

Huawei Cloud Service Certification Training

HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions

Architect

Lab Guide

ISSUE: 3.0



HUAWEI TECHNOLOGIES CO., LTD.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. 2022. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions



and other Huawei trademarks are trademarks of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Address: Huawei Industrial Base Bantian, Longgang Shenzhen 518129
People's Republic of China

Website: <https://e.huawei.com>

Huawei Certification System

Huawei Certification is an integral part of the company's "Platform + Ecosystem" strategy, and it supports the ICT infrastructure featuring "Cloud-Pipe-Device". It evolves to reflect the latest trends of ICT development. Huawei Certification consists of two categories: ICT Infrastructure Certification, and Cloud Service & Platform Certification, making it the most extensive technical certification program in the industry.

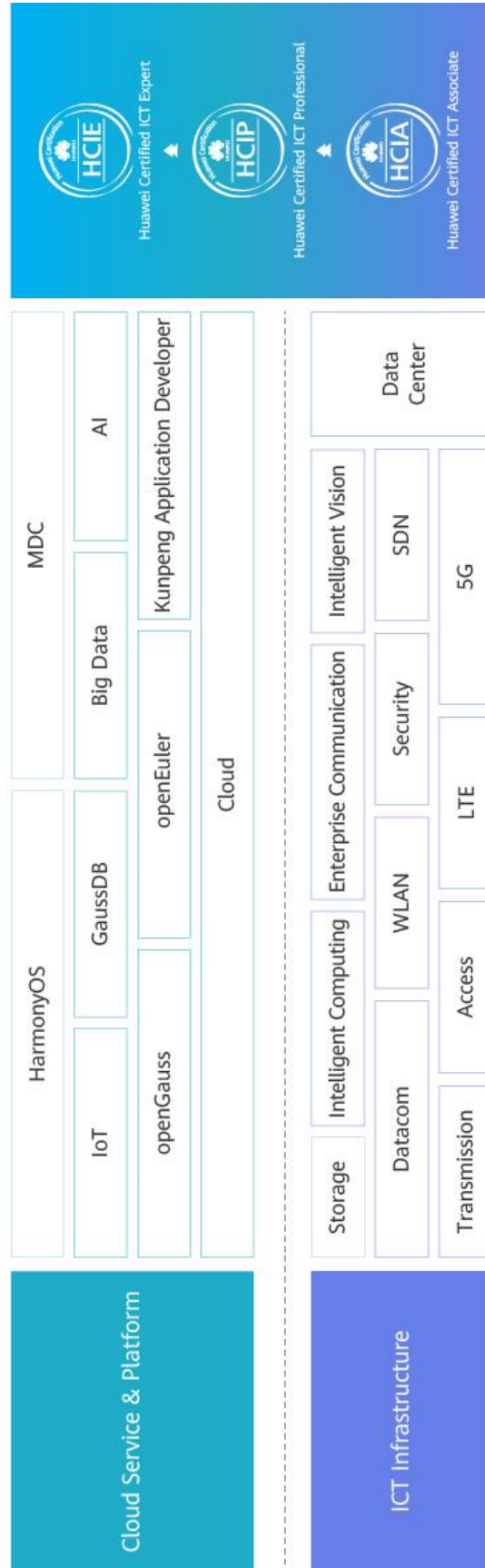
Huawei offers three levels of certification: Huawei Certified ICT Associate (HCIA), Huawei Certified ICT Professional (HCIP), and Huawei Certified ICT Expert (HCIE).

Huawei Certification covers all ICT fields and adapts to the industry trend of ICT convergence. With its leading talent development system and certification standards, it is committed to fostering new ICT talent in the digital era, and building a sound ICT talent ecosystem.

The courses of the HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions Architect V3.0 describe the evolution of enterprise IT, cloud-based architecture of traditional applications, cloud native application architecture, and Huawei Cloud innovations and solutions, etc.

Huawei certification helps you unlock opportunities to advance your career and take one more step towards the top of the industry.

Huawei Certification



About This Document

Introduction

This document is intended for readers who are preparing for the HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions Architect exam or interested in the basics of the HCIP-Cloud Service Solutions Architect courses, including the evolution of enterprise IT, cloud-based architecture of traditional applications, solution design of cloud-based compute, storage, network, database, and security, containers and cloud native, and Huawei Cloud O&M.

About the Exercises

This document includes eight exercises: compute architecture design, network architecture design, storage architecture design, database architecture design, security architecture design, containerized application deployment, microservice application deployment, and cloud O&M.

- Exercise 1 is about compute architecture design. This exercise will guide you through creating a WordPress website and configuring high availability (HA). This experiment also provides guidance on configuring text injection in AS to facilitate resource configuration management.
- Exercise 2 is about network architecture design. This exercise uses Huawei Cloud resources in different regions to represent on-premises and cloud resources, describes how on-premises resources can communicate with cloud resources and manage cloud resources for O&M, and how cloud resources can communicate with each other and access the internet. This exercise helps you deeply understand the Huawei Cloud network architecture and usage principles.
- Exercise 3 is about storage architecture design. This exercise aims to help you understand the architecture and principles of Huawei Cloud storage services by setting up an environment to run video streaming services.
- Exercise 4 is about database architecture design. This exercise describes how to set up a website using ECSs and cloud database instances and to configure a Redis instance for it, helping you understand architectures and usage of Huawei cloud databases.
- Exercise 5 is about security architecture design. This exercise describes host security, two-factor authentication (2FA), address group, and key hosting on Data Encryption Workshop (DEW). It helps you deeply understand the security architecture of Huawei Cloud and how it works.
- Exercise 6 is about containerized application deployment. In this exercise, image is created and pushed to Huawei SoftWare Repository for Container (SWR) for deploying a container on Cloud Container Engine (CCE). In this way, you will understand how to use the Dockerfile to build images and CCE, retain the latest

three object versions in the OBS bucket using FunctionGraph, and use and configure FunctionGraph.

- Exercise 7 is about microservice application deployment, including microservice deployment and weathermap microservice building through ServiceStage, helping you understand the methods and principles of building ServiceStage microservices.
- Exercise 8 is about cloud O&M, including Cloud Eye and Application Operations Management (AOM), helping you understand their architectures, principles, and usage.

Knowledge Background

This document is part of the Huawei certification courses. Before reading this document, readers should understand:

- Basics of the HCIA-Cloud Service courses and cloud computing
- Basics of Linux

Lab Environment

The lab environment of these exercises is Huawei Cloud (<https://www.huaweicloud.com/intl/en-us/>). You do not need to purchase any equipment and all the operations described in this document are performed in this environment. Log in to Huawei Cloud Help Center (<https://support.huaweicloud.com/intl/en-us/>) if you need technical help.

Contents

About This Document	3
Introduction	3
About the Exercises.....	3
Knowledge Background	4
Lab Environment.....	4
1 Compute Architecture Design	9
1.1 Introduction.....	9
1.1.1 About This Exercise	9
1.1.2 Objectives	9
1.1.3 Related Software.....	9
1.1.4 Networking.....	10
1.2 Procedure	10
1.2.1 Creating VPCs and Security Groups	10
1.2.2 Creating an RDS Instance	14
1.2.3 Creating an ECS.....	18
1.2.4 Installing WordPress	21
1.2.5 Creating an Image and Applying for an ECS	26
1.2.6 Buying Load Balancers.....	29
1.2.7 Creating an AS Group	35
1.3 Clearing Resources.....	44
1.4 Quiz	46
2 Network Architecture Design	47
2.1 Introduction.....	47
2.1.1 About This Exercise	47
2.1.2 Objectives	47
2.1.3 Networking.....	48
2.2 Procedure	48
2.2.1 Creating VPCs.....	48
2.2.2 Creating Security Groups	51
2.2.3 Buying ECSs.....	53
2.2.4 Creating a VPC Peering Connection.....	58
2.2.5 Configuring a VPN.....	63
2.2.6 Configuring ECS01 to Manage ECS03	70
2.2.7 Creating a NAT Gateway	72

2.3 Verifying the Result	77
2.3.1 Logging In to a Remote Resource from an O&M Host	77
2.3.2 Cloud Resources Accessing the Internet Through a Public NAT Gateway.....	78
2.4 Clearing Resources.....	78
2.5 Quiz	79
3 Storage Architecture Design	80
3.1 Introduction	80
3.1.1 About This Exercise	80
3.1.2 Objectives	80
3.1.3 Networking.....	80
3.1.4 Related Software.....	80
3.2 Procedure	81
3.2.1 Preparations.....	81
3.2.2 Creating a VPC.....	81
3.2.3 Creating a Security Group	82
3.2.4 Creating an SFS File System	83
3.2.5 Creating an OBS Bucket.....	85
3.2.6 Creating an ECS.....	88
3.2.7 Mounting the SFS File System	90
3.2.8 Downloading the Object File.....	93
3.2.9 Attaching an EVS Disk.....	95
3.2.10 Compiling and Installing Nginx.....	99
3.2.11 Configuring HA.....	100
3.3 Verifying the Result	109
3.4 Clearing Resources.....	110
3.5 Quiz	112
4 Database Architecture Design.....	113
4.1 Introduction.....	113
4.1.1 About This Exercise	113
4.1.2 Objectives	113
4.1.3 Networking.....	113
4.1.4 Related Software.....	113
4.2 Procedure	114
4.2.1 Creating a Security Group	114
4.2.2 Creating a VPC.....	115
4.2.3 Buying a Cloud Database Instance.....	116
4.2.4 Creating a Database for WordPress.....	119
4.2.5 Deploying WordPress	121
4.2.6 Creating a DCS Instance.....	130

4.2.7 Enabling Redis Object Cache	133
4.3 Verifying the Result	134
4.4 Clearing Resources	135
4.5 Quiz	136
5 Security Architecture Design.....	137
5.1 Introduction	137
5.1.1 About This Exercise	137
5.1.2 Objectives	137
5.1.3 Networking.....	138
5.1.4 Related Software.....	138
5.2 Procedure	139
5.2.1 Deploying DVWA	139
5.2.2 Enabling HSS	150
5.2.3 Configuring Two-Factor Authentication.....	155
5.2.4 Configuring a Security Group	159
5.2.5 Configuring an IP Address Group	162
5.2.6 Hosting a Key on DEW	166
5.3 Clearing Resources.....	174
5.4 Quiz	176
6 Containerized Application Deployment.....	177
6.1 Introduction	177
6.1.1 About This Exercise	177
6.1.2 Objectives	177
6.1.3 Networking.....	177
6.1.4 Related Software.....	178
6.2 Procedure	178
6.2.1 Deploying Containers & CCE.....	178
6.2.2 FunctionGraph	200
6.3 Clearing Resources.....	216
6.4 Quiz	220
7 Microservice Application Deployment.....	221
7.1 Introduction	221
7.1.1 About This Exercise	221
7.1.2 Objectives	221
7.1.3 Related Software.....	221
7.2 Procedure	222
7.2.1 Preparations.....	222
7.2.2 Building a Microservice.....	240

7.2.3 Deploying a Microservice	250
7.3 Verifying the Result	271
7.4 Clearing Resources	273
7.5 Quiz	274
8 Cloud O&M Design	275
8.1 Introduction	275
8.1.1 About This Exercise	275
8.1.2 Objectives	275
8.1.3 Related Software	275
8.2 Procedure	275
8.2.1 Preparations	275
8.2.2 Cloud Eye	280
8.2.3 AOM	287
8.3 Clearing Resources	298
8.4 Quiz	299

1 Compute Architecture Design

1.1 Introduction

1.1.1 About This Exercise

In this exercise, you will be guided on how to create a WordPress website using Elastic Cloud Server (ECS) and Relational Database Service (RDS) in Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) on Huawei Cloud. In the cloud architecture, Elastic Load Balance (ELB) will be used to distribute traffic and improve fault tolerance of the website. Auto Scaling (AS) will be used to ensure high service quality and compute resource utilization. Text injection will be used to keep the address of the backend database connected to ECSs created by AS unchanged during resource scaling. After completing this exercise, you will understand how to use Huawei Cloud compute services.

1.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use cloud services in the cloud computing architecture design.

Master the methods for designing the availability, scalability, and performance of cloud resources.

1.1.3 Related Software

WordPress is a free open-source project and a blog software. You can use WordPress to set up your own websites on servers that support PHP and MySQL databases.

1.1.4 Networking

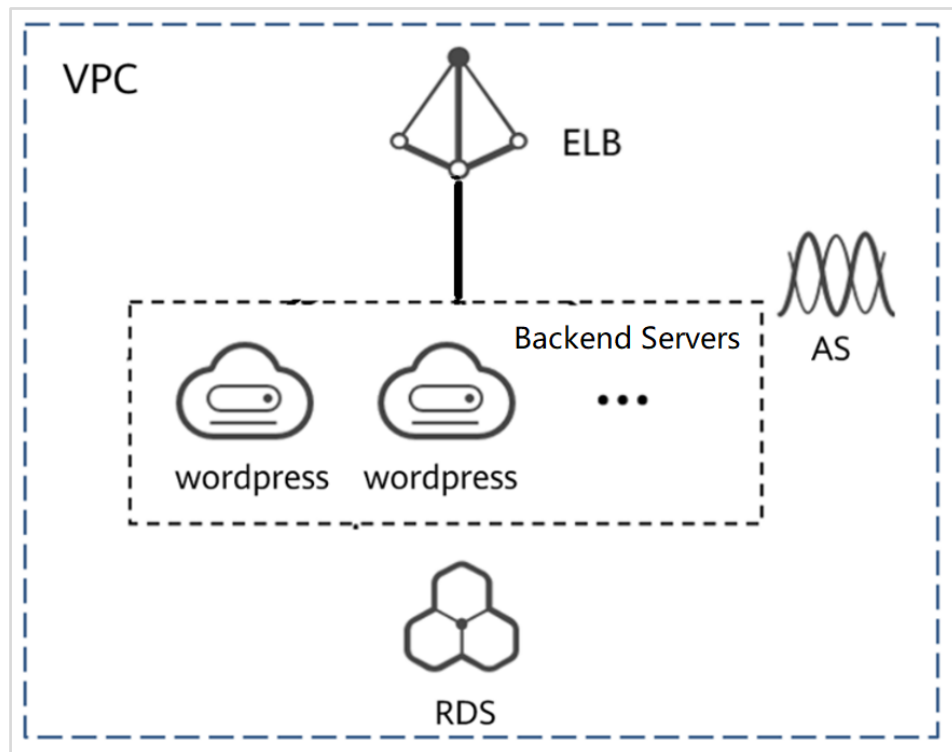


Figure 1-1

1.2 Procedure

1.2.1 Creating VPCs and Security Groups

- Step 1** Visit <https://intl.huaweicloud.com/en-us/> and log in using your Huawei Cloud account. Select **CN-Hong Kong** region (The **CN-Hong Kong** region is used as an example in this exercise), and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud** in the service list.

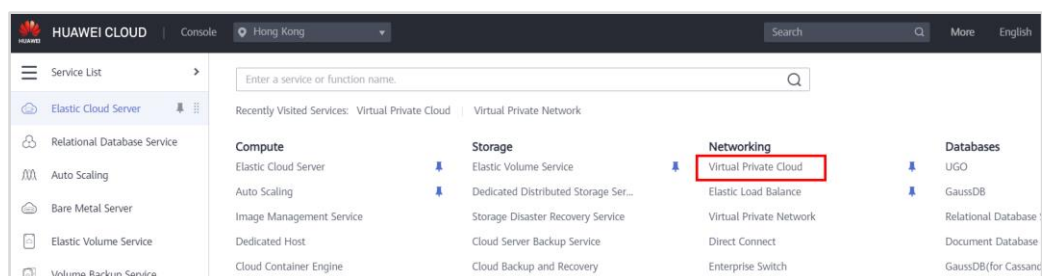


Figure 1-2

- Step 2** Click **Create VPC**. (Resources in this exercise will be created in this VPC.)

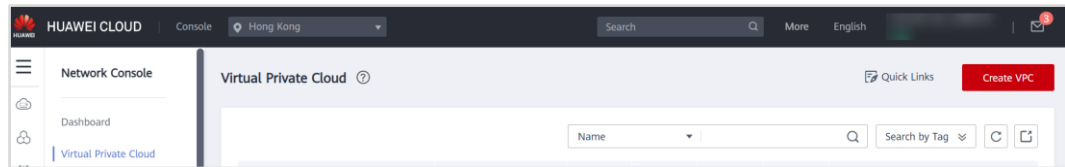


Figure 1-3

Step 3 Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

Basic Information

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Name:** vpc-1
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

- **AZ:** AZ3 (AZ3 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Name:** vpc-1-subnet
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.1.0/24

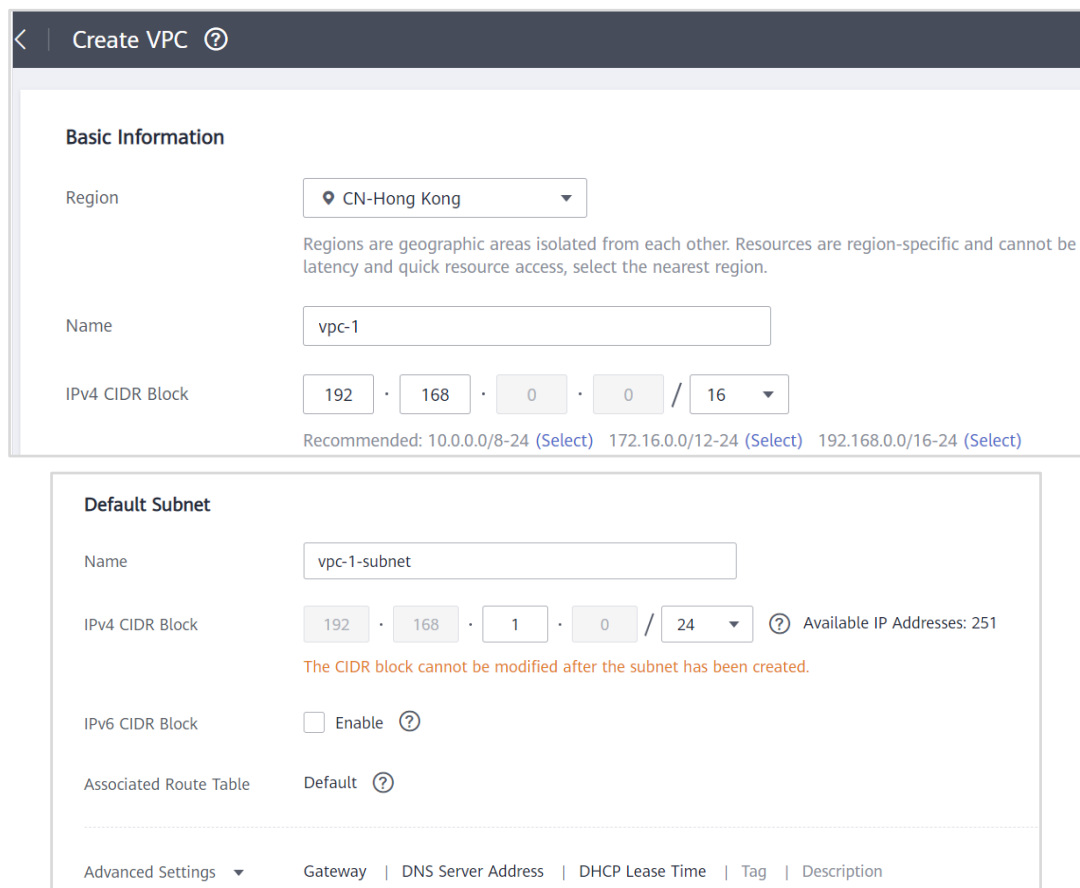


Figure 1-4

Step 4 On the Network Console, choose Access Control > Security Groups, and click Create Security Group in the upper right corner.



Figure 1-5

Step 5 Create a security group. (This security group is used by the RDS service and traffic should be allowed on port 3306.)

- **Name:** sg-rds
- **Template:** Select a required one.

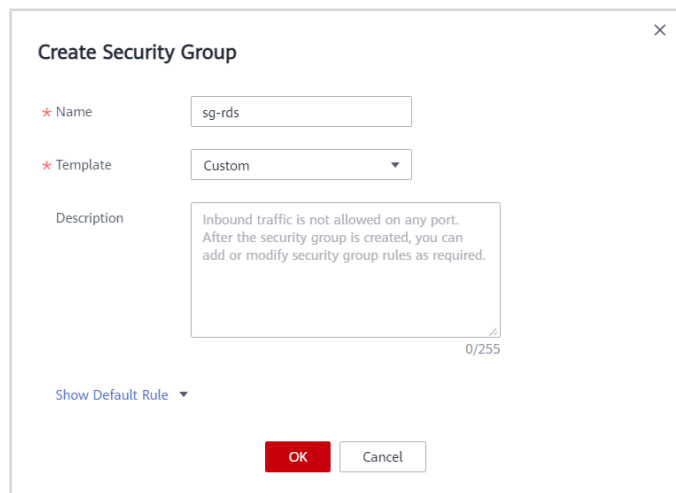


Figure 1-6

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, click **Manage Rule**.

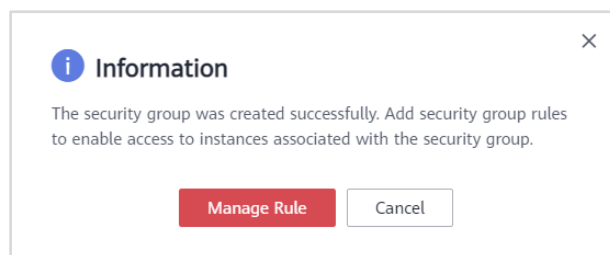


Figure 1-7

Step 7 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.

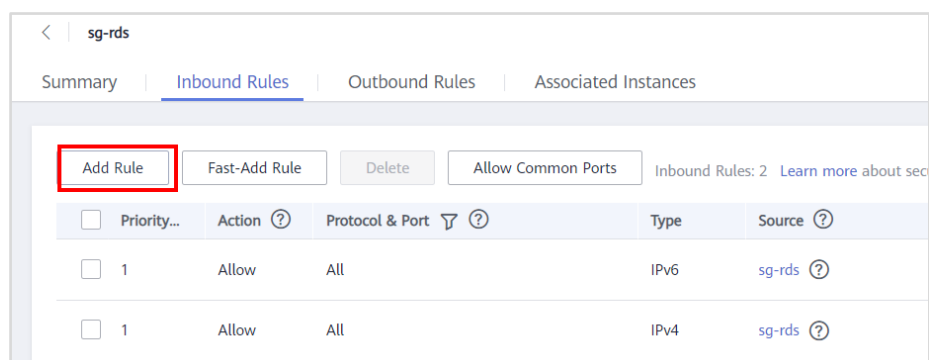
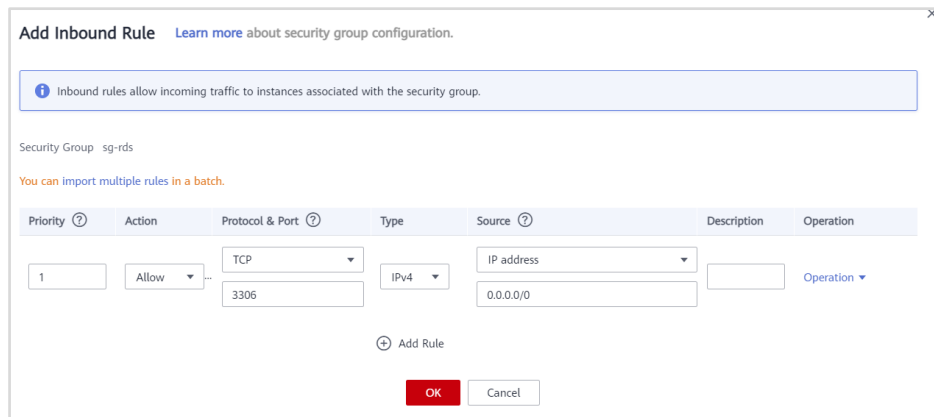


Figure 1-8

Step 8 Add a rule as follows:

- **Priority: 1**
- **Action: Allow**
- **Protocol: TCP**
- **Port: 3306**
- **Source: IP address and 0.0.0.0**



Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Security Group: sg-rds

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

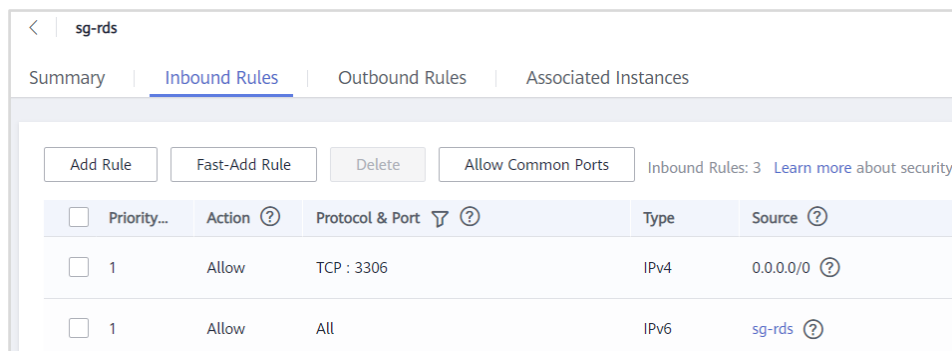
Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP : 3306	IPv4	IP address : 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

[+ Add Rule](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 1-9

Step 9 Click **OK**.



sg-rds

Summary | **Inbound Rules** | Outbound Rules | Associated Instances

[Add Rule](#) [Fast-Add Rule](#) [Delete](#) [Allow Common Ports](#) Inbound Rules: 3 [Learn more](#) about security

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source
1	Allow	TCP : 3306	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-rds

Figure 1-10

Step 10 Create the security group **sg-web** and select **General-purpose web server** as its template. (This security group is used by the ECS in this exercise.)

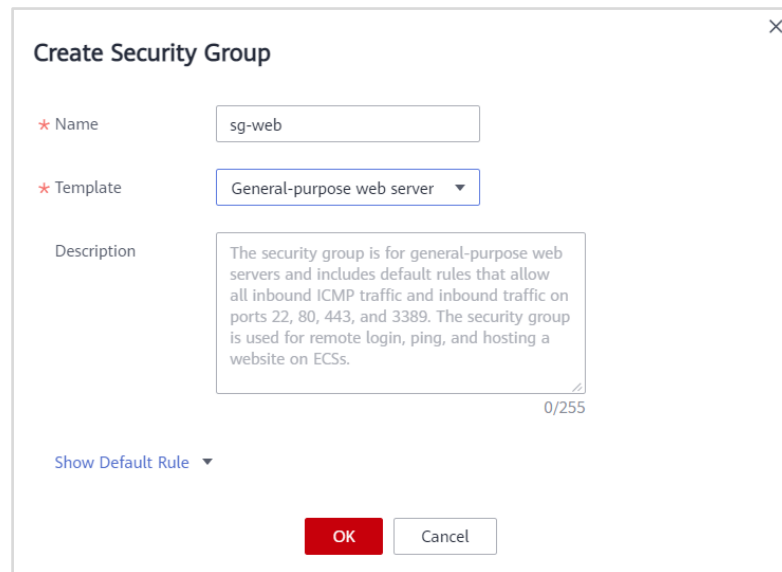


Figure 1-11

1.2.2 Creating an RDS Instance

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Relational Database Service**.

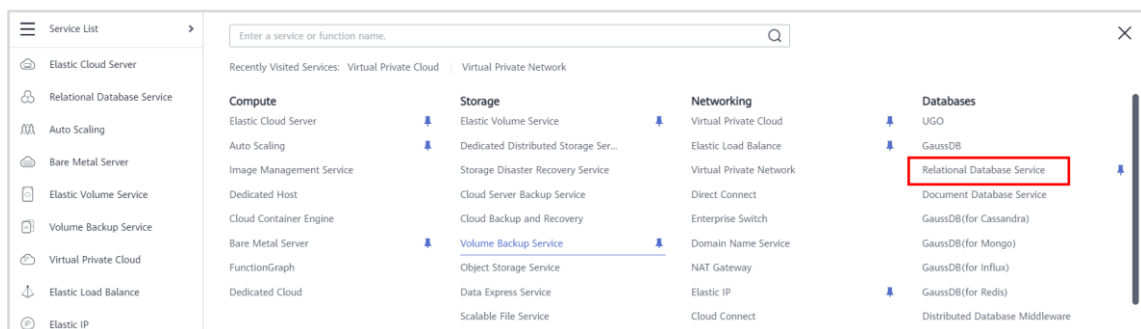


Figure 1-12

Step 2 Click **Buy DB Instance** in the upper right corner.

Note: In this DB instance, a database will be created to interconnect with WordPress.

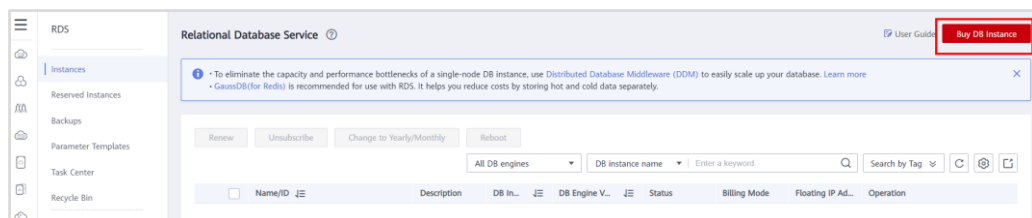
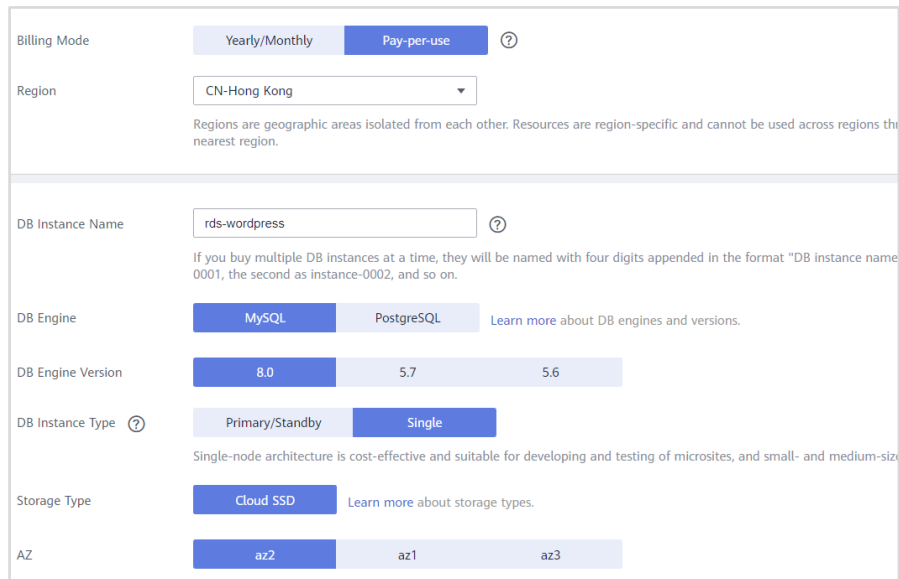


Figure 1-13

Step 3 Configure parameters as follows:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)

- **DB Instance Name:** rds-wordpress
- **DB Engine:** MySQL
- **DB Engine Version:** 8.0
- **DB Instance Type:** Single
- **AZ:** az2 (az2 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Instance Class:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GB
- **Storage Space (GB):** 40
- **Disk Encryption:** Disable



Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly **Pay-per-use** ⓘ

Region: CN-Hong Kong
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions the nearest region.

DB Instance Name: rds-wordpress ⓘ
If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB instance name 0001, the second as instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine: **MySQL** PostgreSQL Learn more about DB engines and versions.

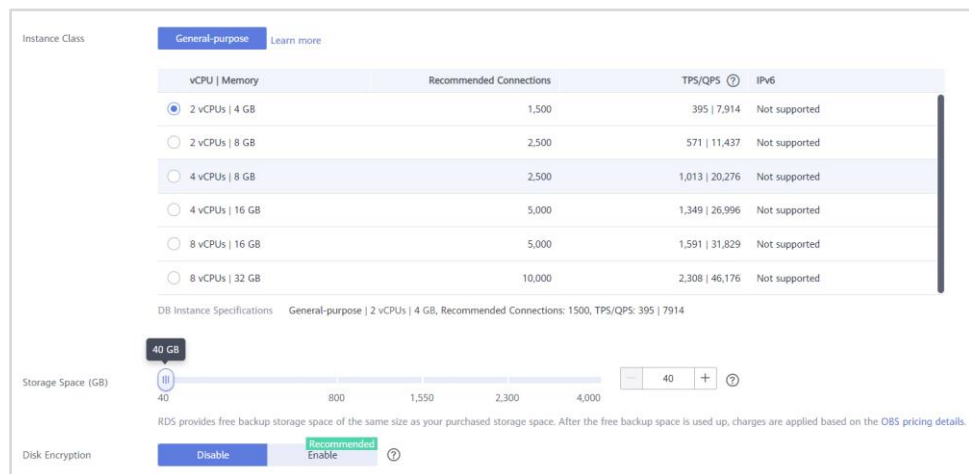
DB Engine Version: **8.0** 5.7 5.6

DB Instance Type ⓘ: Primary/Standby **Single**
Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-size

Storage Type: **Cloud SSD** Learn more about storage types.

AZ: **az2** az1 az3

Figure 1-14



Instance Class: **General-purpose** Learn more

vCPU Memory	Recommended Connections	TPS/QPS ⓘ	IPv6
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	395 7,914	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	571 11,437	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	1,013 20,276	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,349 26,996	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,591 31,829	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	2,308 46,176	Not supported

DB Instance Specifications: General-purpose | 2 vCPUs | 4 GB, Recommended Connections: 1500, TPS/QPS: 395 | 7914

Storage Space (GB): 40 GB
RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the OBS pricing details.

Disk Encryption: **Disable** **Recommended Enable** ⓘ

Figure 1-15

- **VPC:** vpc-1
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet
- **Security Group:** sg-rds
- **Administrator Password:** User-defined

- Retain the default values for other parameters.

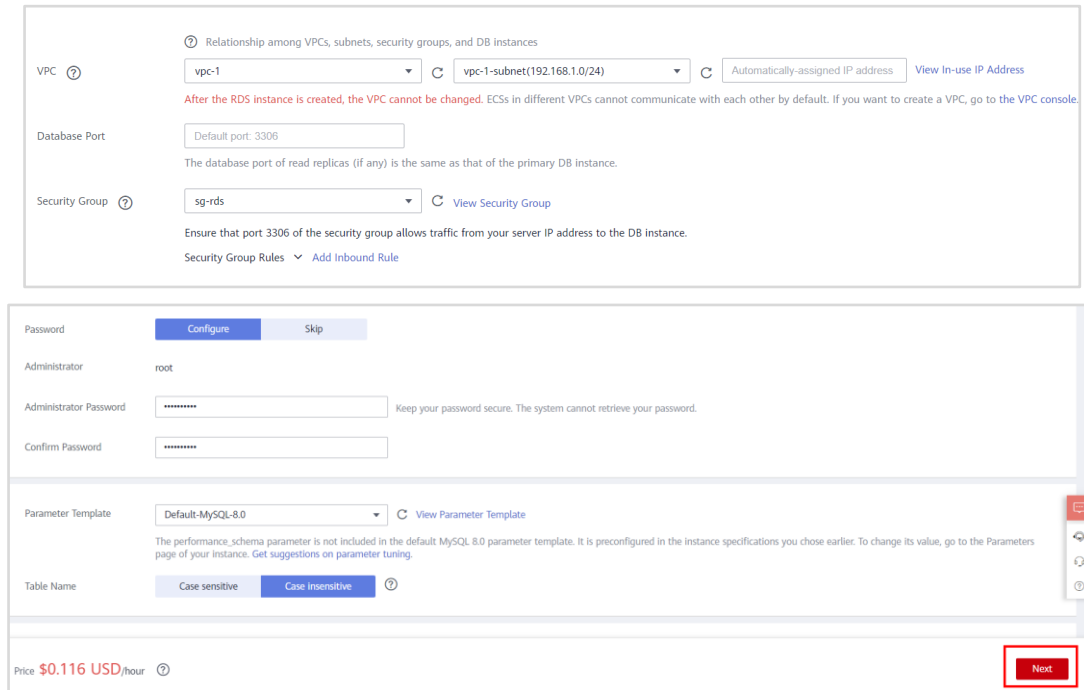
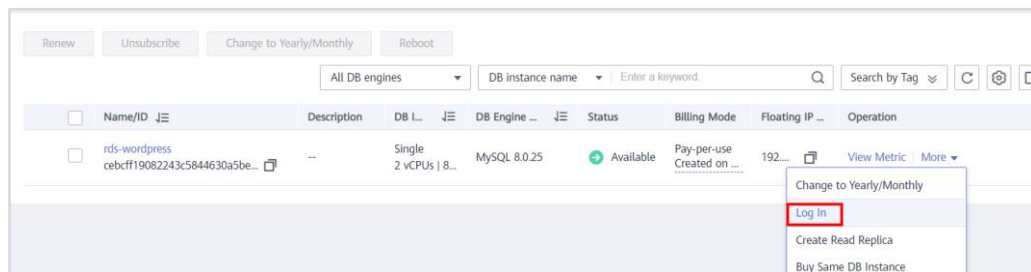


Figure 1-16

Step 4 Click **Next**. Confirm the configurations and click **Submit**.

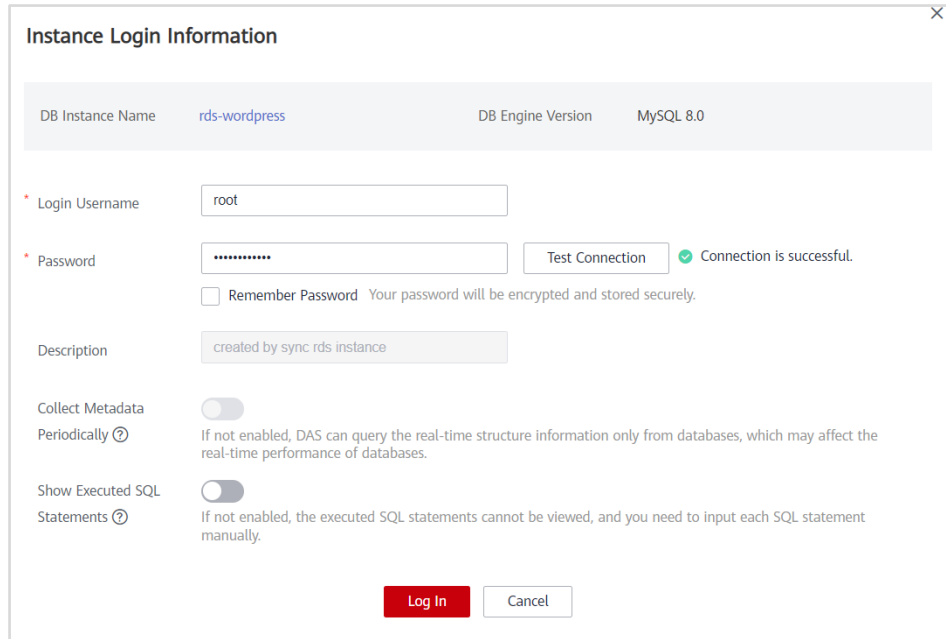
Step 5 On the **Instances** page, locate the instance and choose **More > Log In** in the **Operation** column.



Name/ID	Description	DB I...	DB Engine	Status	Billing Mode	Floating IP	Operation
rds-wordpress cebcff19082243c5844630a5be...	--	Single 2 vCPUs 8...	MySQL 8.0.25	Available	Pay-per-use Created on ...	192...	View Metric More

Figure 1-17

Step 6 Enter the username and password, click **Test Connection**, and then click **Log In**.



Instance Login Information

DB Instance Name: `rds-wordpress` DB Engine Version: MySQL 8.0

* Login Username:

* Password: Connection is successful.

☐ Remember Password Your password will be encrypted and stored securely.


Description:

Collect Metadata ☐ Periodically ? If not enabled, DAS can query the real-time structure information only from databases, which may affect the real-time performance of databases.

Show Executed SQL Statements ☐ ? If not enabled, the executed SQL statements cannot be viewed, and you need to input each SQL statement manually.

Figure 1-18

Step 7 On the displayed page, click **Create Database**. The created database will be used to interconnect with WordPress.



MySQL Admin Service MySQL SQL Operations Database Management Import and Export Structure Management

Home

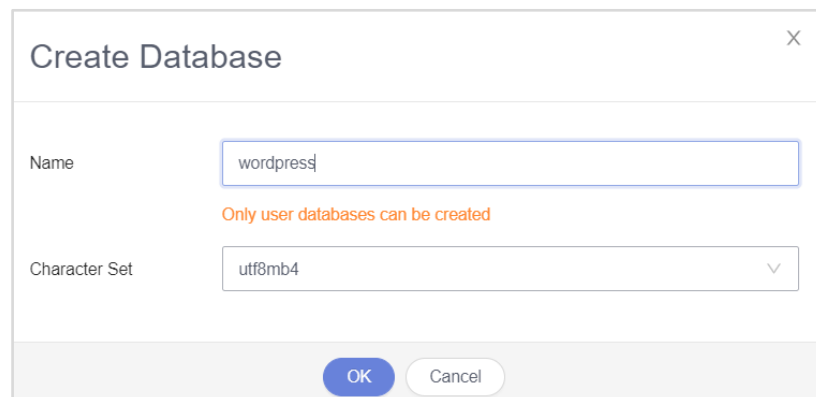
DB Instance Name: `rds-wordpress` DB Engine Version: MySQL 8.0.25

Database List

Database Name	Table Quantity	Table Size	Index Size
---------------	----------------	------------	------------

Figure 1-19

Step 8 Enter **wordpress** for **Name**, retain the default character set, and click **OK**.



Create Database

Name:

Only user databases can be created

Character Set:

Figure 1-20

Step 9 Switch back to the RDS console. On the **Instances** page, click the instance name to go to the **Basic Information** page.

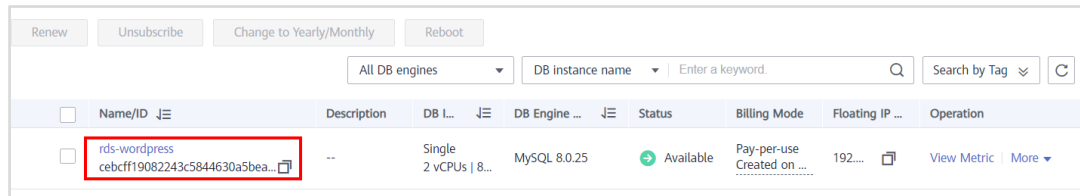


Figure 1-21

Step 10 Record the floating IP address and port number of the instance for future use.

Note: When configuring WordPress, you need to enter such information in the configuration file.

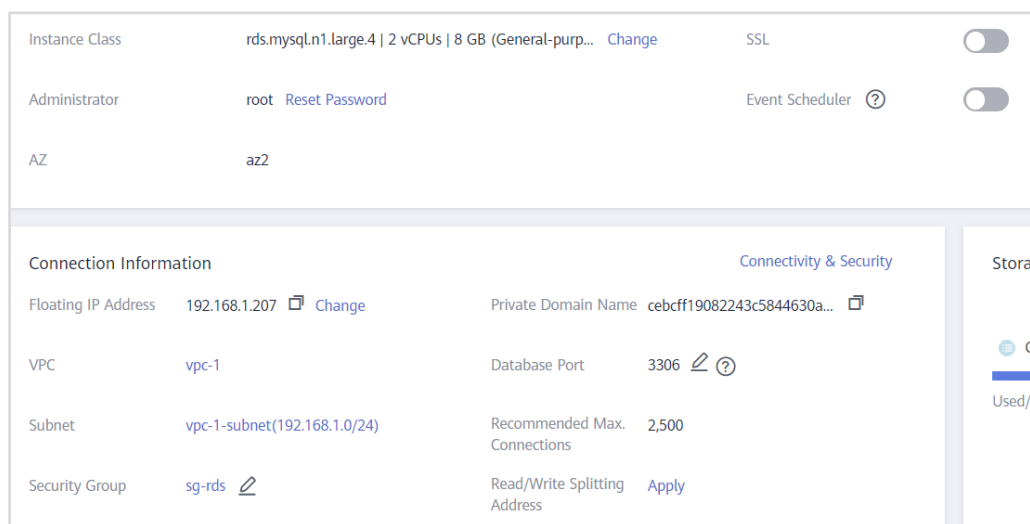


Figure 1-22

1.2.3 Creating an ECS

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**, and click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.

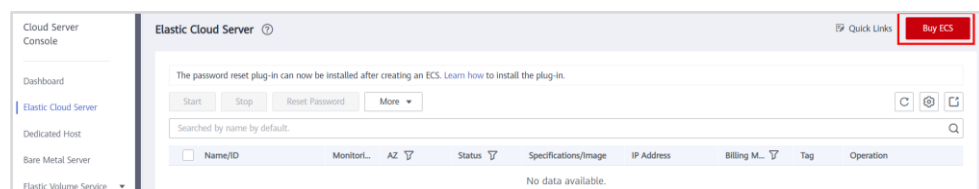


Figure 1-23

Step 2 Configure settings for the ECS.

The following uses **ecs-wordpress** as an example.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **AZ:** AZ 2 (AZ 2 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable (Basic)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-web
- **EIP:** Auto assign
- **EIP Type:** Premium BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth Size:** 10 Mbit/s
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-wordpress
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)

Elastic Cloud Server

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Network
3 Configure Advanced Settings
4 Confirm

Billing Mode
Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
Spot price

Region
CN-Hong Kong

AZ
Random
AZ1
AZ2
AZ3

CPU Architecture
x86
Kunpeng

Specifications
Latest generation
vCPUs
All
Memory
All

General computing-plus
General computing
Memory-optimized
High-performance computing
Ultra-high performance

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Image

Public imagePrivate imageShared imageMarketplace image

CentOSCentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

Enable

Basic (free)

System Disk

High I/O

40

GIB IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

Add Data Disk Disks you can still add: 23

Elastic Cloud Server

1 Configure Basic Settings

2 Configure Network

3 Configure Advanced Settings

4 Confirm

Network

vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16)

vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)

Automatically assign IP address

Available private IP

Create VPC

Extension NIC

Add NIC

NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

sg-web (5e4b4cd5-6d4e-45d7-b637-02ea12acbb2c)

Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access. Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). Configure Security Group Rules

Security Group Rules

Inbound Rules

Outbound Rules

EIP

Auto assignUse existingNot required

EIP Type

Dynamic BGPPremium BGP

Billed By

BandwidthFor heavy/stable traffic

TrafficFor light/sharply fluctuating tra...

Shared bandwidthFor staggered peak hours

Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size.

Bandwidth Size

5102050100Custom

The bandwidth can be from 1 to 300 Mbit/s.

Free Anti-DDoS protection

Elastic Cloud Server

1 Configure Basic Settings

2 Configure Network

3 Configure Advanced Settings

4 Confirm

ECS Name

ecs-awordpress

Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number to the end of each ECS name. For example, if you enter ecs and there is no existing ECS in the system, the first ECS's name will be ecs-0001. If an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode

Key pairPasswordSet password later

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Quantity

1

ECS Price \$0.068 USD/hour + EIP Traffic Price \$0.429 USD/GB

This price is an estimate and may differ from the final price. Pricing details

Previous

Next: Confirm

Figure 1-24

Step 3 Confirm the configurations and click **Submit**.

1.2.4 Installing WordPress

- Step 1** Locate the newly purchased ECS in the ECS list and click **Remote Login** in the **Operation** column.

Searched by name by default.									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name/ID	Monit...	AZ	Sta...	Specifications/l...	IP Address	Billi...	Tag	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-awordpress 531584aa-2294...		AZ2		2 vCPUs 4 GiB ... CentOS 7.6 64bit		Pay-per-use Created o...	--	Remote Login More ▾

Figure 1-25

- Step 2** Install Linux, Apache, MySQL, PHP/Perl/Python (LAMP) and start related services.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install -y httpd php php-fpm php-server php-mysql mysql
```

```
Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install -y httpd php php-fpm php-server php-mysql mysql
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
Determining fastest mirrors
base
epel
extras
updates
```

Figure 1-26

- Step 3** Configure httpd.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# vim /etc/httpd/conf/httpd.conf
```

- Step 4** In the configuration file, press **Shift+G** to go to the last line of the configuration file, press **I** to enter the editing mode, move the cursor to the end of the configuration file, and press **Enter**. Then copy and paste the following code.

Note: This step is used to set the host name and port number for the server. To enhance reliability and predictability, use the host name and port number specified by **ServerName**.

```
ServerName localhost:80
```

```
#
# Specify a default charset for all content served; this enables
# interpretation of all content as UTF-8 by default. To use the
# default browser choice (ISO-8859-1), or to allow the META tags
# in HTML content to override this choice, comment out this
# directive:
#
AddDefaultCharset UTF-8

<IfModule mime_magic_module>
#
# The mod_mime_magic module allows the server to use various hints from the
# contents of the file itself to determine its type. The MIMEMagicFile
# directive tells the module where the hint definitions are located.
#
MIMEMagicFile conf/magic
</IfModule>

#
# Customizable error responses come in three flavors:
# 1) plain text 2) local redirects 3) external redirects
#
# Some examples:
#ErrorDocument 500 "The server made a boo boo."
#ErrorDocument 404 /missing.html
#ErrorDocument 404 "/cgi-bin/missing_handler.pl"
#ErrorDocument 402 http://www.example.com/subscription_info.html
#

#
# EnableMMAP and EnableSendfile: On systems that support it,
# memory-mapping or the sendfile syscall may be used to deliver
# files. This usually improves server performance, but must
# be turned off when serving from networked-mounted
# filesystems or if support for these functions is otherwise
# broken on your system.
# Defaults if commented: EnableMMAP On, EnableSendfile Off
#
#EnableMMAP off
EnableSendfile on

# Supplemental configuration
#
# Load config files in the "/etc/httpd/conf.d" directory, if any.
IncludeOptional conf.d/*.conf
ServerName localhost:80
#
```

Figure 1-27

- Step 5 Press **Esc** to exit the editing mode, enter **:wq**, and press **Enter** to save and exit the configuration file.

```
# Supplemental configuration
#
# Load config files in the "/etc/httpd/conf.d" directory, if any.
IncludeOptional conf.d/*.conf
ServerName localhost:80
:wq
```

Figure 1-28

- Step 6 Download the WordPress installation package.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# wget -c https://cloudservice-v3.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/wordpress-4.9.10_en.tar.gz
```

```
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 10130710 (9.7M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: 'wordpress-4.9.1-zh_CN.tar.gz'

100%[=====] 10,130,710 --.-K/s in 0.08s

(170 MB/s) - 'wordpress-4.9.1-zh_CN.tar.gz' saved [10130710/10130710]
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 1-29

Step 7 Decompress the WordPress installation package to `/var/www/html`.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# tar -zxvf wordpress-4.9.10_en.tar.gz -C /var/www/html/
```

The decompression is complete when `wordpress/readme.html` is displayed.

```
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-upgrader-skins.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-walker-category-checklist.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-pclzip.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/list-table.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/admin.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-ms-sites-list-table.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-community-events.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/deprecated.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-automatic-updater.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/user.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/class-wp-ajax-upgrader-skin.php
wordpress/wp-admin/includes/theme.php
wordpress/wp-admin/ms-delete-site.php
wordpress/wp-admin/admin.php
wordpress/wp-admin/edit-form-advanced.php
wordpress/wp-admin/ms-themes.php
wordpress/wp-admin/freedoms.php
wordpress/wp-admin/options-reading.php
wordpress/wp-admin/press-this.php
wordpress/readme.html
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 1-30

Step 8 Create a `wp-config.php` file.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress/
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 1-31

Step 9 Configure database parameters in the `wp-config.php` file to interconnect with the `wordpress` database.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# vi wp-config.php
```

Configure database parameters as follows:

- **DB_NAME:** `wordpress`
- **DB_USER:** `root`
- **DB_PASSWORD:** user-defined
- **DB_HOST:** *Private IP address of the RDS instance:Port number (3306 by default)*

```

/**
 *
 */
define('DB_NAME', 'wordpress');

/**
 *
 */
define('DB_USER', 'root');

/**
 *
 */
define('DB_PASSWORD', 'Huawei123!@#');

/**
 *
 */
define('DB_HOST', '192.168.1.111:3306');

/**
 *
 */
define('DB_CHARSET', 'utf8');

```

Figure 1-32

- Step 10 Grant read and write permissions to the directory where the package is decompressed.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 /var/www/html
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 /var/www/html
```

Figure 1-33

- Step 11 Enable httpd and php-fpm.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl start httpd.service
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl start php-fpm.service
```

- Step 12 Check the httpd service status. The status **active (running)** indicates that the httpd service has been enabled.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status httpd
```

```

[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status httpd
● httpd.service - The Apache HTTP Server
   Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/httpd.service; disabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since CST; 1min 9s ago
     Docs: man:httpd(8)
           man:apachectl(8)
   Main PID: 8103 (httpd)
    Status: "Total requests: 0; Current requests/sec: 0; Current traffic: 0 B/sec"
    CGroup: /system.slice/httpd.service
            └─8103 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
              └─8105 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
                └─8106 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
                  └─8107 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
                    └─8108 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
                      └─8109 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND

ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Starting The Apache HTTP Server...
ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Started The Apache HTTP Server.
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#

```

Figure 1-34

- Step 13 Check the php-fpm service status. The status **active (running)** indicates that the php-fpm service has been enabled.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status php-fpm
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl status php-fpm
• php-fpm.service - The PHP FastCGI Process Manager
   Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/php-fpm.service; disabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since CST; 1min 23s ago
   Main PID: 8116 (php-fpm)
   Status: "Processes active: 0, idle: 5, Requests: 0, slow: 0, Traffic: 0req/sec"
   CGroup: /system.slice/php-fpm.service
           └─8116 php-fpm: master process (/etc/php-fpm.conf)
             └─8118 php-fpm: pool www
               └─8119 php-fpm: pool www
                 └─8120 php-fpm: pool www
                   └─8121 php-fpm: pool www
                     └─8122 php-fpm: pool www

ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Starting The PHP FastCGI Process Manager...
ecs-wordpress systemd[1]: Started The PHP FastCGI Process Manager.
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 1-35

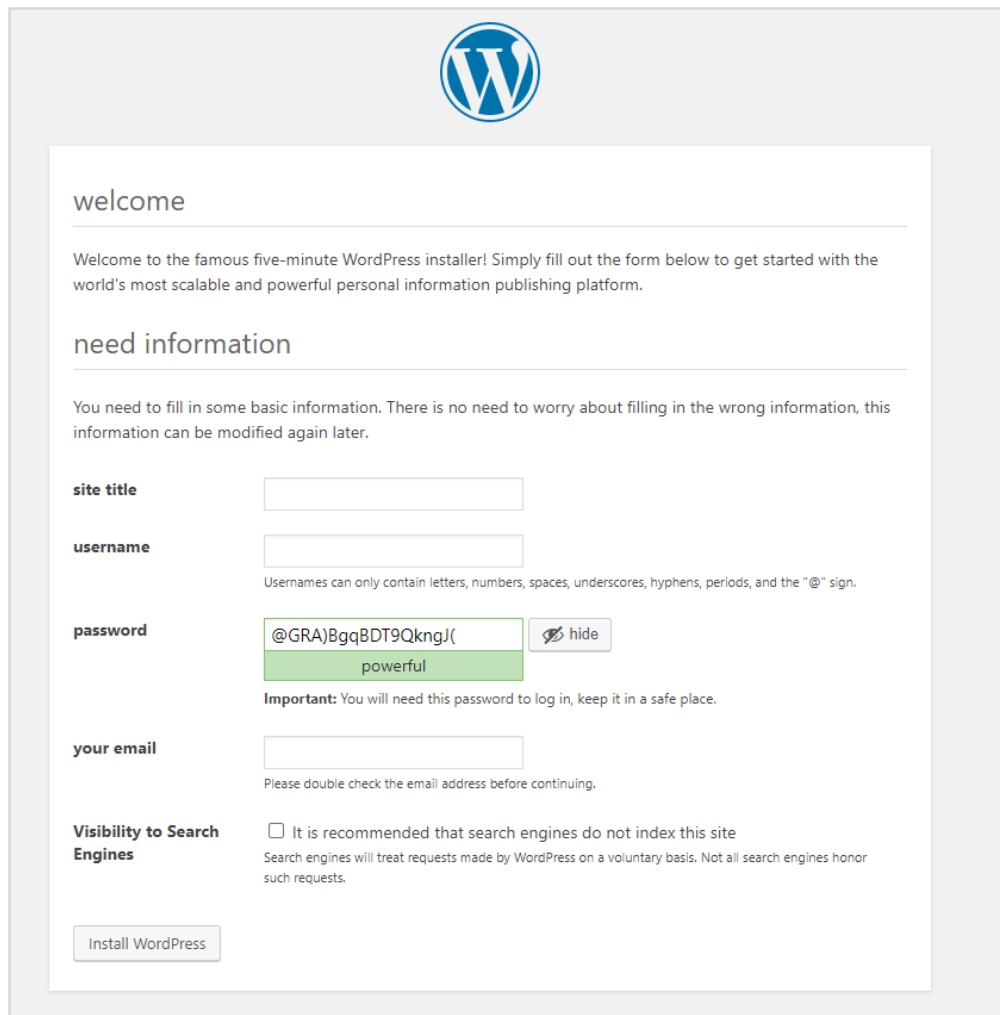
Step 14 Set httpd and php-fpm to automatically start upon system startup.

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable httpd
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable php-fpm
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable httpd
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/httpd.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/httpd.service.
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# systemctl enable php-fpm
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/php-fpm.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/php-fpm.service.
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 1-36

Step 15 Open a browser and enter <http://External IP address of ECS-WordPress/wordpress/index.php> in the address bar (in this exercise, enter <http://119.3.199.107/wordpress/index.php>). If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the ECS is successfully interconnected with the database.



The image shows the WordPress installation 'welcome' screen. At the top is the WordPress logo. Below it, the heading 'welcome' is followed by a paragraph: 'Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installer! Simply fill out the form below to get started with the world's most scalable and powerful personal information publishing platform.' The next section is 'need information', which states: 'You need to fill in some basic information. There is no need to worry about filling in the wrong information, this information can be modified again later.' The form includes fields for 'site title', 'username' (with a note: 'Usernames can only contain letters, numbers, spaces, underscores, hyphens, periods, and the "@" sign.'), 'password' (with a strength indicator showing '@GRA)BgqBDT9QkngJ(' and 'powerful', and a 'hide' button), and 'your email'. There is also a checkbox for 'Visibility to Search Engines' with a note: 'It is recommended that search engines do not index this site. Search engines will treat requests made by WordPress on a voluntary basis. Not all search engines honor such requests.' At the bottom is an 'Install WordPress' button.

Figure 1-37

1.2.5 Creating an Image and Applying for an ECS

Step 1 Select **Image Management Service** from the service list.

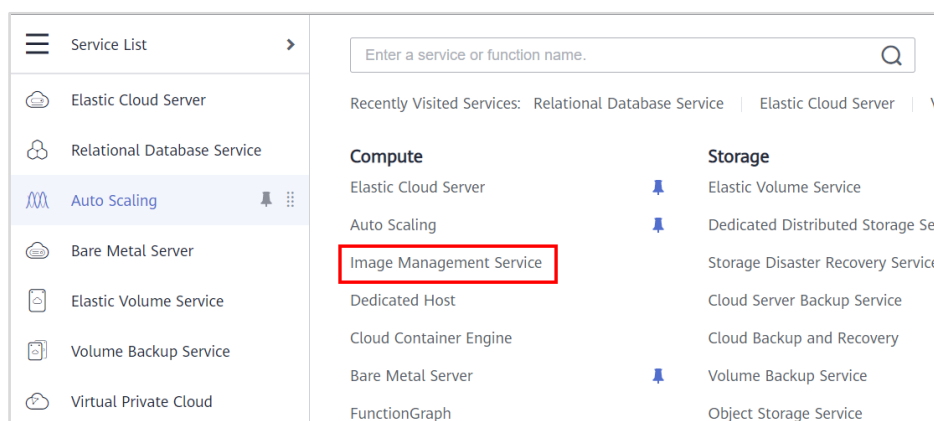


Figure 1-38

Step 2 In the upper right corner, click **Create Image**.

This image will be used by Auto Scaling to provision ECSs.

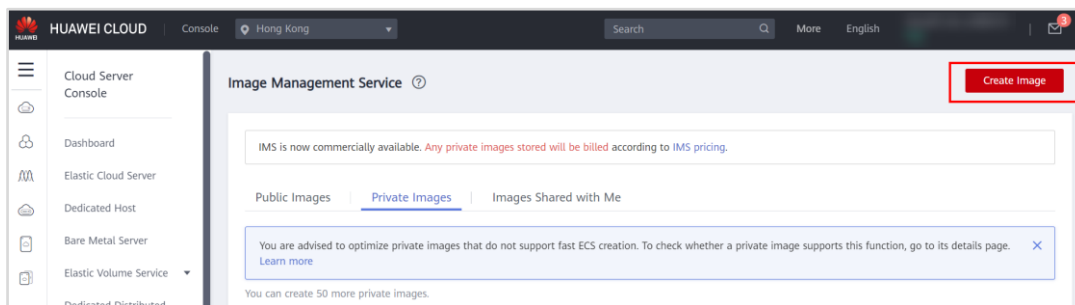


Figure 1-39

Step 3 Configure the following parameters and click **Next**.

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Type:** System Disk Image
- **Source:** ECS (Select **ecs-wordpress** you created.)
- **Name:** wordpress

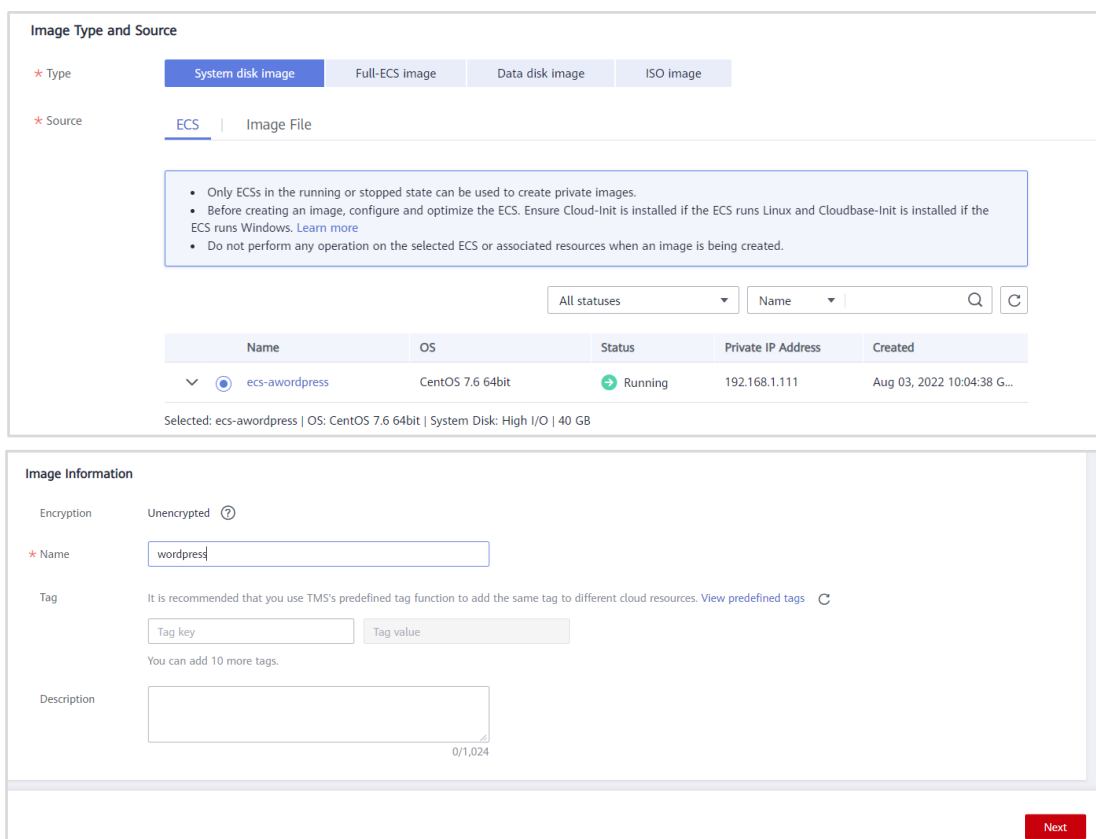


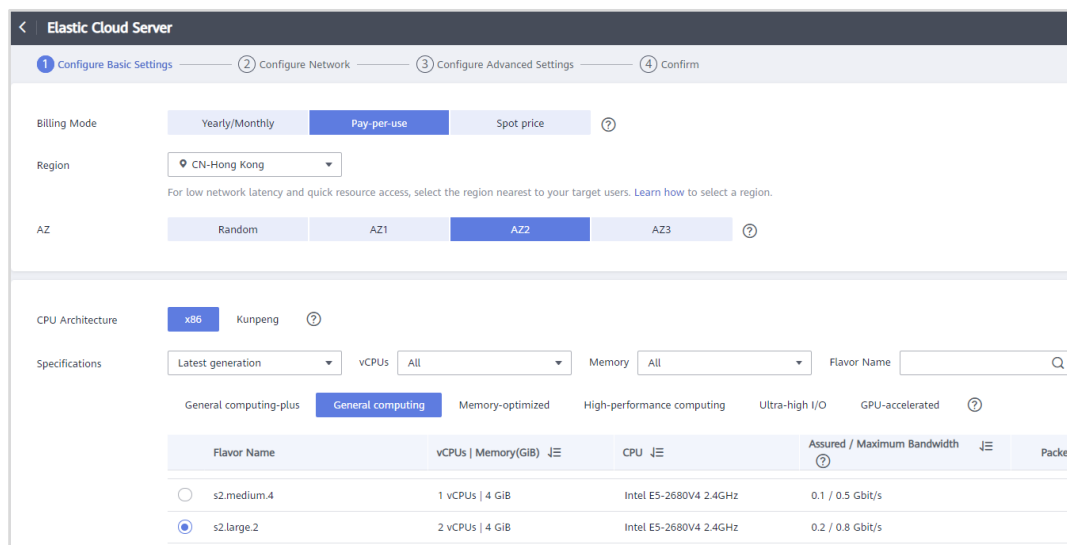
Figure 1-40

Step 4 Locate **wordpress** in the image list and click **Apply for Server** in the **Operation** column.

The ECSs created here and **ecs-wordpress** created previously will be added to a backend server group of Elastic Load Balance (ELB).

Step 5 Configure the following parameters to apply for ECSs.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **AZ:** AZ 2 (AZ 2 is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB
- **Image:** Private image | wordpress
- **Network:** vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-web
- **EIP:** Not required
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-awordpress
- **Password:** Set a password (or use the image password).



The screenshot shows the 'Elastic Cloud Server' configuration page, Step 1: Configure Basic Settings. The page has four tabs: 1. Configure Basic Settings (active), 2. Configure Network, 3. Configure Advanced Settings, and 4. Confirm.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly, **Pay-per-use** (selected), Spot price.

Region: CN-Hong Kong (selected). Below it, a note says: 'For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. Learn how to select a region.'

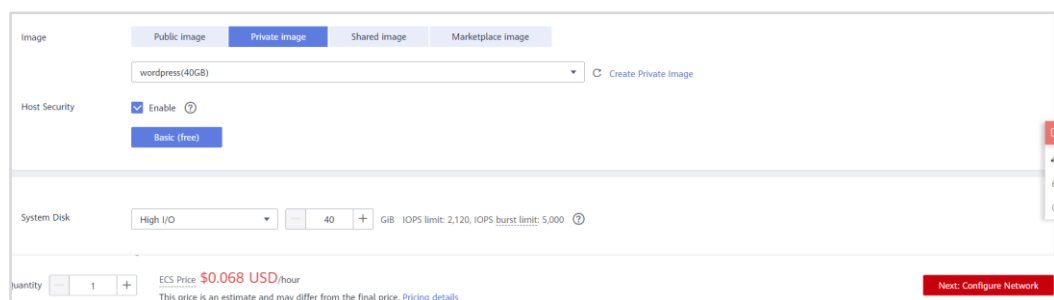
AZ: Random, AZ1, **AZ2** (selected), AZ3.

CPU Architecture: x86 (selected), Kunpeng.

Specifications: Latest generation (selected), vCPUs: All, Memory: All, Flavor Name: (search bar).

General computing-plus: General computing (selected), Memory-optimized, High-performance computing, Ultra-high I/O, GPU-accelerated.

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth	Package
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s	
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2 / 0.8 Gbit/s	



The screenshot shows the 'Elastic Cloud Server' configuration page, Step 2: Configure Network. The page has four tabs: Public image, **Private image** (selected), Shared image, and Marketplace image.

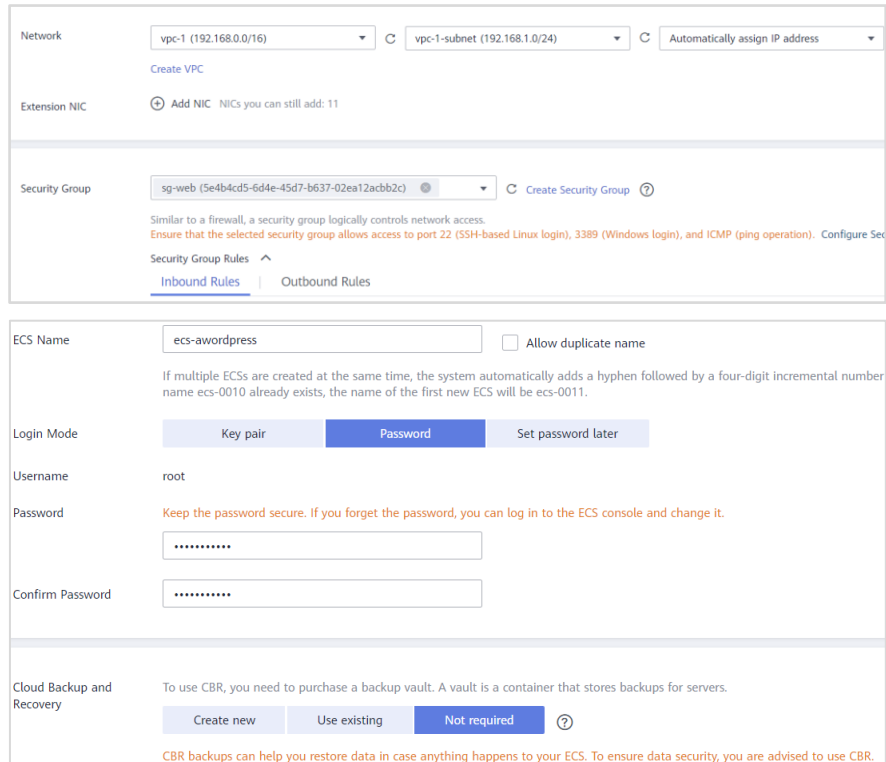
Image: wordpress(40GB) (selected). Below it, a button says 'Create Private Image'.

Host Security: ☒ Enable. Below it, a button says 'Basic (free)'.

System Disk: High I/O (selected), 40 GiB. Below it, a note says: 'IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000'.

Quantity: 1. Below it, a note says: 'ECS Price \$0.068 USD/hour. This price is an estimate and may differ from the final price. Pricing details'.

Next: Configure Network (button).



The screenshot shows the ECS console configuration page for a new instance named 'ecs-awordpress'. The configuration includes:

- Network:** vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16) and vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24). The IP address is set to 'Automatically assign IP address'.
- Extension NIC:** Add NIC. NICs you can still add: 11.
- Security Group:** sg-web (5e4b4cd5-6d4e-45d7-b637-02ea12acbb2c). A note states: 'Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access. Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). Configure Security Group Rules.' Below this are tabs for 'Inbound Rules' and 'Outbound Rules'.
- ECS Name:** ecs-awordpress. There is a checkbox for 'Allow duplicate name'.
- Login Mode:** Key pair, Password (selected), Set password later.
- Username:** root.
- Password:** A field with a note: 'Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.'
- Confirm Password:** A field for confirming the password.
- Cloud Backup and Recovery:** To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers. Options are 'Create new', 'Use existing', and 'Not required' (selected).

A note at the bottom states: 'CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.'

Figure 1-41

1.2.6 Buying Load Balancers

Step 1 Unbind the EIP from the ECS **ecs-wordpress**.

Note: The EIP will be bound to the load balancer in the follow-up exercise.

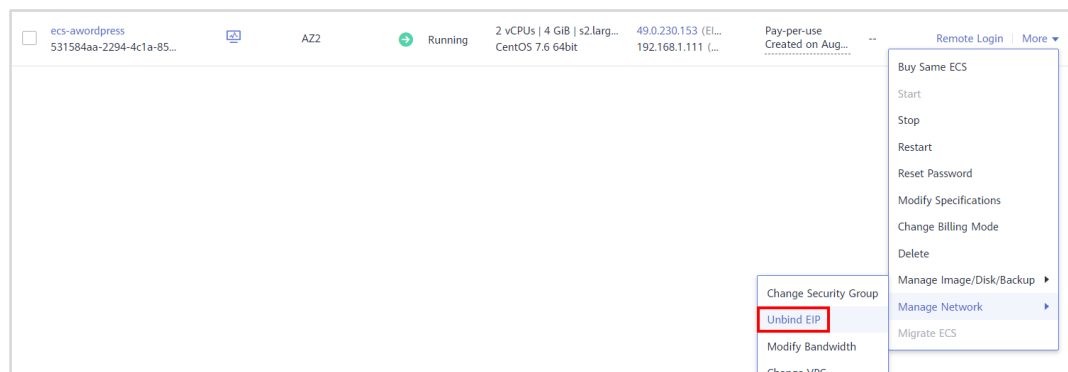


Figure 1-42

Step 2 In the service list, choose **Networking > Elastic Load Balance**.

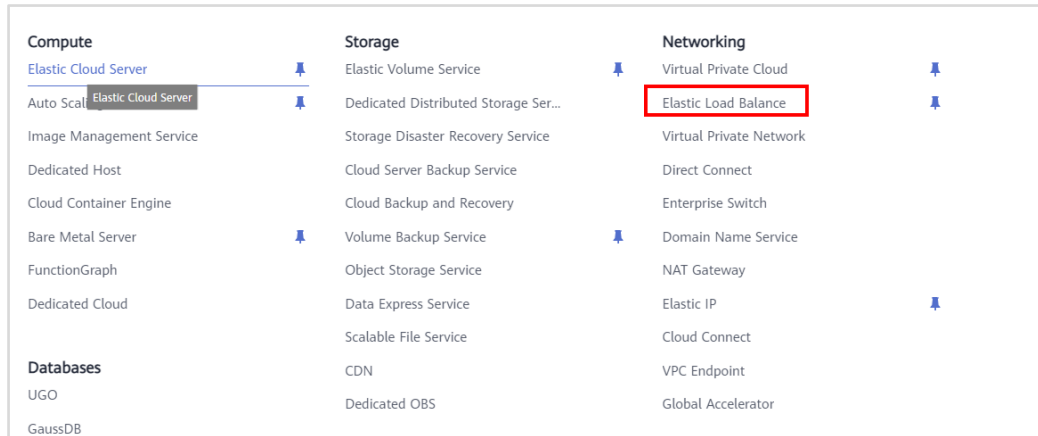


Figure 1-43

Step 3 Click **Buy Elastic Load Balancer** in the upper right corner.

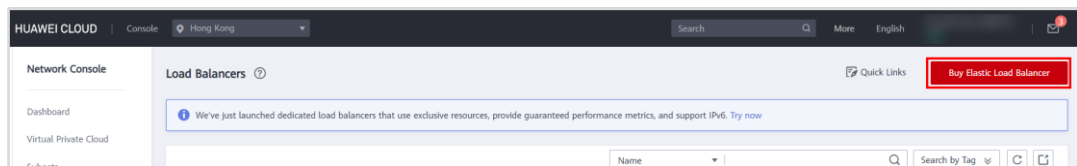
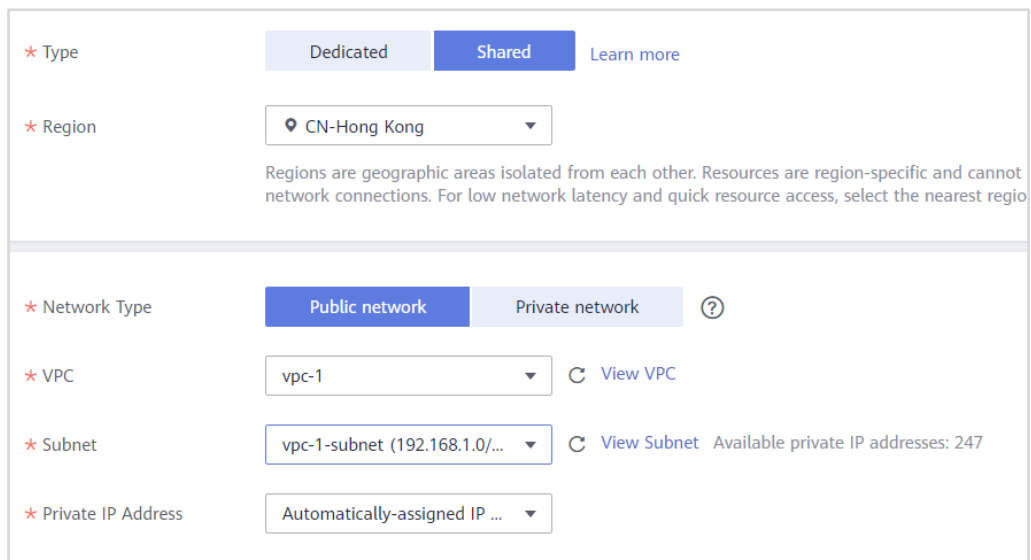


Figure 1-44

Step 4 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Type:** Shared
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **Network Type:** Public network
- **VPC:** vpc-1
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet
- **Private IP Address:** Automatically-assigned IP address



The screenshot shows the configuration parameters for the Elastic Load Balancer. The parameters are as follows:

- Type:** Shared (Selected)
- Region:** CN-Hong Kong (Selected)
- Network Type:** Public network (Selected)
- VPC:** vpc-1 (Selected)
- Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24) (Selected)
- Private IP Address:** Automatically-assigned IP address (Selected)

Figure 1-45

- **EIP: Use existing** (Assign the above unbound EIP to this load balancer.)
- **Name: elb-wordpress**

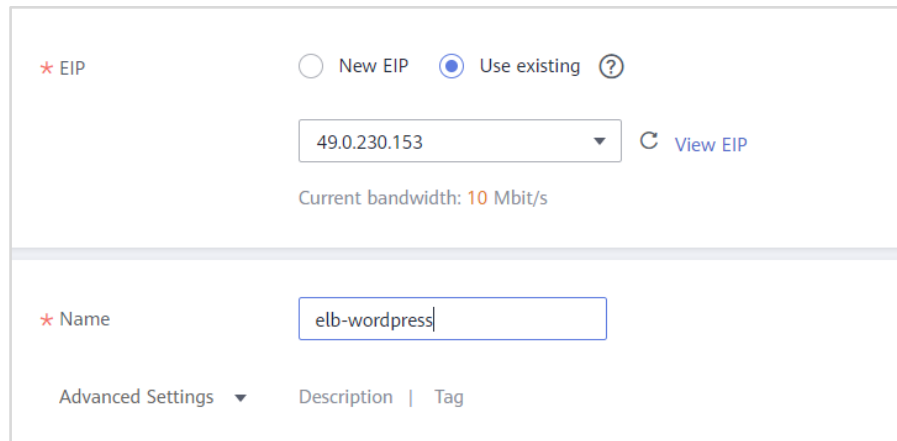


Figure 1-46

Step 5 Locate the **elb-wordpress** in the load balancer list and click **Add listener**.

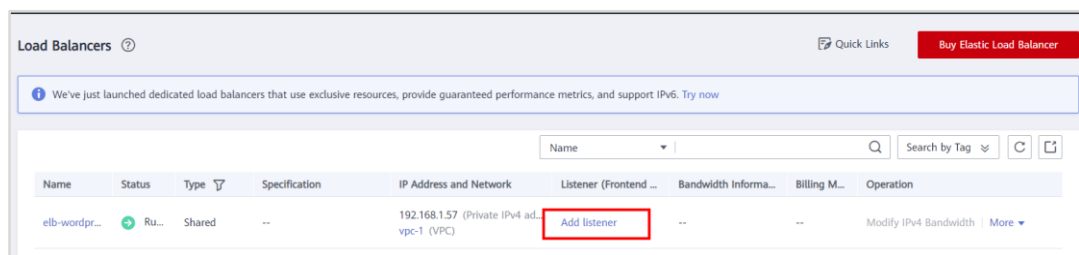
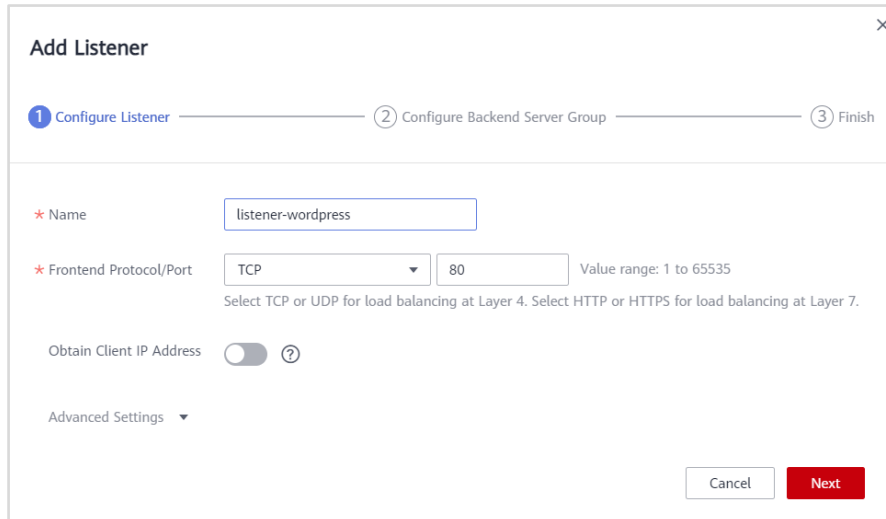


Figure 1-47

Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Name: listener-wordpress**
- **Frontend Protocol: TCP**
- **Frontend Port: 80** (Used by this load balancer to receive requests from clients.)



Add Listener

1 Configure Listener — 2 Configure Backend Server Group — 3 Finish

* Name: listener-wordpress

* Frontend Protocol/Port: TCP 80 Value range: 1 to 65535
Select TCP or UDP for load balancing at Layer 4. Select HTTP or HTTPS for load balancing at Layer 7.

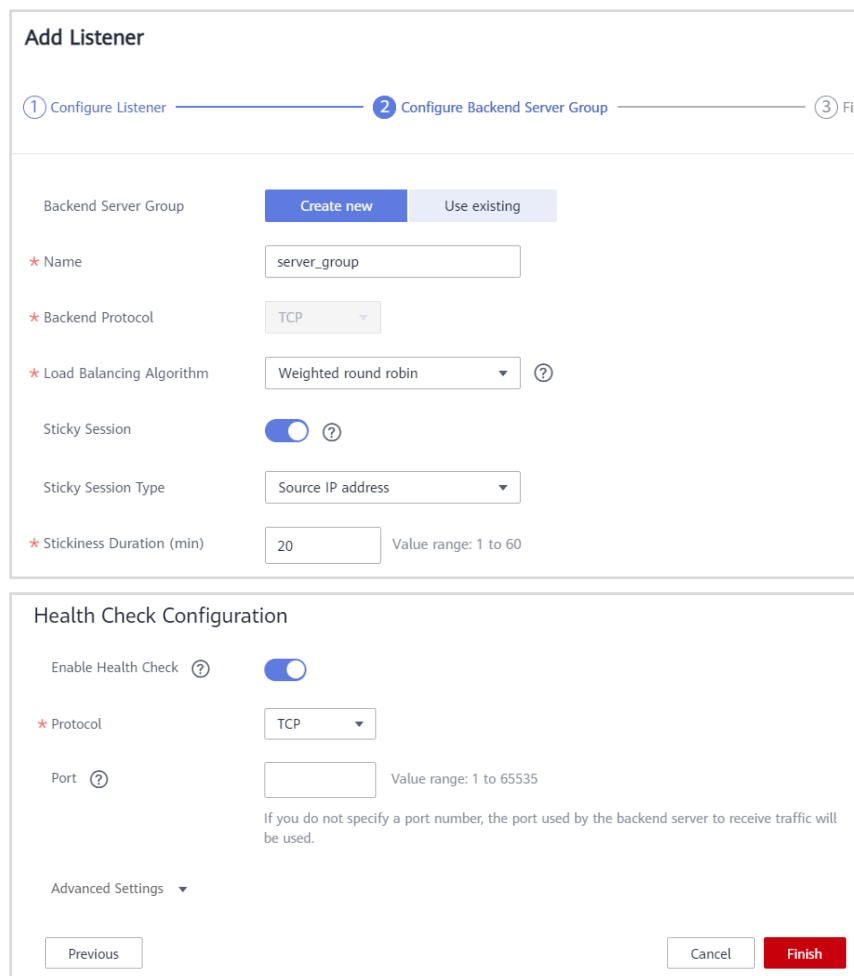
Obtain Client IP Address: ☐ ?

Advanced Settings ▾

Cancel Next

Figure 1-48

- Enable **Sticky Session** to ensure that requests from a client always are routed to the same server before a session ends. Use the default values for other parameters and click **Next: Add Backend Server**.



Add Listener

1 Configure Listener — 2 Configure Backend Server Group — 3 Finish

Backend Server Group: Create new Use existing

* Name: server_group

* Backend Protocol: TCP

* Load Balancing Algorithm: Weighted round robin ?

Sticky Session: ☒ ?

Sticky Session Type: Source IP address

* Stickiness Duration (min): 20 Value range: 1 to 60

Health Check Configuration

Enable Health Check ? ☒

* Protocol: TCP

Port ? Value range: 1 to 65535
If you do not specify a port number, the port used by the backend server to receive traffic will be used.

Advanced Settings ▾

Previous Cancel Finish

Figure 1-49

- Click **Add**.

- Select ECS **ecs-wordpress** and the ECS **ecs-wordpress-0001** created using the image.

Server	Specification	Private IP Address
<input type="checkbox"/> ecs-wordpress	2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	192.168.1.250
<input type="checkbox"/> ecs-awordpress	2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	192.168.1.111

Figure 1-50

- Set **Batch Add Ports** to **80** (used by backend servers to receive requests from this load balancer). Use the default values for other parameters, and click **Finish**.

Private IP Address	Server	Backend Port	Weight	Operation
192.168.1.250	ecs-wordpress 2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	80	1	Copy Remove
192.168.1.111	ecs-awordpress 2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	80	1	Copy Remove

Figure 1-51

- After the load balancer is created, choose **Listeners > Backend Server Groups** to ensure the health check result is **Healthy**.

Basic Information

Name

server_group

Listener

listener-wordpress

Load Balancing Algorithm

Weighted round robin

Sticky Session

Disabled

ID

a88b9c78-c17c-42ac-95d5-f98b8b76f549

Backend Protocol

TCP

Health Check

Enabled | Configure

Description

--

Add

Modify Weight

Remove

Available servers: 2

All

Name

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Private IP Address	Health Check Result	Weight	Backend Port
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-awordpress	➡ Running	192.168.1.111	➡ Healthy	1	80
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-wordpress	➡ Running	192.168.1.250	➡ Healthy	1	80

Figure 1-52

- View the created load balancer on the load balancer page.

Name	Status	Type	Specification	IP Address and Network	Listener (Frontend ...)	Bandwidth Informa...	Billing M...	Operation
elb-wordpr...	Running	Shared	--	192.168.1.57 (Private IPv4 ad... 49.0.230.153 (IPv4 EIP) vpc-1 (VPC)	listener-word...	IPv4 10 Mbit/s Pay-per-use By traffic	--	Modify IPv4 Bandwidth More

Figure 1-53

- Step 7** Log in to <http://119.3.199.107> (EIP bound to this load balancer) /wordpress/index.php again. If the following information is displayed, the load balancer is successfully deployed.



welcome

Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installer! Simply fill out the form below to get started with the world's most scalable and powerful personal information publishing platform.

need information

You need to fill in some basic information. There is no need to worry about filling in the wrong information, this information can be modified again later.

site title

username
Usernames can only contain letters, numbers, spaces, underscores, hyphens, periods, and the "@" sign.

password

Important: You will need this password to log in, keep it in a safe place.

your email
Please double check the email address before continuing.

Visibility to Search Engines ☐ It is recommended that search engines do not index this site
Search engines will treat requests made by WordPress on a voluntary basis. Not all search engines honor such requests.

Figure 1-54

1.2.7 Creating an AS Group

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**.

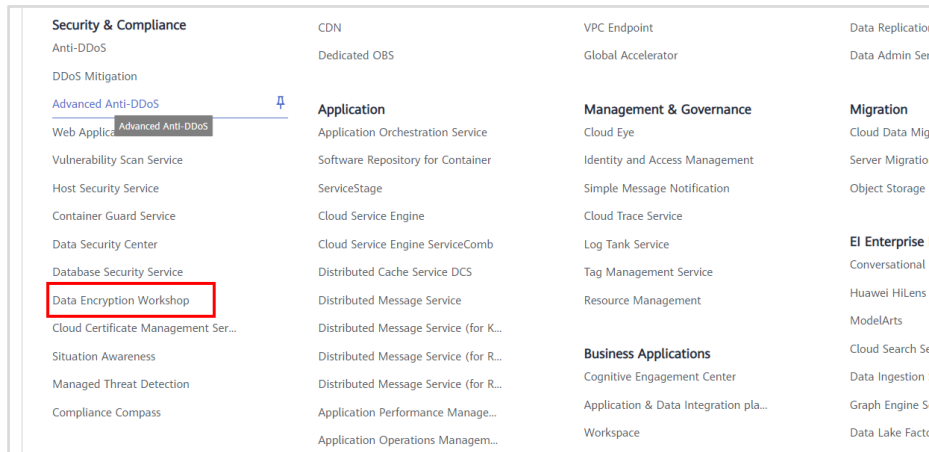


Figure 1-55

Step 2 Choose **Key Pair Service** in the left navigation pane and click **Create Key Pair**.

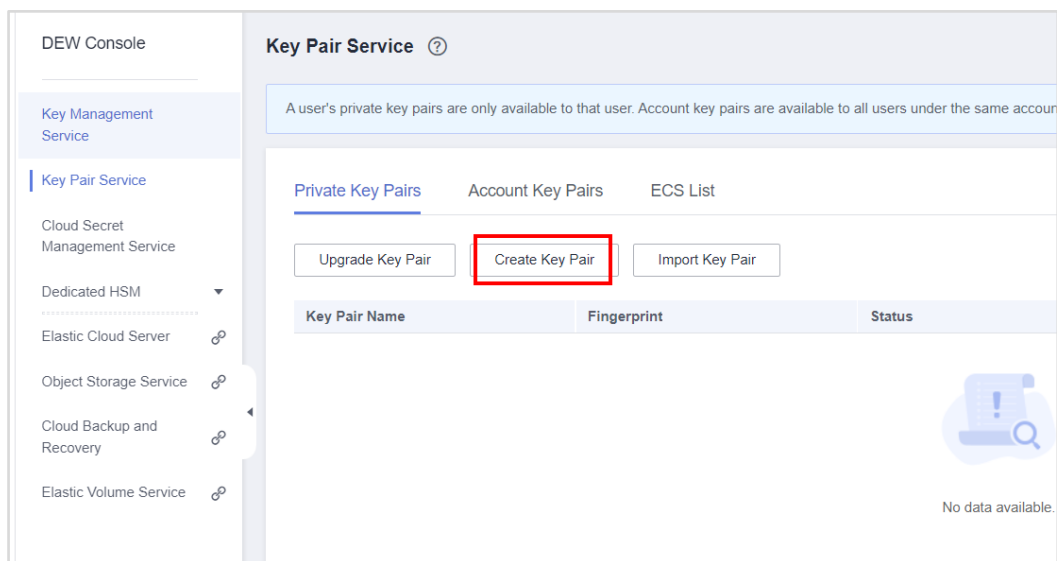


Figure 1-56

Set **Key Pair Name** to **KeyPair-wordpress** and click **OK**.

Note: In this exercise, the key pair is used to create an AS group only.


Create Key Pair

★ Key Pair Name

KeyPair-wordpress

Type

SSH_RSA_2048

 If you have not enabled your account key pair, this parameter is invalid. An SSH_RSA_2048 key pair will be created by default. Currently, only the RSA algorithm can be used with Windows.

☐ I agree to have the private key managed by HUAWEI CLOUD. [Learn more](#)

☒ I have read and agree to the [Key Pair Service Disclaimer](#)

OK

Cancel

Figure 1-57

Step 3 In the service list, choose **Auto Scaling** under **Compute**.

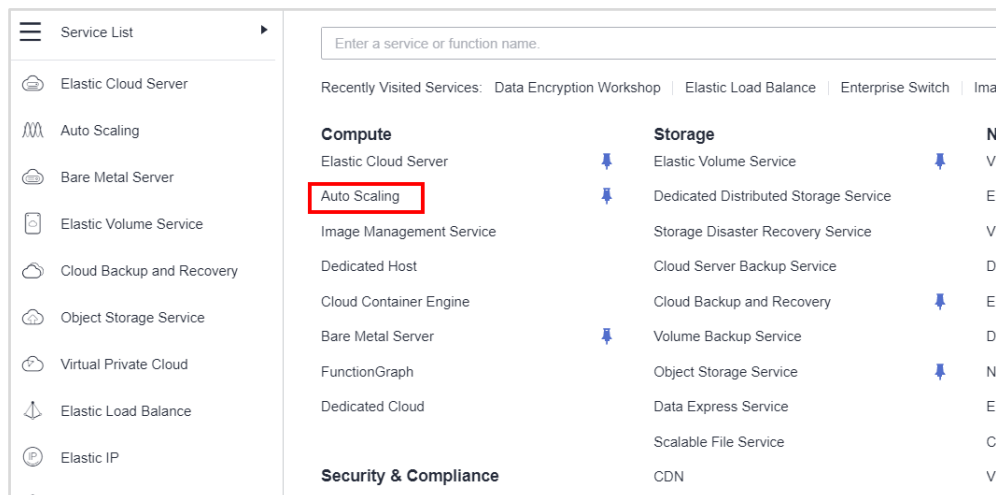


Figure 1-58

Step 4 Click **Create AS Configuration** in the upper right corner.

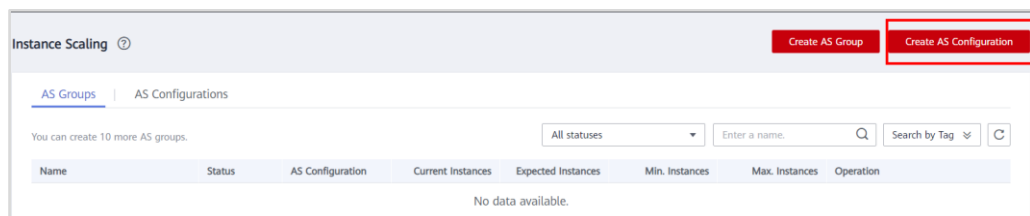


Figure 1-59

Step 5 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong** (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)

- **Name: as-config-wordpress**
- **Configuration Template: Create new template**

★ Billing Mode
?

Pay-per-use

★ Region

CN-Hong Kong

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users.

★ Name

as-config-wordpress

The ECS created using this AS configuration is named in the format of the AS configuration name followed by a

★ Configuration Template

You can select an existing ECS to create an AS configuration of the same specifications, except the image and di

Create new template

Use existing ECS

Figure 1-60

- **Specifications: 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB**
- **Image: Private image | wordpress**
- **Disk: EVS | High I/O | 40 GB**
- **Security Group: sg-web**
- **EIP: Do not use**

CPU Architecture

x86

Kunpeng

?

★ Specifications

Latest generation

vCPUs

All

Memory(GiB)

All

Flavor Name

General computing

General computing-plus

Memory-optimized

Large-memory

High-performance computing

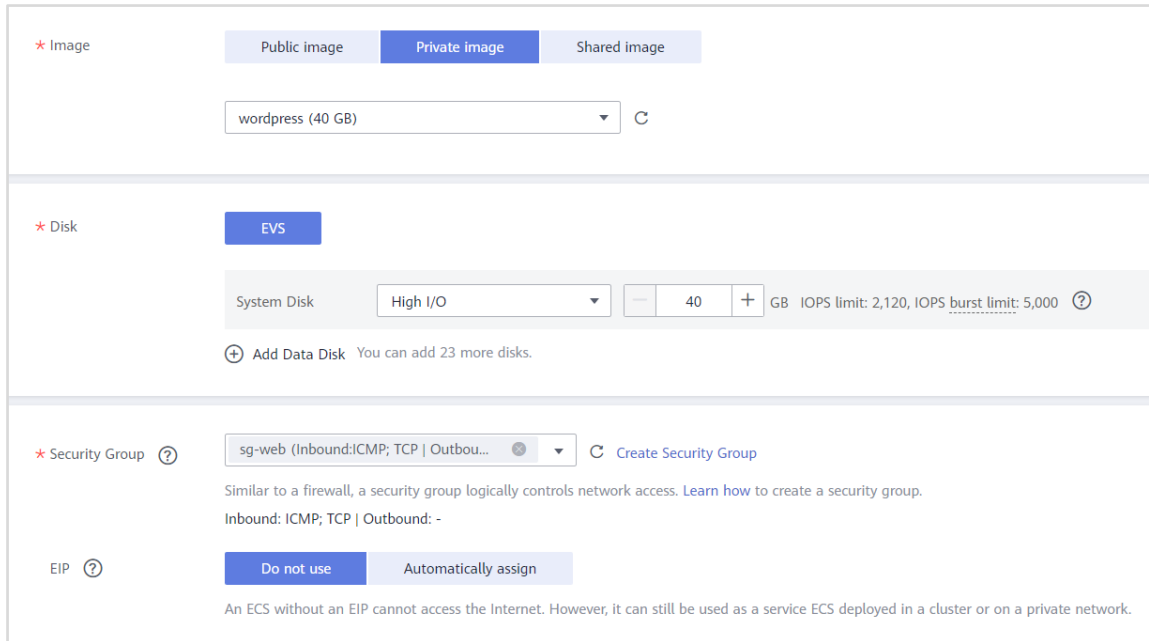
Disk-intensive

Ultra-high I/O

GPU-accelerated

Learn more about ECS types.

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth ?	Packets Per Second (PPS) ?
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.small.1 (Sold Out)	1 vCPU 1 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1/0.5 Gbit/s	50,000
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.medium.2 (Sold out in AZ...	1 vCPU 2 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1/0.5 Gbit/s	50,000
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.medium.4 (Sold out in AZ...	1 vCPU 4 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1/0.5 Gbit/s	50,000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> s2.large.2 (Sold out in AZ3)	2 vCPUs 4 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2/0.8 Gbit/s	100,000
<input type="checkbox"/> s2.large.4 (Sold out in AZ3)	2 vCPUs 8 GB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2/0.8 Gbit/s	100,000



★ Image

Public image Private image Shared image

wordpress (40 GB)

★ Disk

EVS

System Disk High I/O 40 GB IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

+ Add Data Disk You can add 23 more disks.

★ Security Group

sg-web (Inbound:ICMP; TCP | Outbound:)

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access. Learn how to create a security group.

Inbound: ICMP; TCP | Outbound: -

EIP

Do not use Automatically assign

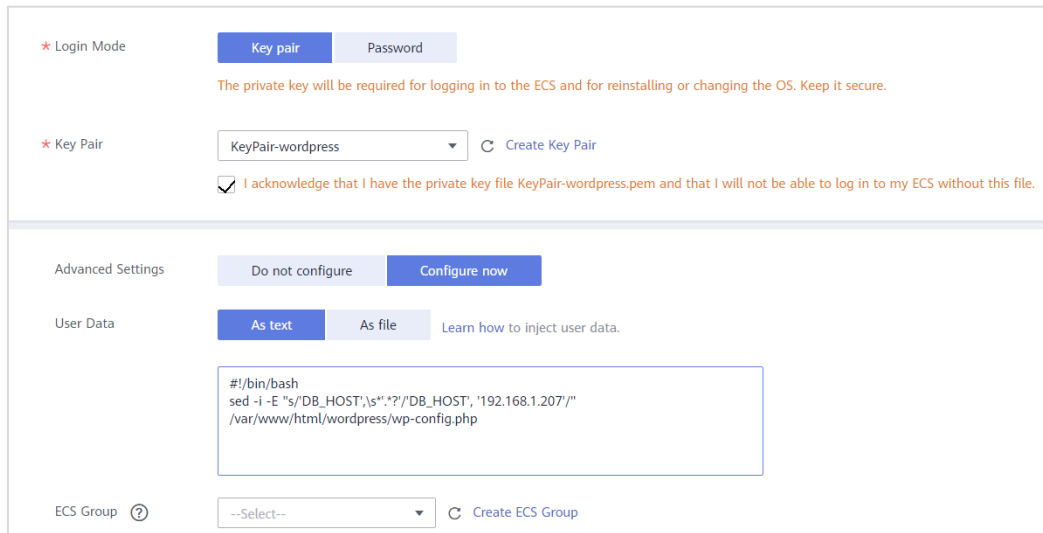
An ECS without an EIP cannot access the Internet. However, it can still be used as a service ECS deployed in a cluster or on a private network.

Figure 1-61

- Select **Key Pair** for **Login Mode** and select the key pair you created from the drop-down list. Select **Configure now** for **Advanced Settings**, leave **User Data** to **As text**, and copy the following content to the box to modify the database address in the **wp-config.php** file in the selected image. (In this exercise, the IP address following **DB_HOST** is changed from **192.168.1.137** to **192.168.1.207**.)

```
#!/bin/bash
sed -i -E "s/'DB_HOST':\s*'.*?'/DB_HOST', '192.168.1.207'/" /var/www/html/wordpress/wp-config.php
```

Note: 192.168.1.207 is the private IP address of the backend database in this lab. Replace it with the actual IP address.



★ Login Mode

Key pair Password

The private key will be required for logging in to the ECS and for reinstalling or changing the OS. Keep it secure.

★ Key Pair

KeyPair-wordpress

I acknowledge that I have the private key file KeyPair-wordpress.pem and that I will not be able to log in to my ECS without this file.

Advanced Settings

Do not configure Configure now

User Data

As text As file Learn how to inject user data.

```
#!/bin/bash
sed -i -E "s/'DB_HOST':\s*'.*?'/DB_HOST', '192.168.1.207'/" /var/www/html/wordpress/wp-config.php
```

ECS Group

--Select--

Figure 1-62

Step 6 After the AS configuration is created, click **Create AS Group** in the upper right corner.

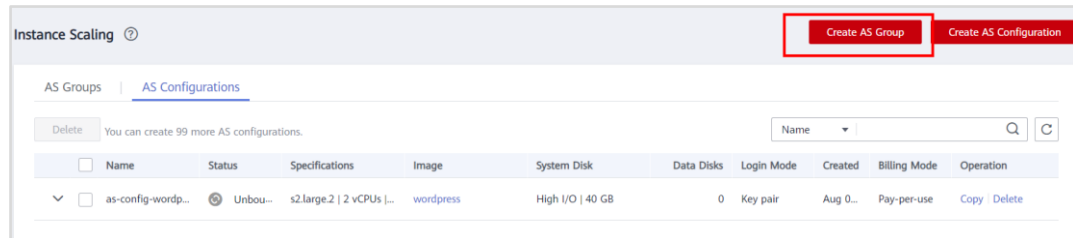


Figure 1-63

Step 7 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong (The CN-Hong Kong region is used as an example in this exercise.)
- **AZ:** Retain the default setting.
- **Multi-AZ Scaling Policy:** **Balanced**
- **Name:** as-config-wordpress
- **Max. Instances:** 4
- **Expected Instances:** 2 (Considering the lab environment capacity, you are advised to set the expected number of instances to 2 in this exercise.)
- **Min. Instances:** 1
- **AS Configuration:** as-config-wordpress
- **VPC:** vpc-1
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet
- **Load Balancing:** Elastic load balancer
- **Load Balancer:** elb-wordpress (Select the balancer you created previously.)
- **Backend ECS Group:** Select a backend ECS group bound with load balancer **elb-wordpress**.

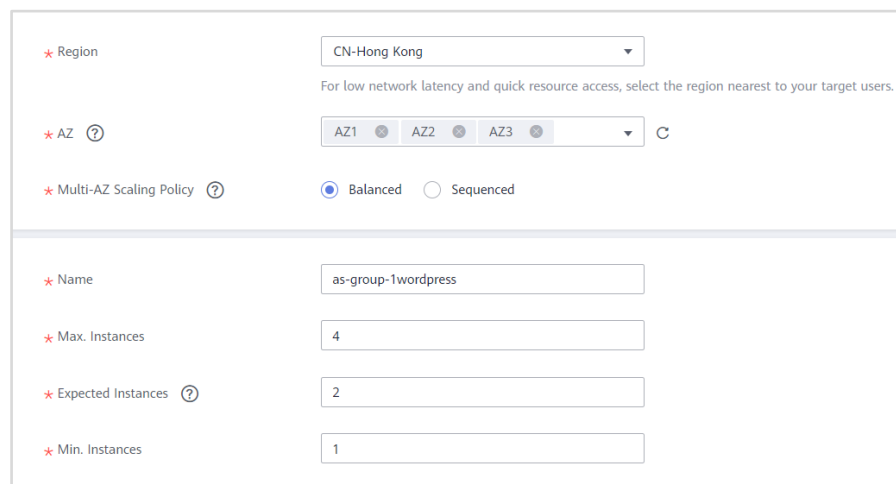


Figure 1-64

- Retain the default settings for other parameters and click **Create Now**.

Figure 1-65

Step 8 In the AS group list, check that the created AS group is enabled.

Name	Status	AS Configuration	Current Instances	Expected Instances	Min. Instances	Max. Instances	Operation
as-group-1wordpress	Enabled	as-config-wordpress	0	2	1	4	View AS Policy Disable More

Figure 1-66

Step 9 Click **Elastic Cloud Server** in the left navigation pane. Check that two ECSs are created by AS and displayed in the ECS list.

The password reset plug-in can now be installed after creating an ECS. [Learn how to install the plug-in.](#)

Start Stop Reset Password More ▾

Searched by name by default.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mo...	Tag	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	as-config-wordpress-UBI... 9ff1d409-c3b9-4dc9-8ad...		AZ1	Running	2 vCPUs 4 GiB s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.25 (Private...	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login More ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	as-config-wordpress-T6G... f8dcca55-cb45-4397-850...		AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs 4 GiB s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.104 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login More ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-wordpress 1a690061-0970-46c4-bfa...		AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs 4 GiB s2.larg... wordpress	192.168.1.250 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login More ▾
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-awordpress 531584aa-2294-4c1a-85...		AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs 4 GiB s2.larg... CentOS 7.6 64bit	192.168.1.111 (...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug...	--	Remote Login More ▾

Figure 1-67

- Step 10** Locate an ECS and click **Remote Login** to log in to the ECS. Then run the following command to view the **wp-config.php** file on the ECS. Check that the value of **DB_HOST** has been changed from **192.168.1.137** to **192.168.1.207**. (This step is performed to verify the text injection is successful and does not affect login.)

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cat /var/www/html/wordpress/wp-config.php
```

Note: You can use text injection to easily modify the backend database address. In this way, you can keep services run during resource scaling without the need to create images.

```
// ** MySQL - ** //
/** WordPress */
define('DB_NAME', 'wordpress');

/** MySQL */
define('DB_USER', 'root');

/** MySQL */
define('DB_PASSWORD', 'Huawei123!@#');

/** MySQL */
define('DB_HOST', '192.168.1.207');

/** */
define('DB_CHARSET', 'utf8');

/** */
define('DB_COLLATE', '');
```

Figure 1-68

- Step 11** Delete the two ECSs named **ecs-wordpress** you created manually in previous sections.

Note: This step is to check whether the ECSs scaled out by AS can provide services properly.

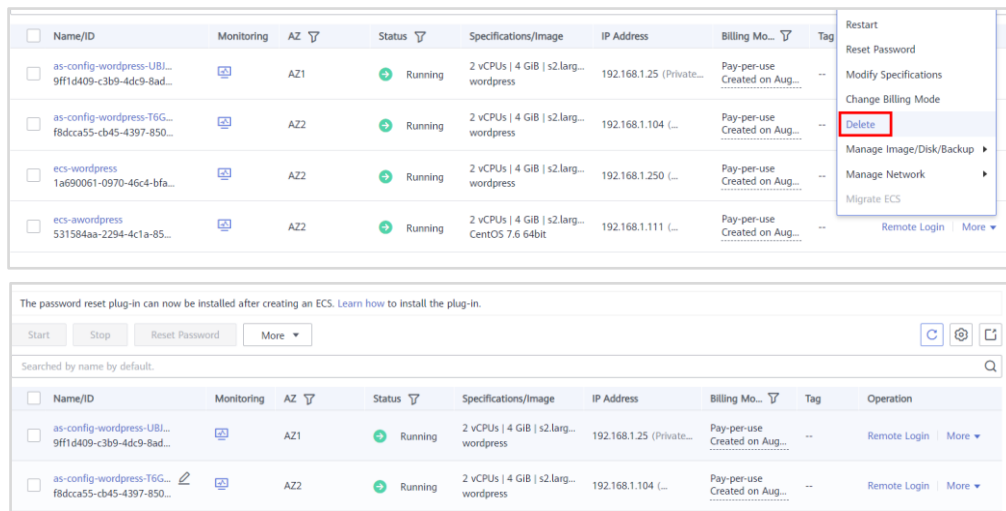


Figure 1-69

Step 12 Open a browser and enter `http://(EIP of the load balancer)/wordpress/index.php`.

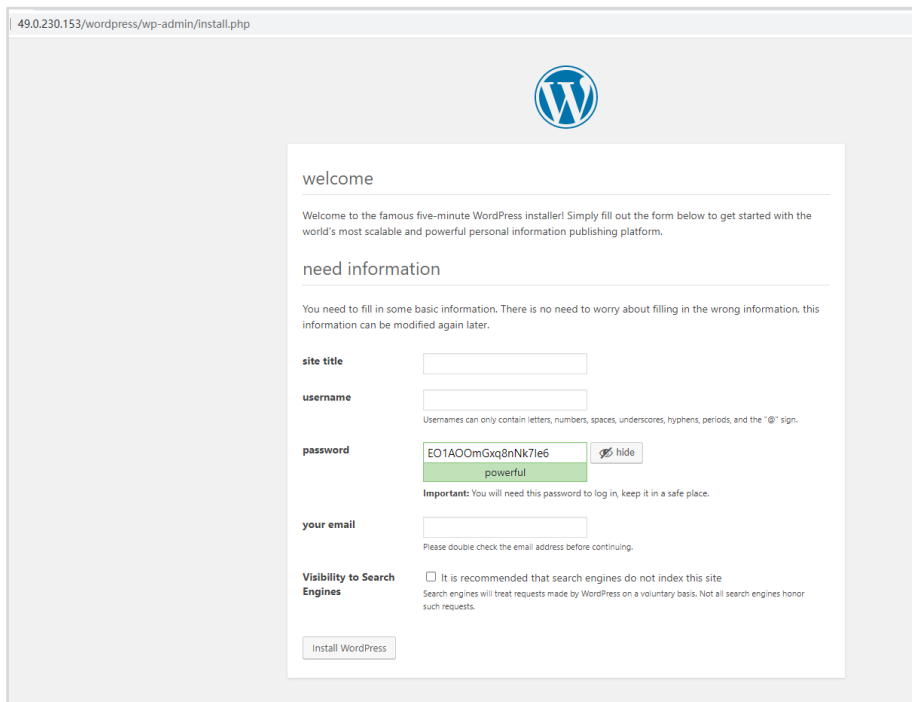
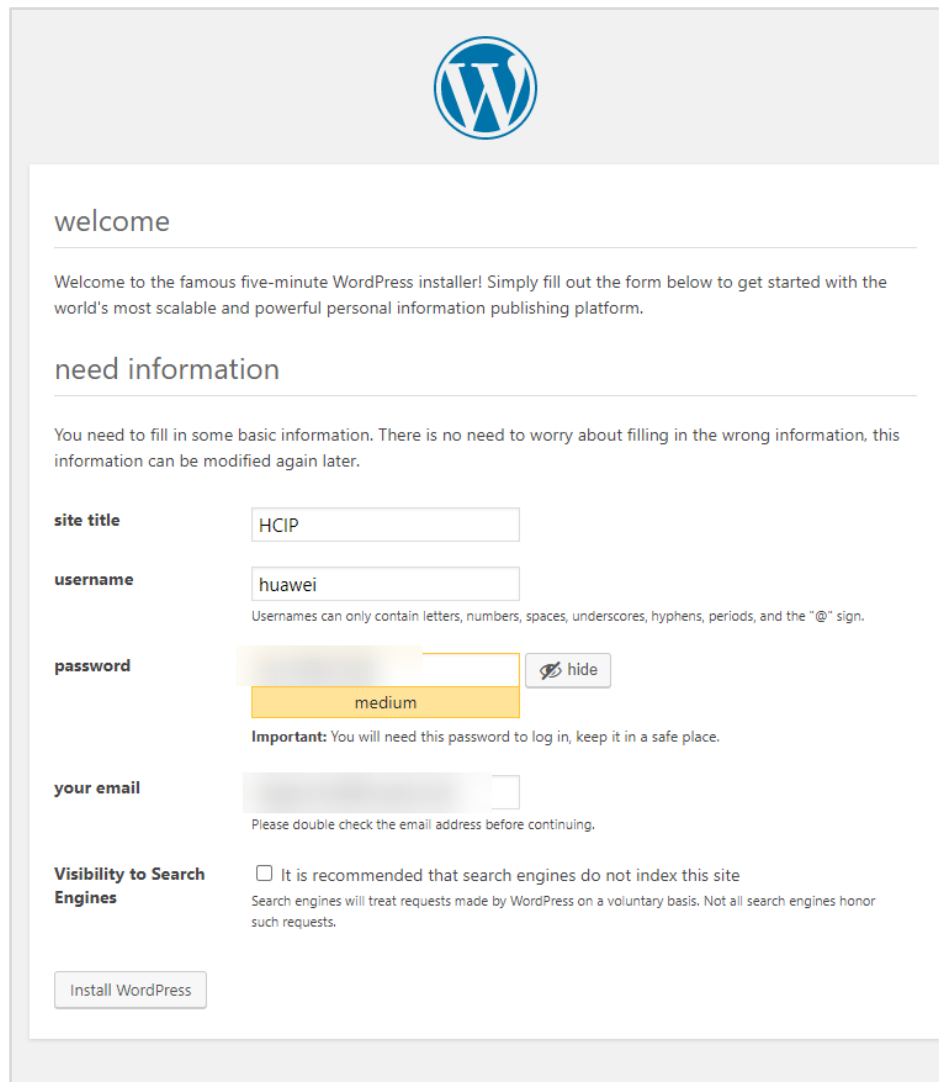


Figure 1-70

Step 13 Enter the registration information as follows and click **Install WordPress**. After the installation is complete, log in to WordPress. If the login is successful, the ECS created by AS can provide services properly.

- **Site Title:** HCIP
- **Username:** huawei (user-defined)
- **Password:** User-defined
- **Your Email:** User-defined



The image shows the WordPress installation 'welcome' screen. At the top is the WordPress logo. Below it, the heading 'welcome' is followed by a paragraph: 'Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installer! Simply fill out the form below to get started with the world's most scalable and powerful personal information publishing platform.'

The next section is 'need information', with a subtext: 'You need to fill in some basic information. There is no need to worry about filling in the wrong information, this information can be modified again later.'

The form includes the following fields and options:

- site title:** A text input field containing 'HCIP'.
- username:** A text input field containing 'huawei'. Below it, a note states: 'Usernames can only contain letters, numbers, spaces, underscores, hyphens, periods, and the "@" sign.'
- password:** A password input field with a strength indicator showing 'medium' in an orange box. To the right is a 'hide' button with an eye icon.
- your email:** A text input field with a note below it: 'Please double check the email address before continuing.'
- Visibility to Search Engines:** A checkbox labeled 'It is recommended that search engines do not index this site'. Below it, a note says: 'Search engines will treat requests made by WordPress on a voluntary basis. Not all search engines honor such requests.'

At the bottom left is a button labeled 'Install WordPress'.

Figure 1-71

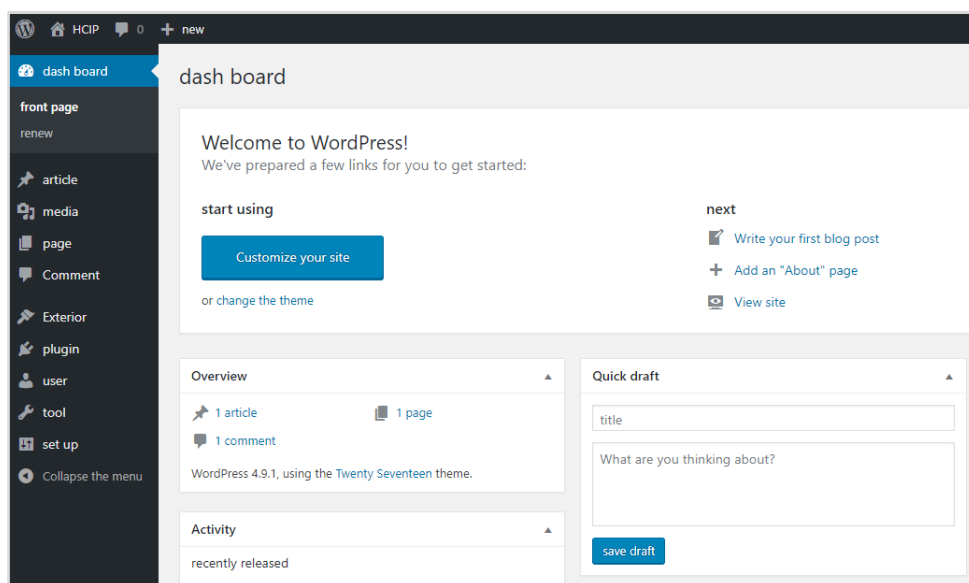


Figure 1-72

1.3 Clearing Resources

- Step 1** Delete the AS group. In the service list, choose **Auto Scaling** under **Compute**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Instance Scaling**.
- On the **AS Groups** tab, locate the row containing the AS group to be deleted and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
 - Click the **AS Configurations** tab, locate the row containing the AS configuration to be deleted, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 2** Delete the key pair.
- In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Key Pair Service**.
 - On the **Private Key Pairs** tab, locate the row containing the key pair to be deleted and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 3** Deleting the load balancer
- In the service list, choose **Elastic Load Balance** under **Networking**. In the load balancer list, click the load balancer purchased in this exercise. On the **Backend Server Groups** tab, in the **Basic Information** area, select all backend servers and click **Remove** above the server list.

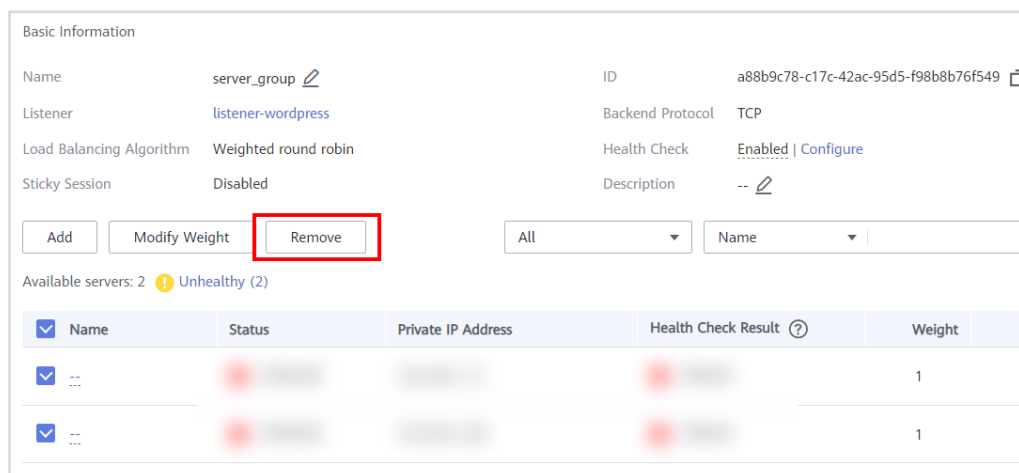


Figure 1-73

- On the **Listeners** tab, delete the listener purchased in this exercise.

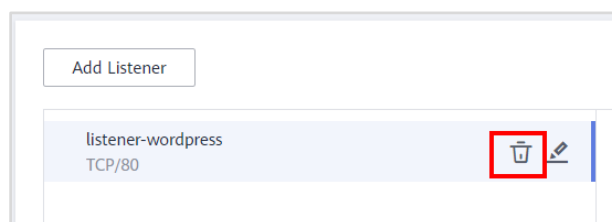




Figure 1-74

- Back to the load balancer list and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete the load balancer.
- In the displayed dialog box, select **Release the EIP** and click **Yes**.

 **Are you sure you want to delete this load balancer?**

- A deleted load balancer cannot be recovered. Exercise caution when performing this operation.
- If you do not release the EIP, it can be bound to other resources and will be billed.

Name	Status	IP Address
elb-wordpress	 Running	192.168.1.57 (Private IPv4 address) 49.0.230.153 (IPv4 EIP)

☒ Release the EIP

Yes

No

Figure 1-75

Step 4 Delete the image created in this exercise.

- In the service list, choose **Image Management Service** under **Compute**. In the private image list, locate the image created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the RDS instance.

- In the service list, choose **Relational Database Service** under **Database**. In the instance list, locate the instance purchased in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

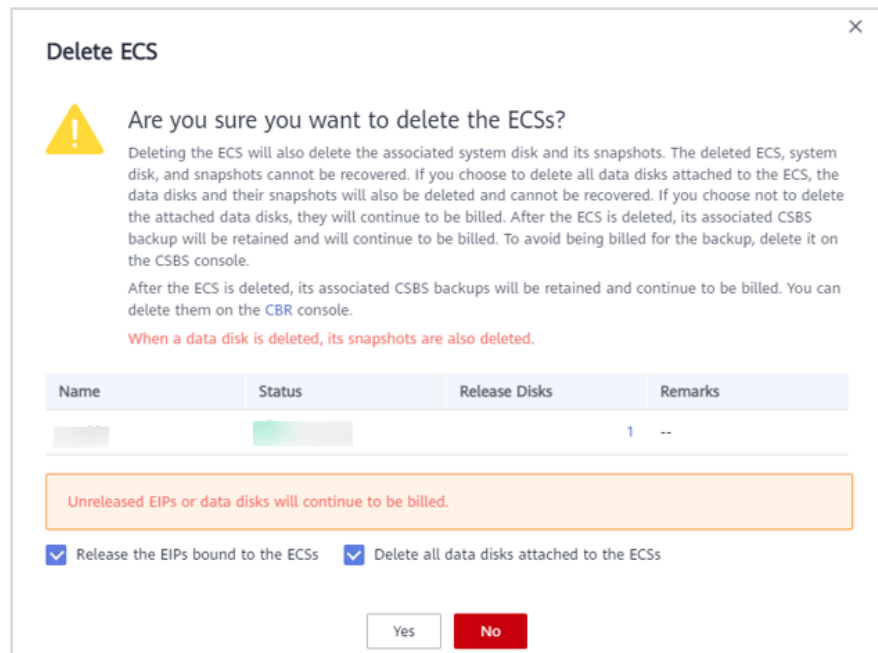


Figure 1-76

Step 7 Delete the security group.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- Choose **Subnets** in the navigation pane on the left. Locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **My VPCs** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

1.4 Quiz

Question: If health check is enabled without specifying a health check port, how will the health check be performed?

Answer: If you do not specify a health check port, a port of the backend server will be used for health checks by default. If you specify a port, the port will be used for health checks.

2 Network Architecture Design

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise uses Huawei Cloud resources in different regions to represent on-premises and cloud resources, describes how on-premises resources can communicate with cloud resources and manage cloud resources for O&M, and how cloud resources can communicate with each other and access the internet.

VPC 1 in the CN-Hong Kong region represents an on-premises network, and its ECS represents an on-premises server used for O&M. VPC 2, VPC 3, and their ECSs in the AP-Singapore region represent cloud resources.

To enable ECSs in VPC 2 and VPC 3 in the AP-Singapore region to communicate with each other, a VPC peering connection is required. To enable the on-premises ECS used for O&M in the CN-Hong Kong region to manage cloud resources in AP-Singapore region, Virtual Private Network (VPN) and VPC peering connections are required. To enable internet access, a NAT gateway is deployed in VPC 2 in the AP-Singapore region so that ECSs in VPC 3 and VPC 2 can access the internet through the NAT gateway.

This exercise uses regions CN-Hong Kong and AP-Singapore as an example. Trainees can select regions based on their own needs.

2.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use the cloud services involved in the cloud network architecture.

Understand how to design cloud networks with scalability, manage cloud and on-premises resources in unified manner, and allow cloud and on-premises communications.

2.1.3 Networking

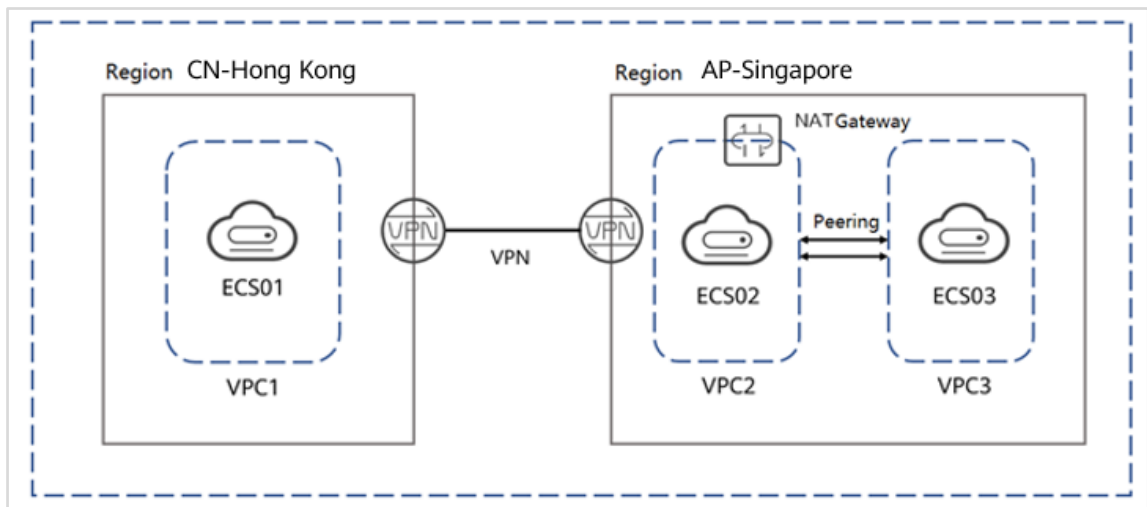


Figure 2-1

2.2 Procedure

2.2.1 Creating VPCs

- Step 1 Visit <https://intl.huaweicloud.com/en-us/> and log in using your Huawei Cloud account. If you are an IAM user, log in as an IAM user.

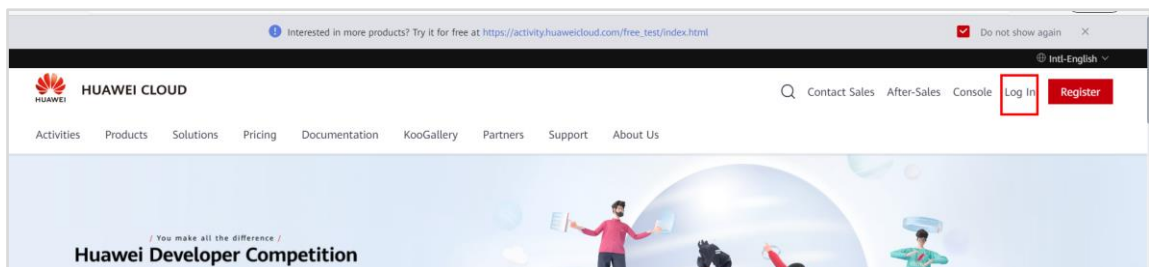


Figure 2-2

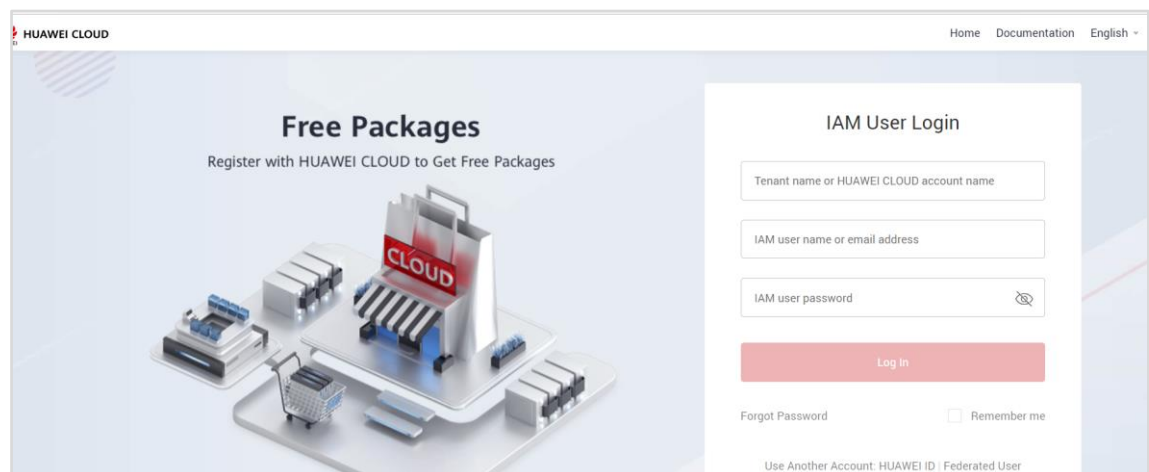


Figure 2-3

- Step 2 Click **Console** and select **CN-Hong Kong**.
- Step 3 In the service list, choose **Networking** > **Virtual Private Cloud**.
- Step 4 Click **Create VPC** in the upper right corner.

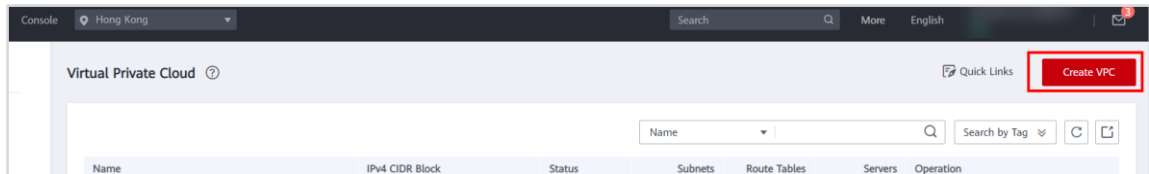


Figure 2-4

- Step 5 Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

Note: In this exercise, this VPC represents an on-premises network.

Basic Information

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Name:** vpc-1
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

- **Name:** vpc-1-subnet
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.1.0/24

Basic Information

Region

CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name

vpc-1

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 0 · 0 / 16

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠

The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. View VPC CIDR blocks in current region

Advanced Settings

Tag | Description

Default Subnet

Name

vpc-1-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 1 · 0 / 24

Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

Figure 2-5

- Step 6 Repeat the preceding steps to create VPC 2 and VPC 3 as follows.

Note: VPC 2 and VPC 3 represent cloud networks.

Basic Information

- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **Name:** vpc-2
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Name:** vpc-2-subnet
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.2.0/24

Basic Information

- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **Name:** vpc-3
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Name:** vpc-3-subnet
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.3.0/24

Basic Information

Region

AP-Singapore

Name

vpc-2

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 0 · 0 / 16

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠ The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. View VPC CIDR blocks in current region

Advanced Settings

Tag | Description

Default Subnet

Name

vpc-2-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 2 · 0 / 24

Available IP Addresses: 251

Basic Information

Region

AP-Singapore

Name

vpc-3

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 0 · 0 / 16

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠ The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. View VPC CIDR blocks in current region

Advanced Settings

Tag | Description

Default Subnet

Name

vpc-3-subnet

IPv4 CIDR Block

192 · 168 · 0 · 0 / 24

Available IP Addresses: 251

Figure 2-6

2.2.2 Creating Security Groups

- Step 1** In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Access Control > Security Groups** on the network console, and click **Create Security Group** in the upper right corner.



Figure 2-7

- Step 2** Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

Note: This security group is used by ECSs in VPC 1. You need to allow all ICMP traffic and traffic on port 22. ICMP is used for connectivity tests, and port 22 is used for SSH login tests.

- **Name:** sg-1
- **Template:** Select a required one.

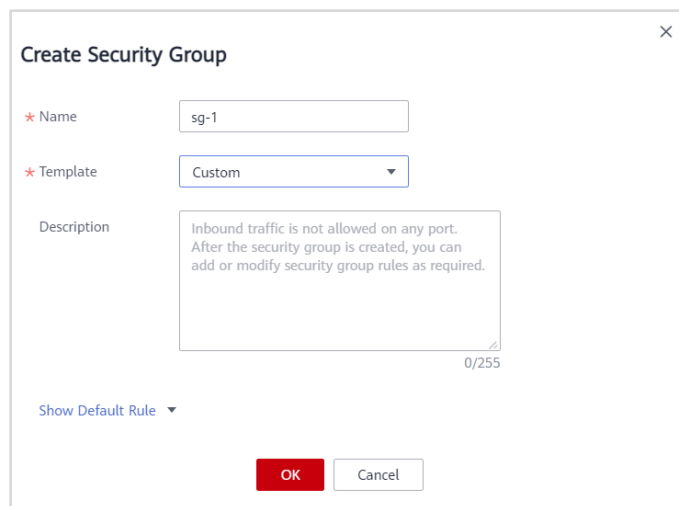


Figure 2-8

- Step 3** In the dialog box displayed, click **Manage Rule**.

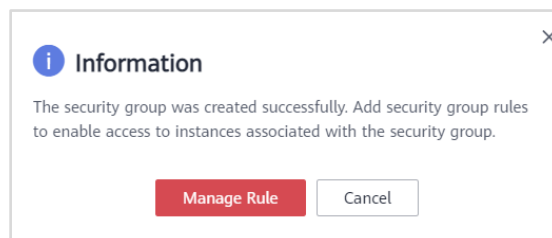
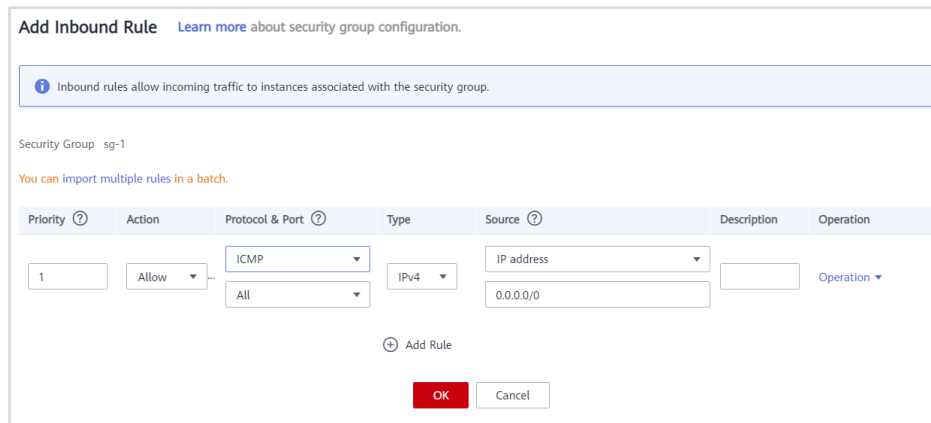


Figure 2-9

- Step 4** Add the first inbound rule as follows:

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol:** ICMP
- **Port:** All
- **Source:** IP address and 0.0.0.0/0



Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Security Group sg-1

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	ICMP All	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

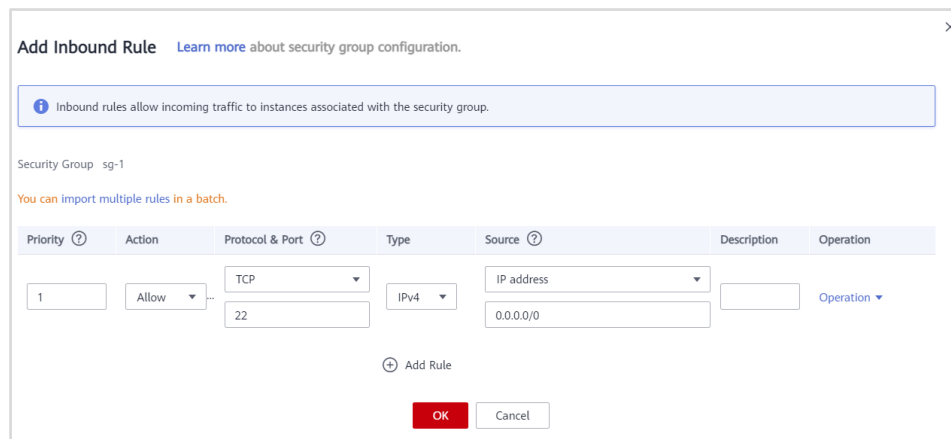
[Add Rule](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 2-10

Step 5 Add the second inbound rule as follows:

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol:** TCP
- **Port:** 22
- **Source:** IP address and 0.0.0.0/0



Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Security Group sg-1

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 22	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

[Add Rule](#)

OK **Cancel**

Figure 2-11

Step 6 Repeat the preceding steps to create security group **sg-4** in the AP-Singapore region.

Note: Security group sg-4 is used by ECSs in the AP-Singapore region. You also need to allow all ICMP traffic and traffic on port 22.

2.2.3 Buying ECSs

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.

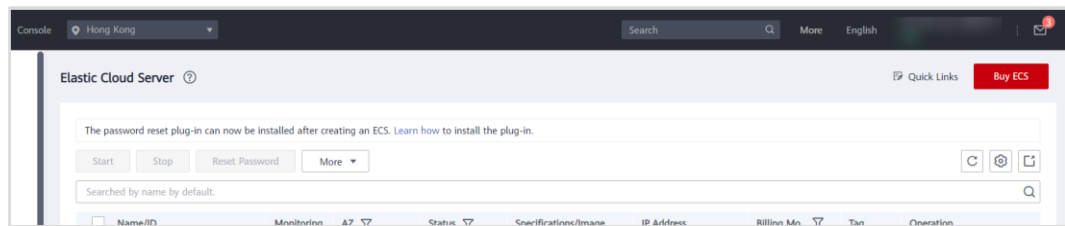


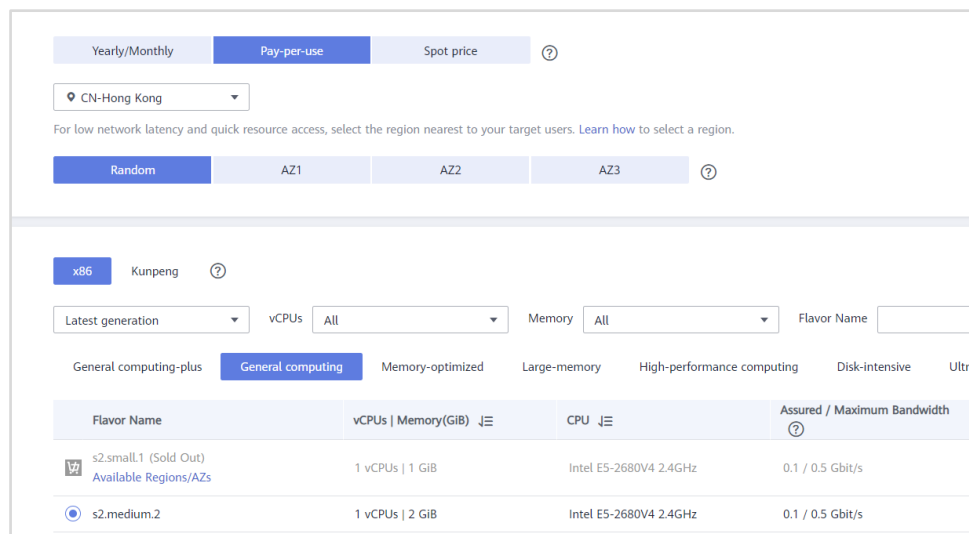
Figure 2-12

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows.

Note: ecs-01 represents an on-premises server used for O&M.

ecs-01 configuration:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-1
- **EIP:** Not required
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-01
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)



Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s

Image

Public image

Private image

Shared image

Marketplace image

CentOS

CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

CentOS

CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

Enable

Basic (free)

System Disk

High I/O

40

GIB

IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

Add Data Disk

Disks you can still add: 23

Network

vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16)

vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)

Automatically assign IP address

Available private IP addresses: 250

Create VPC

Add NIC

NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

sg-1 (ca7f6076-55bb-436d-a24e-c287258e4aaa)

Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation).

Configure Security Group Rules

Security Group Rules

Inbound Rules

Outbound Rules

Quantity

1

ECS Price \$0.038 USD/hour + EIP Traffic Price \$0.153 USD/GB

Previous

Next: Configure Advanced Settings

ECS Name

ecs-01

Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number to be ecs-0001. If an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode

Key pair

Password

Set password later

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

.....

Confirm Password

.....

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new

Use existing

Not required

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional)

Anti-affinity

--Select ECS group--

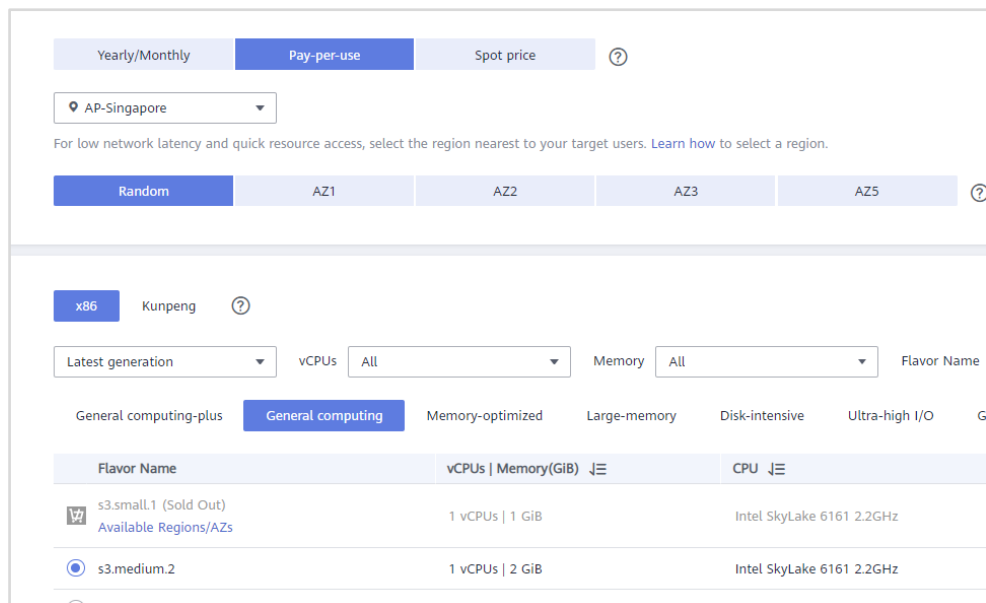
Figure 2-13

Step 3 Repeat the preceding steps to purchase ecs-02 and ecs-03 in the AP-Singapore region.

Note: ecs-02 and ecs-03 represent cloud resources.

ecs-02 configuration:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-2 | vpc-2-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-4
- **EIP:** Not required
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-02
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)



The screenshot shows the ECS console configuration page. At the top, the 'Pay-per-use' billing mode is selected. The region is set to 'AP-Singapore'. Under 'Availability Zones', 'Random' is selected. The CPU architecture is 'x86'. The instance type 'General computing' is selected, and the 's3.medium.2' flavor is chosen, which provides 1 vCPU and 2 GiB of memory. The console also shows other available flavors like 's3.small.1' (Sold Out) and 's3.large.2'.

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU
s3.small.1 (Sold Out)	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz
s3.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz
s3.large.2	2 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz

Network

vpc-2 (192.168.0.0/16)

vpc-2-subnet (192.168.2.0/24)

Automatically assign IP address

Available private IP addresses: 1023

Create VPC

Extension NIC

Add NIC

NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

sg-4 (88c26372-6f99-4d3e-bcd7-82b8b365e715)

Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules

Inbound Rules

Outbound Rules

Security Group Name	Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source
sg-4	1	Permit	TCP: 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	ICMP: All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	All	IPv4	sg-4
	1	Permit	All	IPv6	sg-4

EIP

Auto assign

Use existing

Not required

An ECS without an EIP cannot access the Internet. However, it can still be used as a service ECS deployed in a cluster or on a private network.

ECS Name

ecs-02

Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit number to the end of the name. For example, if an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0010-0001.

Login Mode

Password

Key pair

Set password later

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new

Use existing

Not required

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you can enable CBR for your ECS.

Figure 2-14

ecs-03 configuration:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB

- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-3 | vpc-3-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-4
- **EIP:** Not required
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-03
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)

Yearly/Monthly

Pay-per-use

Spot price

AP-Singapore

Random

AZ1

AZ2

AZ3

AZ5

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how](#) to select a region.

x86

Kunpeng

Latest generation

vCPUs

All

Memory

All

Flavor Name

General computing-plus

General computing

Memory-optimized

Large-memory

Disk-intensive

Ultra-high I/O

GPU-accelerated

FPGA-accelerated

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth
s3.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
<input checked="" type="radio"/> s3.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel SkyLake 6161 2.2GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s

Image

Public image

Private image

Shared image

Marketplace image

CentOS

CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

Enable

Basic (free)

System Disk

General Purpose SSD

40

GiB

IOPS limit: 2,280, IOPS burst limit: 8,000

Show

Add Data Disk

Disks you can still add: 23

Network

vpc-3 (192.168.0.0/16)

vpc-3-subnet (192.168.0.0/24)

Automatically assign IP address

Available private IP addresses:

Create VPC

Extension NIC

Add NIC

NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

sg-4 (88c26372-6f99-4d3e-bcd7-82b8b365e715)

Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules

Inbound Rules

Outbound Rules

Security Group Name	Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source
sg-4	1	Permit	TCP: 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	ICMP: All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	All	IPv4	sg-4
	1	Permit	All	IPv6	sg-4

EIP

Auto assign

Use existing

Not required

ECS Name

ecs-03

Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number to be ecs-0001. If an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode

Password

Key pair

Set password later

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new

Use existing

Not required

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional)

Anti-affinity

--Select ECS group--

Create ECS Group

Figure 2-15

2.2.4 Creating a VPC Peering Connection

Step 1 In the **AP-Singapore** region, choose **VPC Peering** on the **Network Console**, and click **Create VPC Peering Connection** in the upper right corner.

Note: This VPC peering connection is used to enable cloud resources in VPC 2 and VPC 3 to communicate.

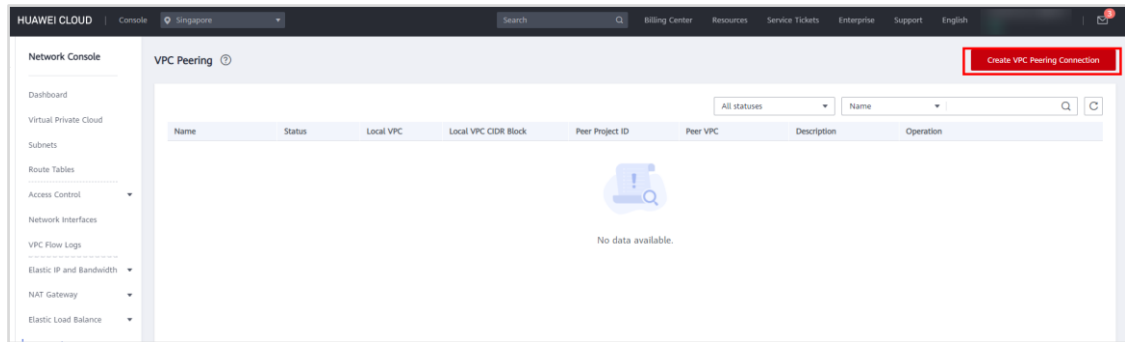


Figure 2-16

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Name:** vpc2-vpc3
- **Local VPC:** vpc-2
- **Account:** My account
- **Peer Project:** ap-southeast-3
- **Peer VPC:** vpc-3

Create VPC Peering Connection

Local VPC Settings

★ Name

★ Local VPC

↻

Local VPC CIDR Block

Peer VPC Settings

★ Account

My account

Another account

?

★ Peer Project

?

★ Peer VPC

Peer VPC CIDR Block

Description

0/255

OK

Cancel

Figure 2-17

Step 3 Return to the VPC peering connection list, view the created VPC peering connection **vpc2-vpc3**, and click the connection name **vpc2-vpc3**.

Name	Status	Local VPC	Local VPC CIDR Block	Peer Project ID	Peer VPC	Description	Operation
vpc2-vpc3	Accepted	vpc-2	192.168.0.0/16	a2463ccf139a47fba...	vpc-3	--	Modify Delete

Figure 2-18

Step 4 Click **Route Tables** on the **Local Routes** tab to go to the details page of the **rtb-vpc-2** route table.

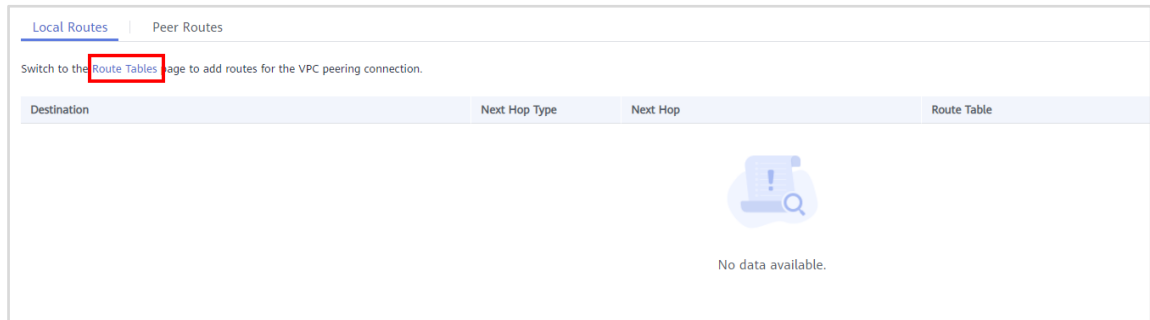


Figure 2-19

Step 5 Click **Add Route**.

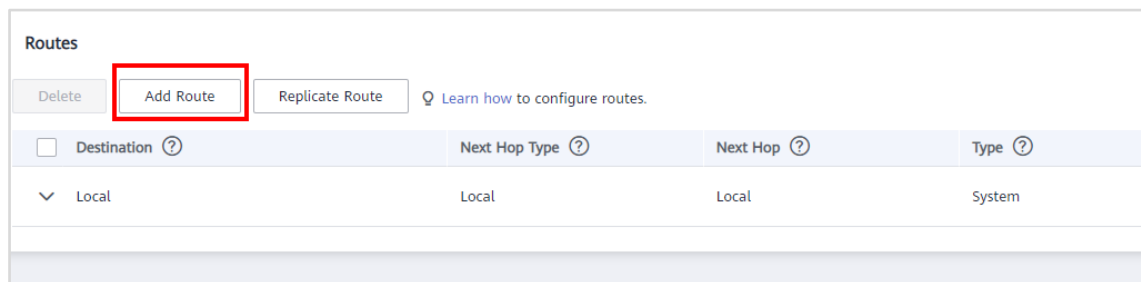
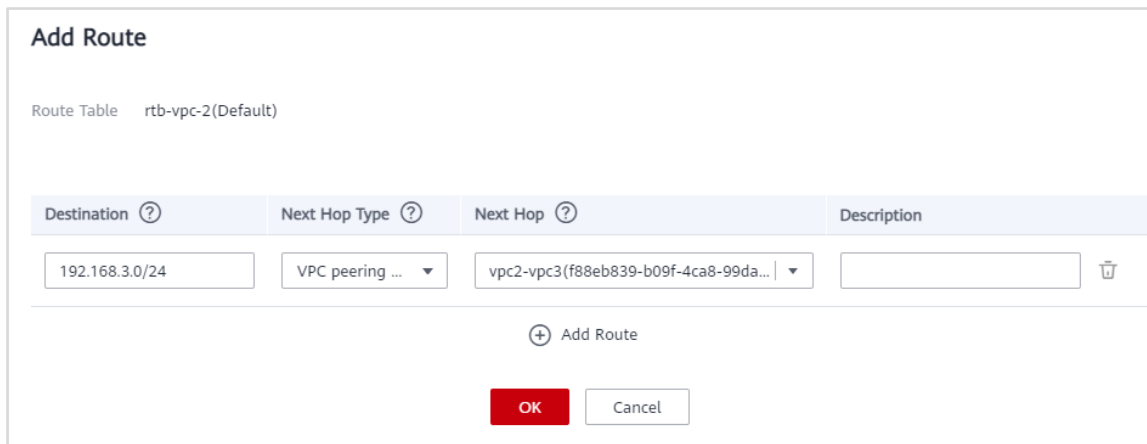


Figure 2-20

Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

Note: This route is added to the route table of VPC 2 to forward traffic to the subnet in VPC 3.

- **Destination:** 192.168.3.0/24
- **Next Hop Type:** VPC peering connection
- **Next Hop:** vpc2-vpc3



Add Route

Route Table: rtb-vpc-2(Default)

Destination ?	Next Hop Type ?	Next Hop ?	Description
192.168.3.0/24	VPC peering ...	vpc2-vpc3(f88eb839-b09f-4ca8-99da...	

+ Add Route

OK Cancel

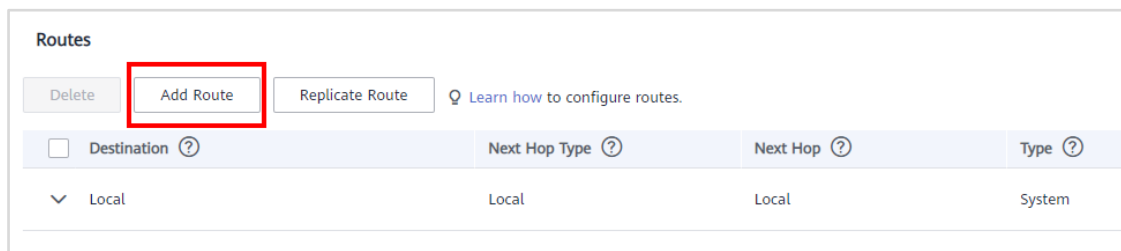
Figure 2-21

Step 7 In the route table list, click the name of the **rtb-vpc-3** route table to add a peer route.

Name	VPC	Type
rtb-vpc-2	vpc-2	Default
rtb-vpc-default	vpc-default	Default
rtb-vpc-3	vpc-3	Default

Figure 2-22

Step 8 Click **Add Route**.



Routes

Delete **Add Route** Replicate Route [Learn how to configure routes.](#)

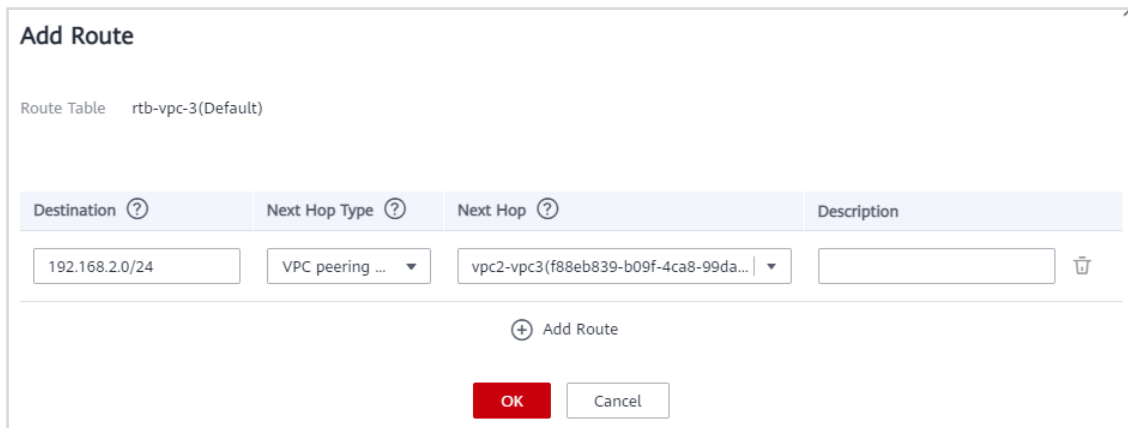
Destination ?	Next Hop Type ?	Next Hop ?	Type ?
Local	Local	Local	System

Figure 2-23

Step 9 Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

Note: This route is added to the route table of VPC 3 to forward traffic to the subnet in VPC 2.

- **Destination:** 192.168.2.0/24
- **Next Hop Type:** VPC peering connection
- **Next Hop:** vpc2-vpc3



Add Route

Route Table: rtb-vpc-3(Default)

Destination ?	Next Hop Type ?	Next Hop ?	Description
192.168.2.0/24	VPC peering ...	vpc2-vpc3(f88eb839-b09f-4ca8-99da...)	

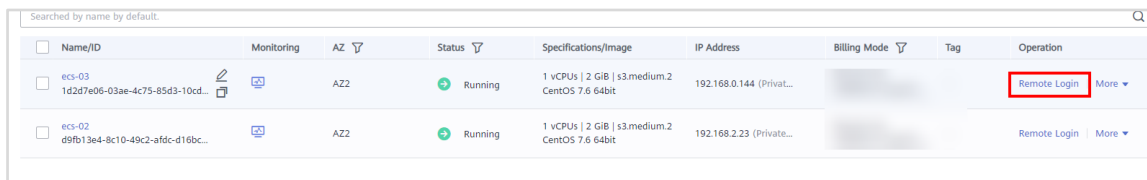
+ Add Route

OK Cancel

Figure 2-24

Step 10 Log in to ecs-03 and verify the communication between ecs-02 and ecs-03.

- Locate the row that contains ecs-03 and click **Remote Login** in the **Operation** column.



Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
ecs-03 1d2d7e06-03ae-4c75-85d3-10cd...		AZ2	Running	1 vCPUs 2 GiB s3.medium.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	192.168.0.144 (Private...)			Remote Login More
ecs-02 d9fb13e4-8c10-49c2-afdc-d16bc...		AZ2	Running	1 vCPUs 2 GiB s3.medium.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	192.168.2.23 (Private...)			Remote Login More

Figure 2-25

- Enter the password to log in to ecs-03.

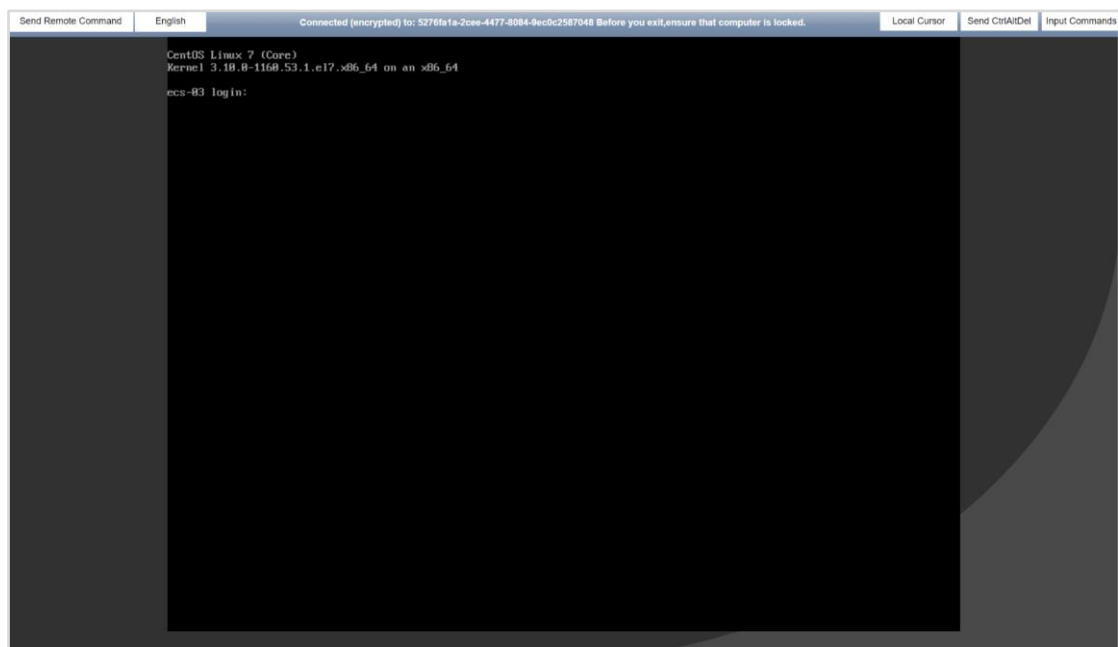


Figure 2-26

- Ping ecs-02 from ecs-03 to test the communication between them.

Note: 192.168.2.23 is the private IP address of ecs-02 in the VPC.

```
[root@ecs-03 ~]# ifconfig
eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
    inet 192.168.3.198 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.3.255
    inet6 fe80::181b:3e1f:fe92:eca8 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
    ether fa:16:3e:92:ec:a8 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
    RX packets 25 bytes 4739 (4.6 KiB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 28 bytes 5188 (5.0 KiB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

lo: flags=73<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING> mtu 65536
    inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 255.0.0.0
    inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128 scopeid 0x10<host>
    loop txqueuelen 1000 (Local Loopback)
    RX packets 0 bytes 0 (0.0 B)
    RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 0 bytes 0 (0.0 B)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

[root@ecs-03 ~]# ping 192.168.2.23
PING 192.168.2.23 (192.168.2.23) 32(64) bytes of data:
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=1.41 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.503 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.427 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.368 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.419 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=6 ttl=63 time=0.443 ms
```

Figure 2-27

2.2.5 Configuring a VPN

- Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, click **Console**, choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Gateway**, and click **Buy VPN Gateway**.

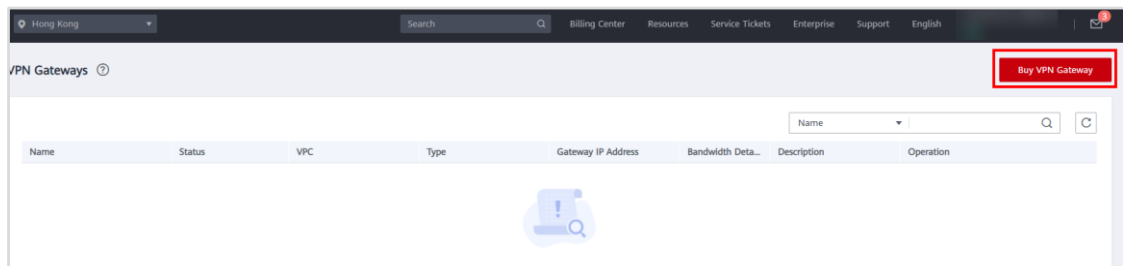
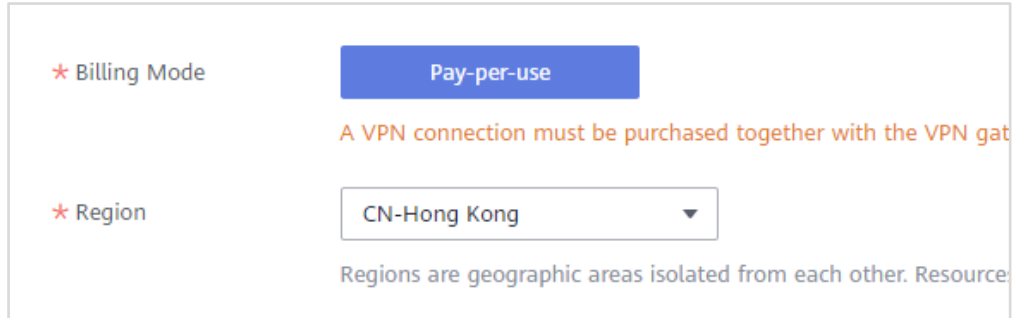


Figure 2-28

- Step 2 Set the following parameters to create a VPN gateway.

Note: This VPN gateway connects the on-premises site in the CN-Hong Kong region to cloud resources in the AP-Singapore region.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong



★ Billing Mode Pay-per-use

A VPN connection must be purchased together with the VPN gateway.

★ Region CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources in different regions cannot be connected.

Figure 2-29

VPN gateway configuration:

- **Name:** vpngw-vpc1
- **VPC:** vpc-1
- **Type:** IPsec
- **Billed By:** Bandwidth
- **Bandwidth (Mbit/s):** 5 Mbit/s



★ Name vpngw-vpc1

★ VPC vpc-1 [Create VPC](#)

★ Type IPsec

★ Billed By Bandwidth Traffic

★ Bandwidth (Mbit/s) 5 10 20 50 100 200 300

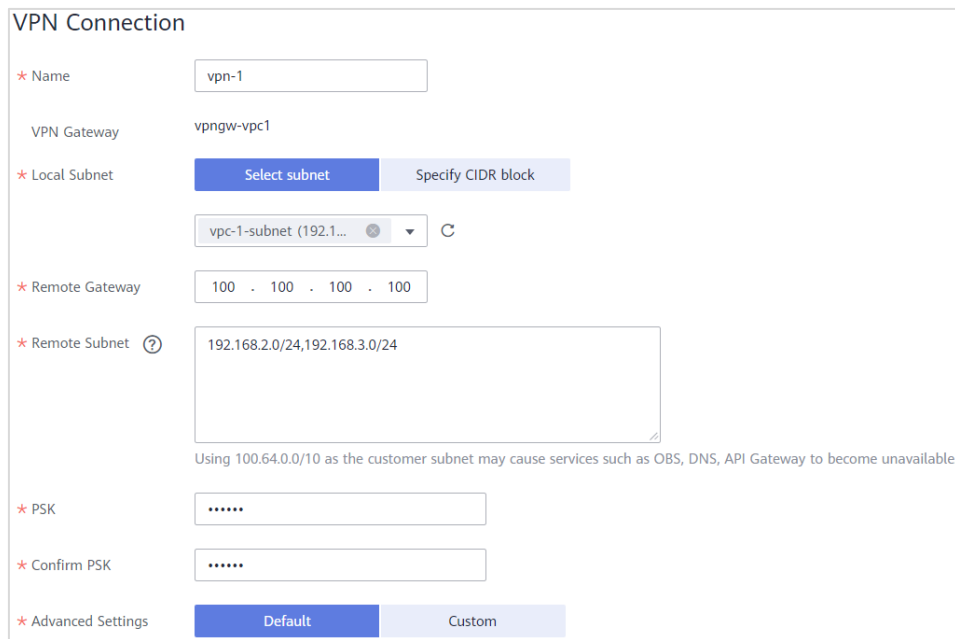
Figure 2-30

VPN connection configuration:

- **Name:** vpn-1
- **Local Subnet:** Select subnet | vpc-1-subnet
- **Remote Gateway:** 100.100.100.100 (Change this IP address to the actual IP address of the remote gateway after you create the remote gateway.)
- **Remote Subnet:** 192.168.2.0/24,192.168.3.0/24

Note: Enter the subnets of both VPC 2 and VPC 3. This configuration specifies the traffic of interest in IPsec on the local end. IPsec encapsulation will be performed on the specified traffic.

- **PSK:** User-defined



VPN Connection

★ Name: vpn-1

VPN Gateway: vpngw-vpc1

★ Local Subnet: Select subnet Specify CIDR block

vpc-1-subnet (192.1...)

★ Remote Gateway: 100 . 100 . 100 . 100

★ Remote Subnet (?): 192.168.2.0/24,192.168.3.0/24

Using 100.64.0.0/10 as the customer subnet may cause services such as OBS, DNS, API Gateway to become unavailable.

★ PSK:

★ Confirm PSK:

★ Advanced Settings: Default Custom

Figure 2-31

Step 3 Confirm the configuration and click **Submit**.

Step 4 View the created VPN gateway, and record its IP address (159.138.15.141 in this example).

Note: You need to enter this VPN gateway IP address when creating a remote VPN gateway.

Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet (?)	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet (?)	Operation
vpn-1	Not connected	vpngw-vpc1	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	100.100.100.100	192.168.2.0/24, 192.168.3...	View Policy

Figure 2-32

Step 5 In the **AP-Singapore** region, click **Console**, choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Gateway**, and click **Buy VPN Gateway**. Set parameters as follows to create a VPN gateway:

Note: This VPN gateway is created on the cloud (AP-Singapore region) to connect to the VPN gateway at the on-premises site (CN-Hong Kong region).

- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **Name:** vpngw-vpc2
- **VPC:** vpc-2
- **Type:** IPsec
- **Billed By:** Bandwidth
- **Bandwidth (Mbit/s):** 5

★ Billing Mode

Pay-per-use

A VPN connection must be purchased together with the VPN gateway. The VPN connection

★ Region

AP-Singapore

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and c

★ Name

vpngw-vpc2

★ VPC

vpc-2

Create VPC

★ Type

IPsec

★ Billed By

Bandwidth

Traffic

★ Bandwidth (Mbit/s)

5

10

20

50

100

200

300

Figure 2-33

Step 6 Set the following parameters to create a VPN connection.

- **Name:** vpn-1-2
 - **Local Subnet:** Select subnet | vpc-2-subnet
 - **Remote Gateway:** 159.138.15.141 (IP address of the VPN gateway created in Step 2)
 - **Remote Subnet:** 192.168.1.0/24
- Note: Enter the subnet of VPC 1. This configuration specifies the traffic of interest in IPsec on the local end. IPsec encapsulation will be performed on the specified traffic.
- **PSK:** User-defined
 - **Advanced Settings:** Default

VPN Connection

★ Name

vpn-1-2

VPN Gateway

vpngw-vpc2

★ Local Subnet

Select subnet

Specify CIDR block

vpc-2-subnet (192.1...

⌵

⌵

★ Remote Gateway

159 . 138 . 15 . 141

★ Remote Subnet ?

192.168.1.0/24

Using 100.64.0.0/10 as the customer subnet may cause services such as OBS,

★ PSK

.....

★ Confirm PSK

.....

★ Advanced Settings

Default

Custom

Figure 2-34

Step 7 View the created VPN gateway, and record its IP address (159.138.81.15 in this example).

Note: You need to change the value of **Remote Gateway** to this gateway IP address for the VPN gateway in the CN-Hong Kong region.

Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet ?	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet ?	Operation
vpn-1-2	Not connected	vpngw-vpc2	159.138.81.15	192.168.2.0/24	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	View Policy View Metric More

Figure 2-35

Step 8 Switch to the **CN-Hong Kong** region, and choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Connections**.

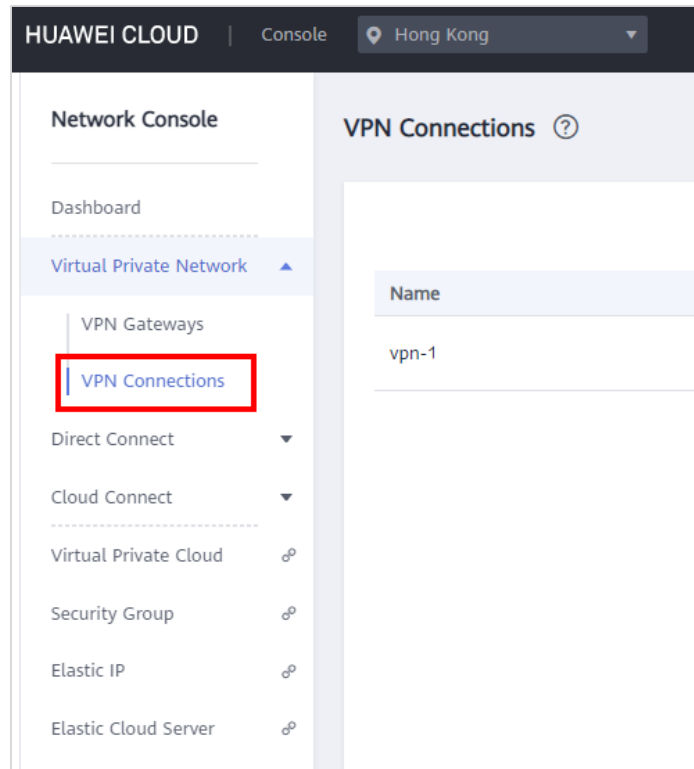


Figure 2-36

Step 9 Choose **More > Modify** in the **Operation** column.

Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet ?	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet ?	Operation
Not connected	vpngw-vpc1	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	100.100.100.100	192.168.2.0/24, 192.168.3.0/24	View Policy View Metric More

Figure 2-37

Step 10 Change the value of **Remote Gateway** to 159.138.81.15, and click **OK**.

- Before change

Figure 2-38

- After change

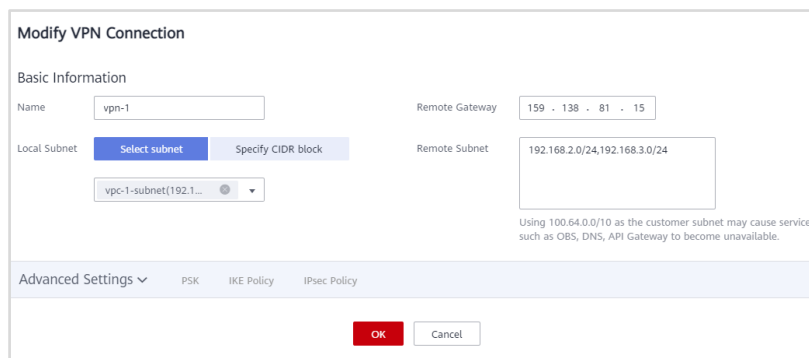


Figure 2-39


Step 11 Check that the VPN connection status is **Updating**.

Note: When no traffic triggers IPsec SA negotiation, the VPN connection remains in the Updating state.

Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Operation
vpn-1-2	Updating	vpn-gw-vpc2	159.138.81.15	192.168.2.0/24	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	View Policy View Metric More

Figure 2-40

Step 12 Log in to ECS01, and run the **ping** command to test connectivity with ECS02. Then, traffic of interest in IPsec is sent, which triggers IPsec SA negotiation.

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
ecs-01 e7212316-cdac-42d0-92b8-f1ca6...		AZ2	Running	1 vCPUs 2 GiB s2.medium.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	182.160.0.0 (EIP) 1 ... 192.168.1.12 (Private...)	Pay-per-use Created on Aug 03, ...	--	Remote Login More

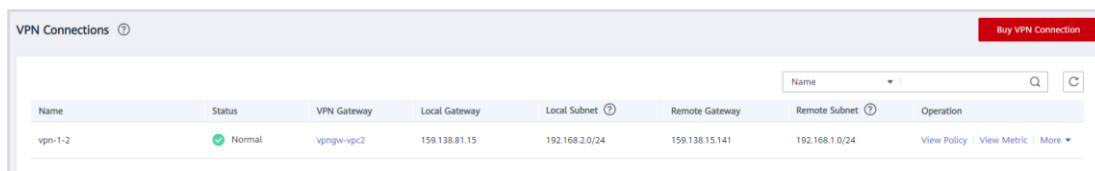
```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ping 192.168.2.180
PING 192.168.2.180 (192.168.2.180) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.2.180: icmp_seq=1 ttl=62 time=5.53 ms
```

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ping 192.168.2.23
PING 192.168.2.23 (192.168.2.23) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=3 ttl=62 time=36.4 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=4 ttl=62 time=35.6 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=5 ttl=62 time=35.5 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=6 ttl=62 time=35.6 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=7 ttl=62 time=35.5 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.2.23: icmp_seq=8 ttl=62 time=35.6 ms
```

Figure 2-41

Step 13 Refresh the VPN connection page. The VPN connection status is changed to **Normal**.

This means that the VPN connection is successfully established, IPsec SA negotiation is successful, and packets can be properly transmitted.



Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Operation
vpn-1-2	Normal	vpngw-vpc2	159.138.81.15	192.168.2.0/24	159.138.15.141	192.168.1.0/24	View Policy View Metric More

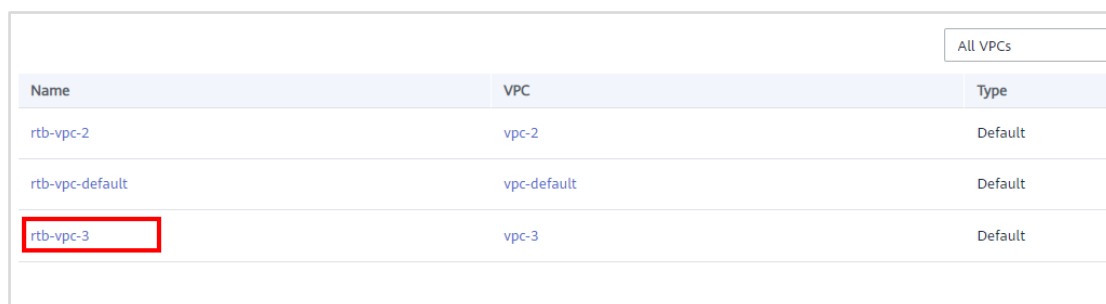
Figure 2-42

2.2.6 Configuring ECS01 to Manage ECS03

When the VPN connection is in normal state, ECS01 and ECS02 can communicate with each other. To use ECS01 to log in to ECS03 for management, perform the following operations:

- Add a route to 192.168.1.0/24 (subnet in VPC 1) to the route table of VPC 3, with the next hop set to the VPC peering connection with VPC 2.
- Change the value of **Local Subnet** to **Specify CIDR block** for the VPN connection of VPC 2, and add the CIDR block 192.168.3.0/24.

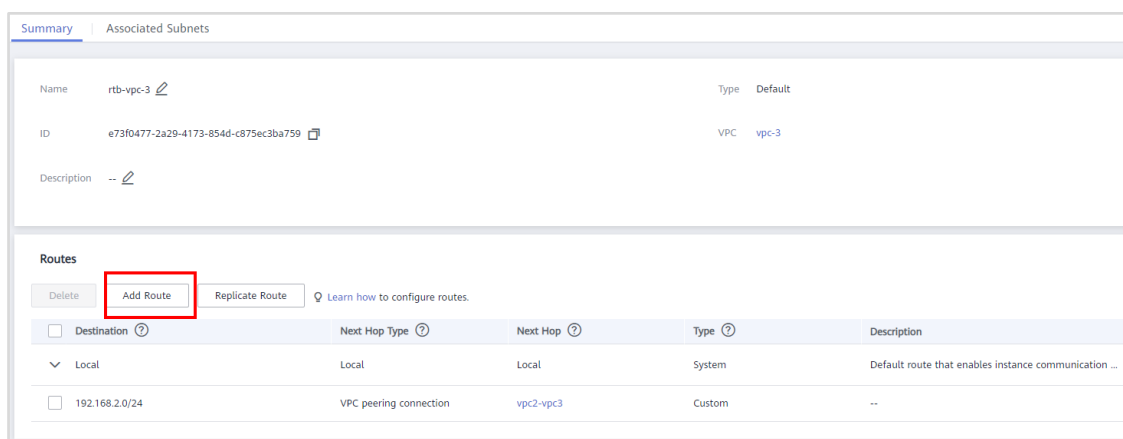
Step 1 Go to the route table management page of the AP-Singapore region, and select the **rtb-vpc-3** route table of VPC 3.



Name	VPC	Type
rtb-vpc-2	vpc-2	Default
rtb-vpc-default	vpc-default	Default
rtb-vpc-3	vpc-3	Default

Figure 2-43

Step 2 Click **Add Route**.



Name	Type	Default
rtb-vpc-3	VPC	vpc-3

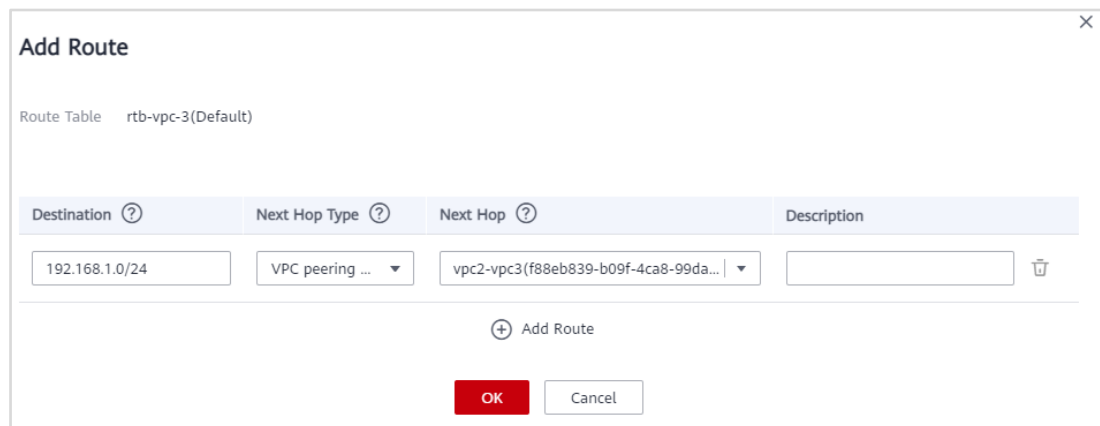
Destination	Next Hop Type	Next Hop	Type	Description
Local	Local	Local	System	Default route that enables instance communication ...
192.168.2.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3	Custom	--

Figure 2-44

Step 3 Add a route to 192.168.1.0/24, with the next hop set to a VPC peering connection. Then, click **Confirm**.

Note: This configuration adds a route destined for VPC 1 to the route table of VPC 3.

- **Destination:** 192.168.1.0/24
- **Next Hop Type:** VPC peering connection
- **Next Hop:** vpc2-vpc3

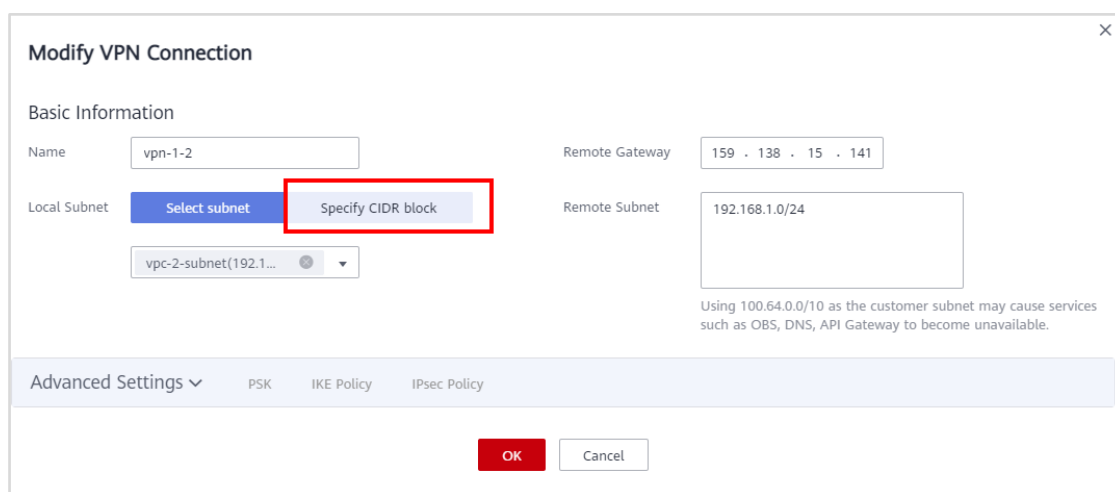


The 'Add Route' dialog box shows the configuration for adding a new route to the 'rtb-vpc-3(Default)' route table. The 'Destination' field is set to '192.168.1.0/24', the 'Next Hop Type' is 'VPC peering ...', and the 'Next Hop' is 'vpc2-vpc3(f88eb839-b09f-4ca8-99da...)'. There is an 'Add Route' button with a plus icon and 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Figure 2-45

Step 4 In the AP-Singapore region, click **Console**, and choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Connections**. Change the value of **Local Subnet** to **Specify CIDR block** for the VPN connection **vpn-1-2**, and add the CIDR block 192.168.3.0/24.

- Before change



The 'Modify VPN Connection' dialog box shows the configuration for the 'vpn-1-2' VPN connection. Under 'Basic Information', the 'Local Subnet' is currently set to 'vpc-2-subnet(192.1...)'. The 'Specify CIDR block' button is highlighted with a red box. The 'Remote Gateway' is '159 . 138 . 15 . 141' and the 'Remote Subnet' is '192.168.1.0/24'. At the bottom, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 2-46

- After change

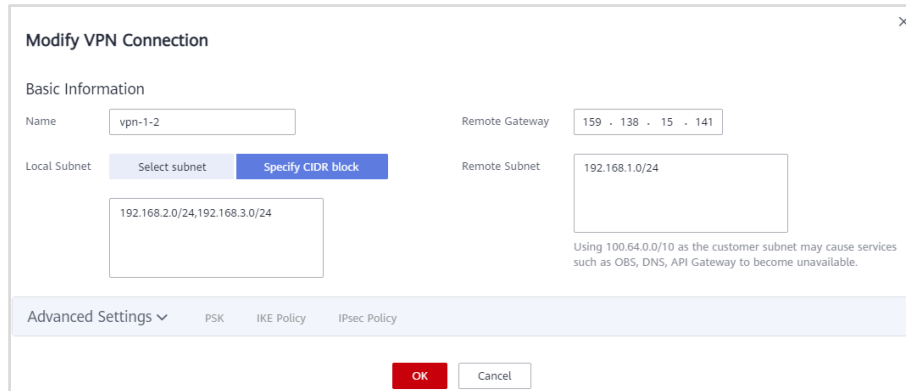


Figure 2-47

Note: After the modification, VPC 3 has a route to 192.168.1.0/24, and the local subnet of the VPN connection in the AP-Singapore region contains the CIDR block 192.168.3.0/24. When packets on 192.168.3.0/24 reach VPC 2, IPsec encapsulation is triggered for the packets.

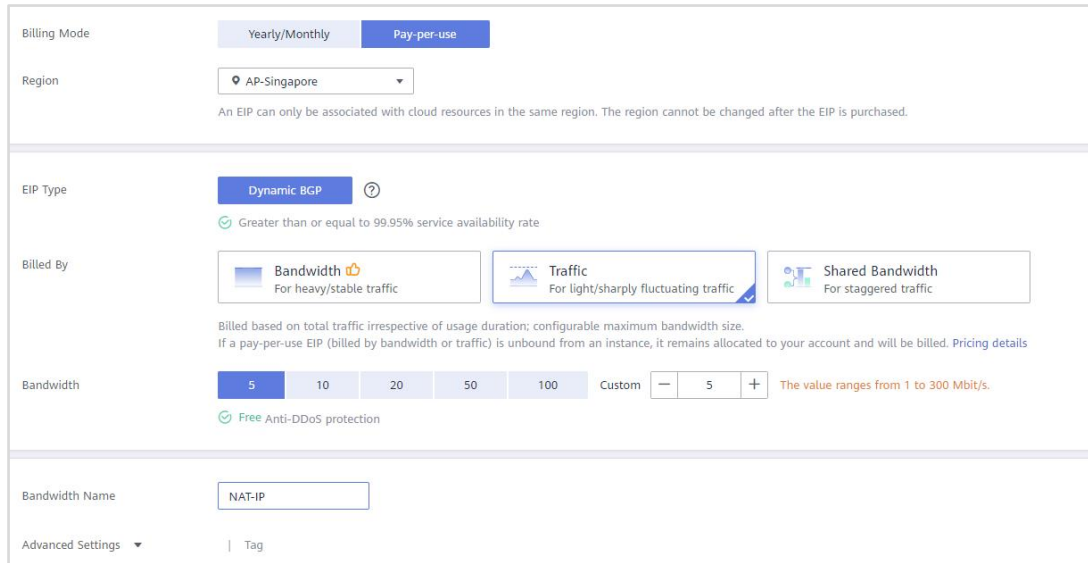
2.2.7 Creating a NAT Gateway

Step 1 In the **AP-Singapore** region, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Elastic IP and Bandwidth** > **EIPs**, click **Buy EIP** in the upper right corner, set the following parameters, and click **Next**.

This NAT gateway is created in vpc-2 to enable Internet access for resources in **vpc-2** and **vpc-3**.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **EIP Type:** Dynamic BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth (Mbit/s):** 5
- **Bandwidth Name:** NAT-IP

Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use

Region: AP-Singapore

An EIP can only be associated with cloud resources in the same region. The region cannot be changed after the EIP is purchased.

EIP Type: Dynamic BGP

Greater than or equal to 99.95% service availability rate

Billed By: Bandwidth For heavy/stable traffic Traffic For light/sharply fluctuating traffic Shared Bandwidth For staggered traffic

Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size. If a pay-per-use EIP (billed by bandwidth or traffic) is unbound from an instance, it remains allocated to your account and will be billed. Pricing details

Bandwidth: 5 10 20 50 100 Custom The value ranges from 1 to 300 Mbit/s.

Free Anti-DDoS protection

Bandwidth Name: NAT-IP

Advanced Settings Tag

Figure 2-48

Step 2 In the **AP-Singapore** region, choose **NAT Gateway** under **Networking**. On the displayed **Public NAT Gateway** page, and click **Buy Public NAT Gateway** in the upper right corner.

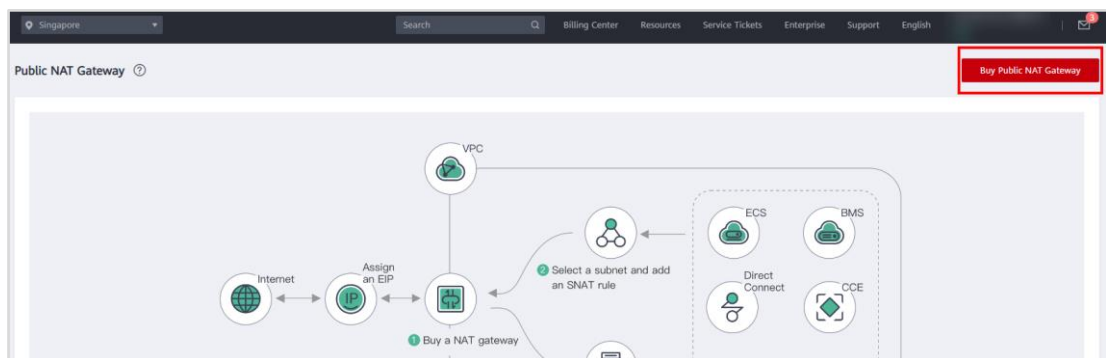
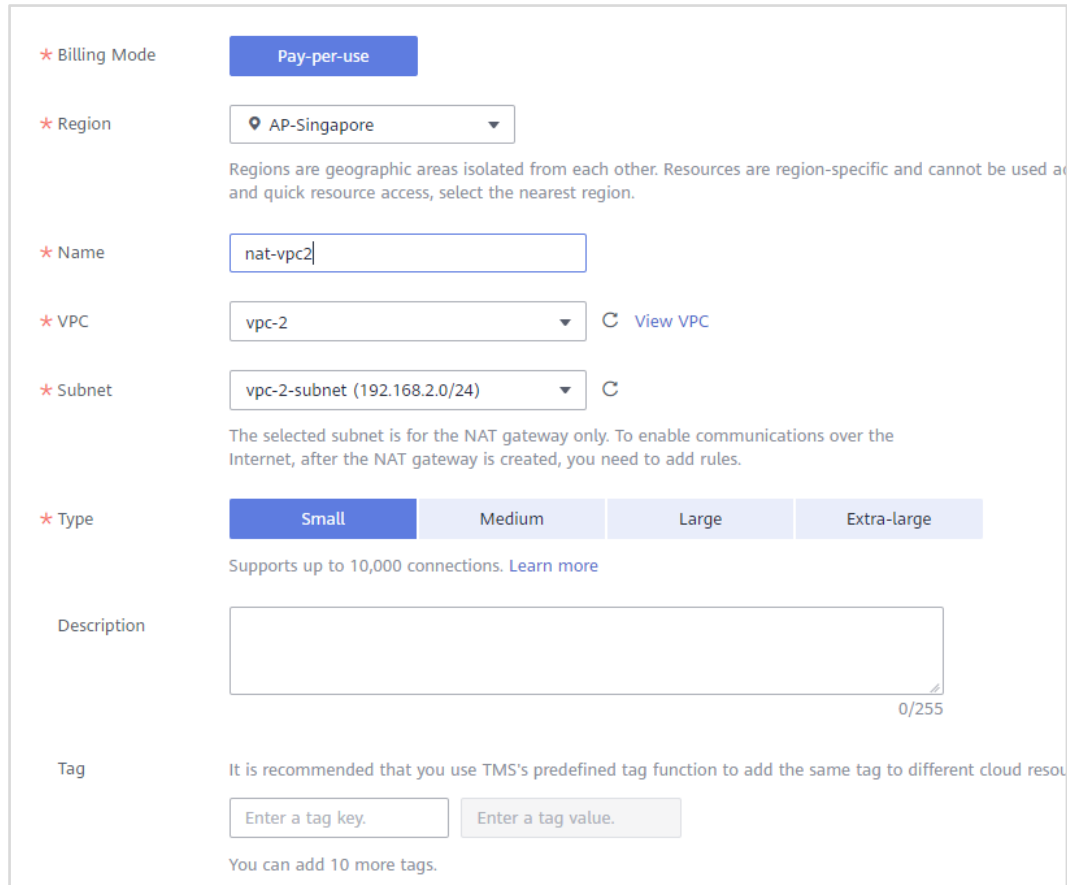


Figure 2-49

Step 3 Configure required parameters.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **Name:** nat-vpc2
- **VPC:** vpc-2
- **Subnet:** vpc-2-subnet
- **Specifications :** Small



★ Billing Mode: Pay-per-use

★ Region: AP-Singapore

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions. For global services and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

★ Name: nat-vpc2

★ VPC: vpc-2 [View VPC](#)

★ Subnet: vpc-2-subnet (192.168.2.0/24) [View Subnet](#)

The selected subnet is for the NAT gateway only. To enable communications over the Internet, after the NAT gateway is created, you need to add rules.

★ Type: Small Medium Large Extra-large

Supports up to 10,000 connections. [Learn more](#)

Description:

Tag: Enter a tag key. Enter a tag value.

You can add 10 more tags.

Figure 2-50

Step 4 In the displayed dialog box, click **Add Rule**.

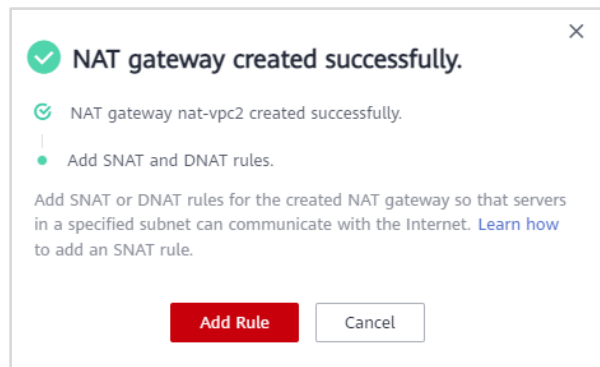


Figure 2-51

Step 5 Add the first SNAT rule to enable servers in 192.168.2.0/24 of **vpc-2** to access the Internet.

- Scenario: VPC
- Subnet: Existing | vpc-2-subnet
- EIP: 121.36.79.241 (Select the newly created EIP.)

Add SNAT Rule

If an ECS is associated with both an EIP and a NAT gateway, data is forwarded through the EIP. [View restrictions](#)
 SNAT and DNAT are used for different services. If an SNAT rule and a DNAT rule use the same EIP, there may be service conflicts.
 An SNAT rule cannot share an EIP with a DNAT rule with Port Type set to All ports.

NAT Gateway Name nat-vpc2

Scenario

VPC
Direct Connect/Cloud Connect

Subnet

Existing
Custom

vpc-2-subnet(192.168.2.0/24)

EIP

You can select 19 more EIPs. [View EIP](#)

Enter an EIP.

EIP	EIP Type	Bandwidth Name	Bandwidth (Mbi...	Billing Mode
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 119.13.107.171	Dynamic BGP	NAT-IP	5	Pay-per-use

Selected EIPs (1): 119.13.107.171. The EIP used for the SNAT rule will be randomly chosen from the ones selected here.

OK

Cancel

Figure 2-52

Step 6 Add the second SNAT rule to enable servers in 192.168.3.0/24 of **vpc-3** to access the Internet.

- Scenario: Direct Connect/Cloud Connect | 192.168.3.0/24**
- EIP: 121.36.79.241** (Select the newly created EIP.)

Add SNAT Rule

If an ECS is associated with both an EIP and a NAT gateway, data is forwarded through the EIP. [View restrictions](#)
 SNAT and DNAT are used for different services. If an SNAT rule and a DNAT rule use the same EIP, there may be service conflicts.
 An SNAT rule cannot share an EIP with a DNAT rule with Port Type set to All ports.

NAT Gateway Name nat-vpc2

Scenario

VPC
Direct Connect/Cloud Connect

Subnet

192 . 168 . 3 . 0 / 24

EIP

You can select 19 more EIPs. [View EIP](#)

Enter an EIP.

EIP	EIP Type	Bandwidth Name	Bandwidth (Mbi...	Billing Mode
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 119.13.107.171	Dynamic BGP	NAT-IP	5	Pay-per-use

Selected EIPs (1): 119.13.107.171. The EIP used for the SNAT rule will be randomly chosen from the ones selected here.

Monitoring

Create alarm rules in [Cloud Eye](#) to monitor your SNAT connections.

OK

Cancel

Figure 2-53

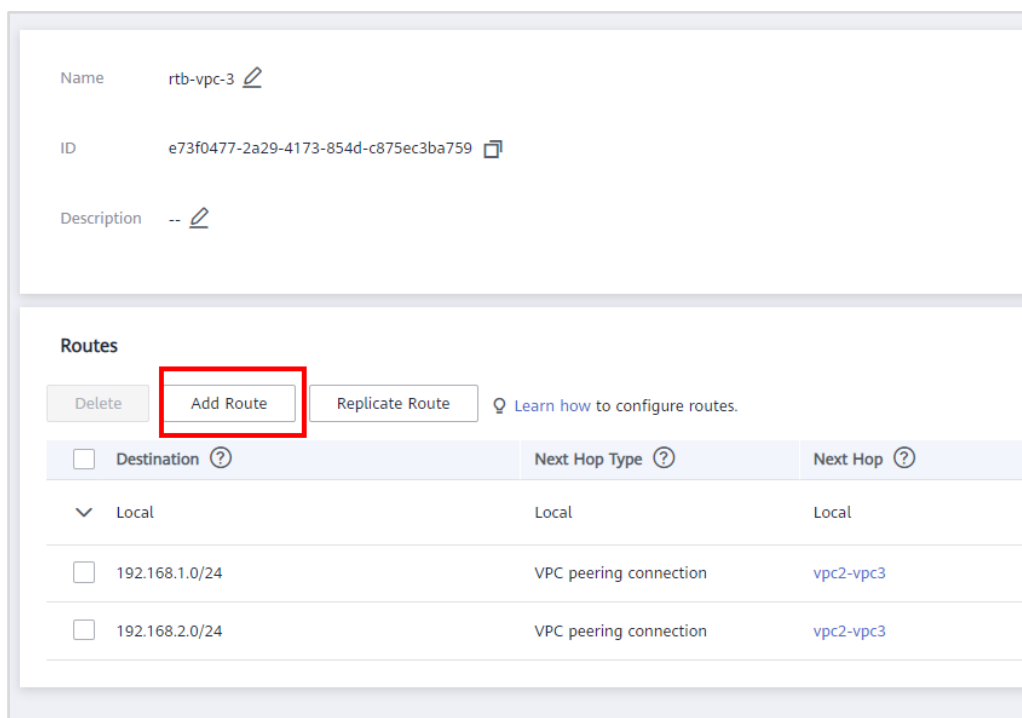
Step 7 View the SNAT rule list. Check whether the SNAT rules you added are displayed in the SNAT rule list.



ID	Status	Scenario	CIDR Block	EIP	Description	Added	Operation
919aed53-38be-4350-b84c-7548294de33a	Running	VPC	192.168.2.0/24 vpc-2-subnet	119.13.107.171	--	Aug 04, 2022 18:12:50 GMT+08:00	Modify Delete
a361608c-ea3d-4edf-a87f-0859e130900c	Running	Direct Connect/Cloud...	192.168.3.0/24	119.13.107.171	--	Aug 04, 2022 18:21:27 GMT+08:00	Modify Delete

Figure 2-54

Step 8 In route table **rtb-vpc-3** of **vpc-3**, click **Add Route**.



Name: **rtb-vpc-3**

ID: **e73f0477-2a29-4173-854d-c875ec3ba759**

Description: --

Routes

Buttons: Delete, **Add Route**, Replicate Route

Learn how to configure routes.

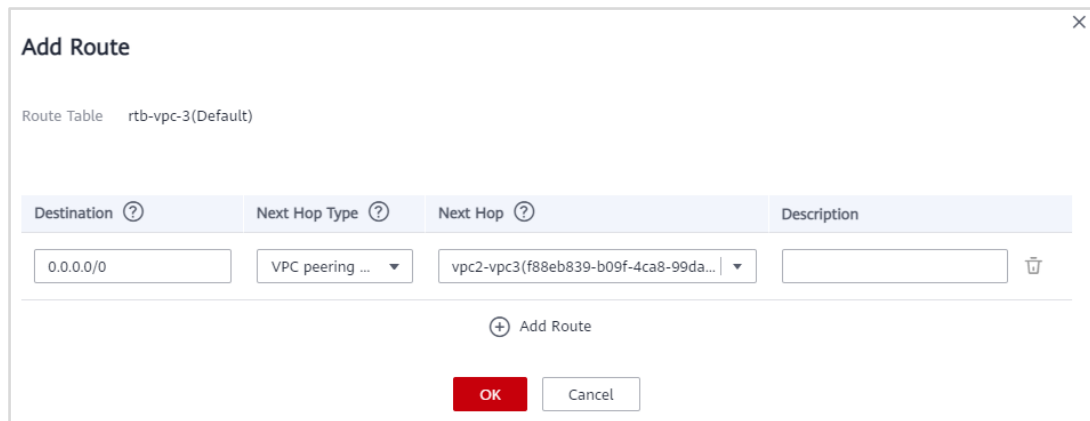
Destination	Next Hop Type	Next Hop
Local	Local	Local
192.168.1.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3
192.168.2.0/24	VPC peering connection	vpc2-vpc3

Figure 2-55

Step 9 Add a default route pointing to the VPC peering connection and click **OK**.

The default route is used to divert Internet access traffic generated from **vpc-3** to **vpc-2** through a VPC peering connection. Then servers in **vpc-3** can use the SNAT rule added in **vpc-2** to access the Internet.

- **Destination:** 0.0.0.0/0
- **Next Hop Type:** VPC peering connection
- **Next Hop:** vpc2-vpc3



Add Route

Route Table: rtb-vpc-3(Default)

Destination ?	Next Hop Type ?	Next Hop ?	Description
0.0.0.0/0	VPC peering ...	vpc2-vpc3(f88eb839-b09f-4ca8-99da...)	

+ Add Route

OK Cancel

Figure 2-56

2.3 Verifying the Result

2.3.1 Logging In to a Remote Resource from an O&M Host

- Step 1 Log in to **ECS01** in the **CN-Hong Kong** region and log in to **ECS02** and **ECS03** in SSH mode from **ECS01**, respectively.

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ssh 192.168.2.23
[root@ecs-02 ~]# exit
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ssh 192.168.3.190
[root@ecs-03 ~]
```

```
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ssh 192.168.2.23
The authenticity of host '192.168.2.23 (192.168.2.23)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:MinezRpuwdVh/E3yjuIsqmr2RtyJ+5BCa8t94jIHA.
ECDSA key fingerprint is MD5:87:79:c0:48:4c:8e:7b:7d:c1:11:50:45:80:9c:76:5a.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.2.23' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
root@192.168.2.23's password:

Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service

[root@ecs-02 ~]# _

[root@ecs-02 ~]# exit
logout
Connection to 192.168.2.23 closed.
[root@ecs-01 ~]# ssh 192.168.3.190
The authenticity of host '192.168.3.190 (192.168.3.190)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is SHA256:cSAbE2D+1AFoaS8/0H/wmSUxX6UFGunImoYWM9j0.
ECDSA key fingerprint is MD5:9d:31:60:f2:67:a4:90:a3:35:9d:aa:e6:95:27:1b:61.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '192.168.3.190' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
root@192.168.3.190's password:
Last login: Thu Aug 4 17:39:28 2022

Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service

[root@ecs-03 ~]#
```

Figure 2-57

The preceding information indicates that you can log in to **ECS02** and **ECS03** using SSH from **ECS01**, and the on-premises O&M host (**ECS01**) can perform remote O&M on cloud resources.

2.3.2 Cloud Resources Accessing the Internet Through a Public NAT Gateway

Step 1 In the **AP-Singapore** region, Log in to **ECS03** and ping a public IP address.

```

7 packets transmitted, 7 received, 0% packet loss, time 6007ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.368/0.572/1.414/0.346 ms
[root@ecs-03 ~]# ping www.huawei.com
PING e11285.dsca.akamaiedge.net (96.16.116.13) 56(84) bytes of data:
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=1 ttl=56 time=2.29 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=2 ttl=56 time=1.85 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=3 ttl=56 time=1.76 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=4 ttl=56 time=1.76 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=5 ttl=56 time=1.81 ms

```

Figure 2-58

Step 2 In the **AP-Singapore** region, Log in to **ECS02** and ping a public IP address.

```

[root@ecs-02 ~]# ping www.huawei.com
PING e11285.dsca.akamaiedge.net (96.16.116.13) 56(84) bytes of data:
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=1 ttl=57 time=1.98 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=2 ttl=57 time=1.72 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=3 ttl=57 time=1.68 ms
64 bytes from a96-16-116-13.deploy.static.akamaitechnologies.com (96.16.116.13): icmp_seq=4 ttl=57 time=1.70 ms

```

Figure 2-59

The preceding command output indicates that servers in **vpc-2** and **vpc-3** can access the Internet through the public NAT gateway in **vpc-2**.

2.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the public NAT gateway.

Choose **NAT Gateway** from the service list. Locate the public NAT gateway created in this experiment and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the VPN gateway.

- Choose **Virtual Private Network** from the service list. On the displayed page, locate the VPN connection created in this experiment in the list, and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the navigation pane on the left, choose **VPN Gateways**, locate the VPN gateway created in this experiment in the list, and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the ECSs.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECSs created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete them one by one.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

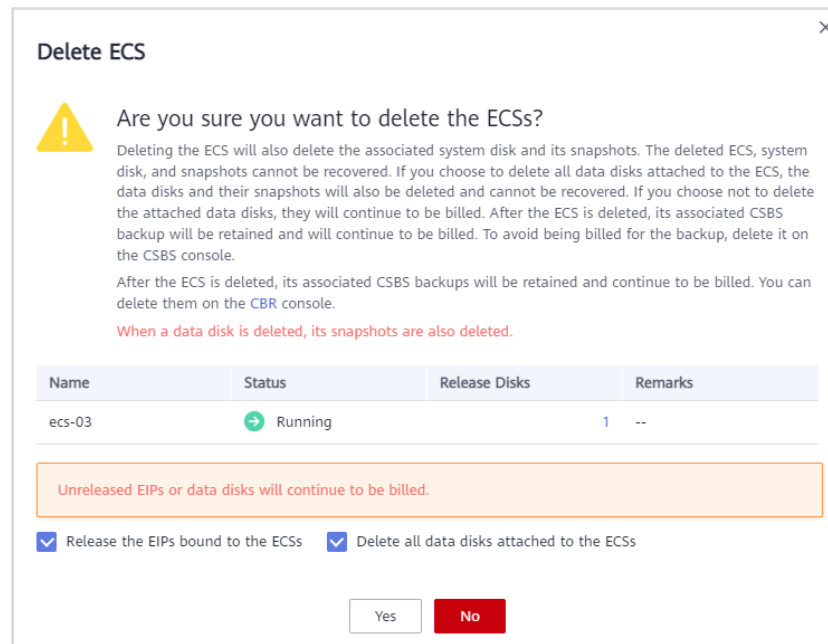


Figure 2-60

Step 4 Delete the VPC peering connection.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **VPC Peering**, locate the VPC peering connection created in this experiment and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control** > **Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and choose **More** > **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the VPCs.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPCs created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete them one by one.

2.5 Quiz

Question: In the VPN connection configuration, how do I configure **Local Subnet** and **Remote Subnet**?

Answer: Set **Local Subnet** to a VPC subnet that needs to access an on-premises network through VPN. Set **Remote Subnet** to an on-premises subnet that needs to access a VPC through VPN.

3 Storage Architecture Design

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 About This Exercise

In this exercise, you will establish an environment on Huawei Cloud to run video streaming services. Initially, Huawei Cloud ECS, Elastic Volume Service (EVS), Scalable File Service (SFS), and Object Storage Service (OBS) will be used to set up a video website. Then, ELB will be used for distributing requests to different AZs for HA deployment.

This exercise uses region CN-Hong Kong as an example. You can use any region they want.

3.1.2 Objectives

Acquire the operation principles and configuration methods of storage services.

Understand the service scenarios of cloud data management and configuration.

3.1.3 Networking

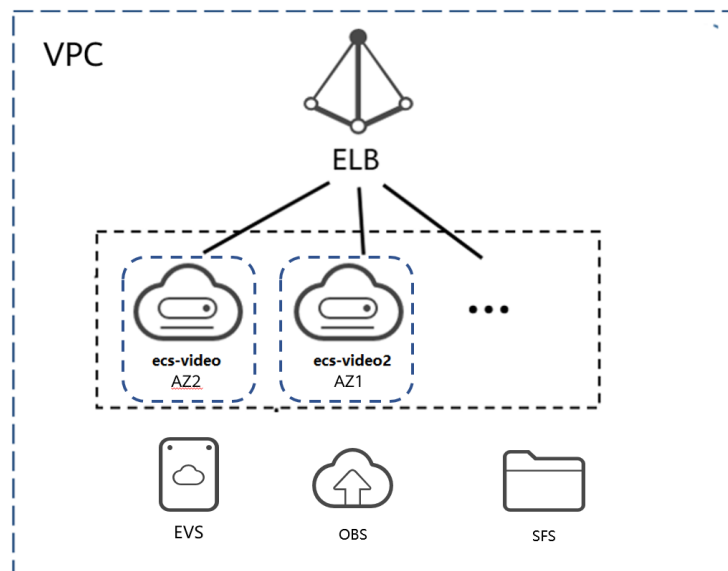


Figure 3-1

3.1.4 Related Software

Nginx is a lightweight web server that can act as a reverse proxy or mail (IMAP/POP3) proxy, and released under the BSD-like protocol. It provides high concurrency with a low memory footprint.

3.2 Procedure

3.2.1 Preparations

Step 1 Download video files.

- Open a browser on the local PC, enter https://cloudservice-v3.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/video_en.zip in the address box, and press Enter to download the exercise files.

- Obtain the exercise files shown in the following figure:

huawei-cloud.jpg, index.html, nginx-1.15.9.tar.gz, SampleVideo_1280x720_5mb.mp4, video.js, and more

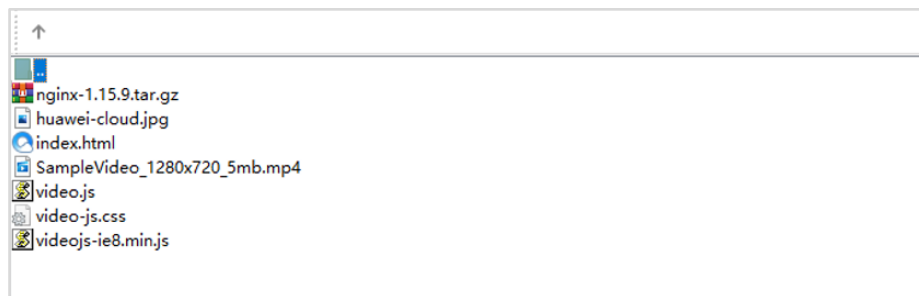


Figure 3-2

3.2.2 Creating a VPC

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, configure the parameters as follows to create a VPC: (Resources in this exercise will be created in this VPC.)

Basic Information

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Name:** vpc-video
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 10.1.0.0/16

Default Subnet

- **Name:** subnet-video
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 10.1.10.0/24

Basic Information

Region

CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions. To ensure low latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name

vpc-video

IPv4 CIDR Block

10

1

0

0

/

16

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

Advanced Settings

Tag

Description

Default Subnet

Name

subnet-video

IPv4 CIDR Block

10

1

10

0

/

24

Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block

☐ Enable

Associated Route Table

Default

Figure 3-3

3.2.3 Creating a Security Group

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, configure the parameters as follows to create a security group: (Servers running the video streaming service in this exercise will use this security group.)

- Name:** sg-video
- Template:** General-purpose web server

Create Security Group

* Name: sg-video

* Template: General-purpose web server

Description: The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSs.

0/255

Show Default Rule

OK Cancel

Figure 3-4

Step 2 View the security group rules. You can see that there is an inbound rule that allows traffic on port 80.

Summary <u>Inbound Rules</u> Outbound Rules Associated Instances						
Add Rule Fast-Add Rule Delete Allow Common Ports Inbound Rules: 7 Learn more about security group configuration.						
<input type="checkbox"/> Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-video	Allow ECSs in the same security group to co...	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to test the ECS connectivity with the p...	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 3389	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to remotely connect to Windows ECSs	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-video	Allow ECSs in the same security group to co...	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to remotely connect to Linux ECSs	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to access websites over HTTP	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	Used to access websites over HTTPS	

Figure 3-5

3.2.4 Creating an SFS File System

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Scalable File Service > SFS Turbo** and click **Create File System** in the upper right corner.

Note: The file system created in this step will be mounted to the ECSs.

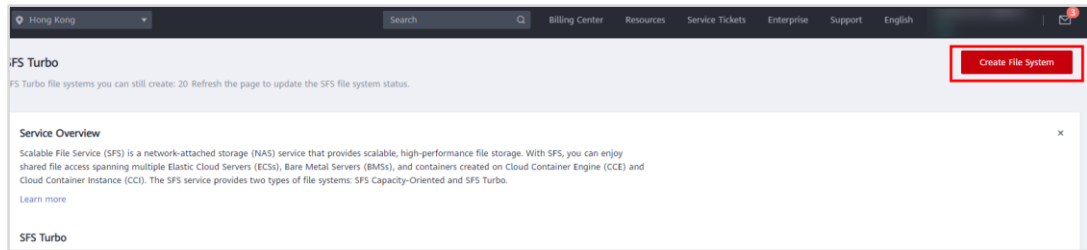


Figure 3-6

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Create Now**.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Storage Class:** Standard
- **Capacity (GB):** 500
- **Protocol Type:** NFS

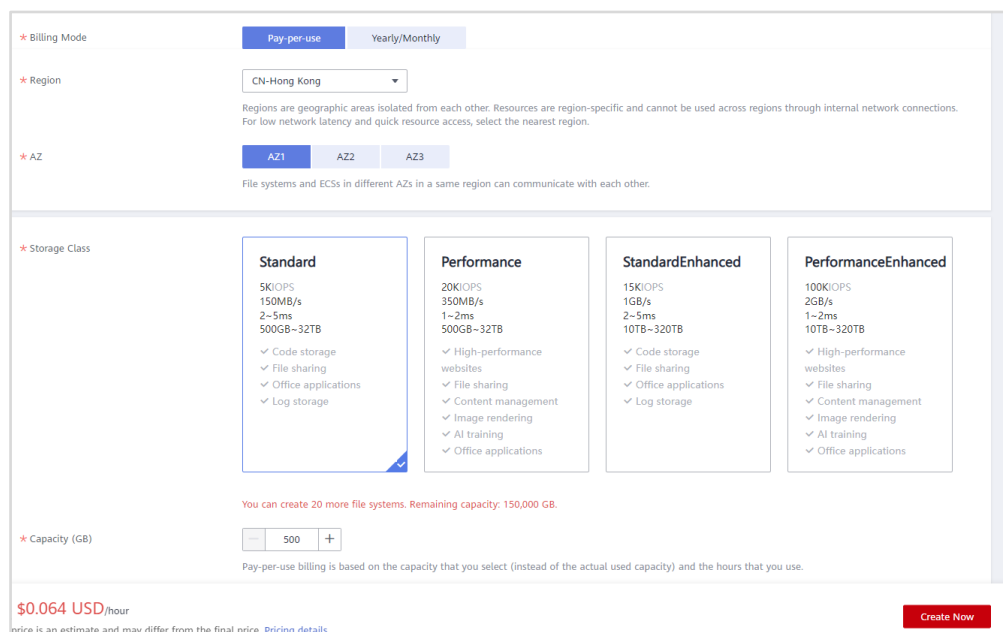


Figure 3-7

- **VPC:** vpc-video | subnet-video
- **Security Group:** sg-video
- **Name:** sfs-video
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Protocol Type: NFS

* VPC: vpc-video (subnet-video(10.1.10.0/24))

* Security Group: default

Encryption: ☐ KMS encryption

Tags: Tag key, Tag value

Cloud Backup and Recovery: Do not use, Use existing vault, Auto assign

* Name: sfs-video

Figure 3-8

Step 3 View the created SFS file system.

Step 4 The file system status is **Available**.

Name	Type	Status	Protocol T...	AZ	Used Capacity (...)	Maximum Capacity ...	Encrypted	Mount Point	Operation
sfs-video	Standard	Available	NFS	AZ1	0.00	500.00	No	10.1.10.25/	Expand Capacity Del...

Figure 3-9

3.2.5 Creating an OBS Bucket

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Object Storage Service** > **Object Storage** and click **Create Bucket** in the upper right corner.

Note: The **video.zip** file downloaded during preparations needs to be uploaded to the bucket created in this step.

Object Storage Service

Task Center Create Bucket Buy OBS Package

OBS Browser+ Download obsutil Download obsfs Download Get SDKs Obtain Access Keys (AK/SK) Visit OBS growth map

You can create 100 more buckets.

Specify filter criteria

Bucket Name Quick Links Storage Class Region Data Redundancy ... Used Capacity ... Objects Created Operation

Figure 3-10

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Create Now**.

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Bucket Name:** video-hcip
- **Default Storage Class:** Standard
- **Bucket Policy:** Public Read
- **Direct Reading:** Disable

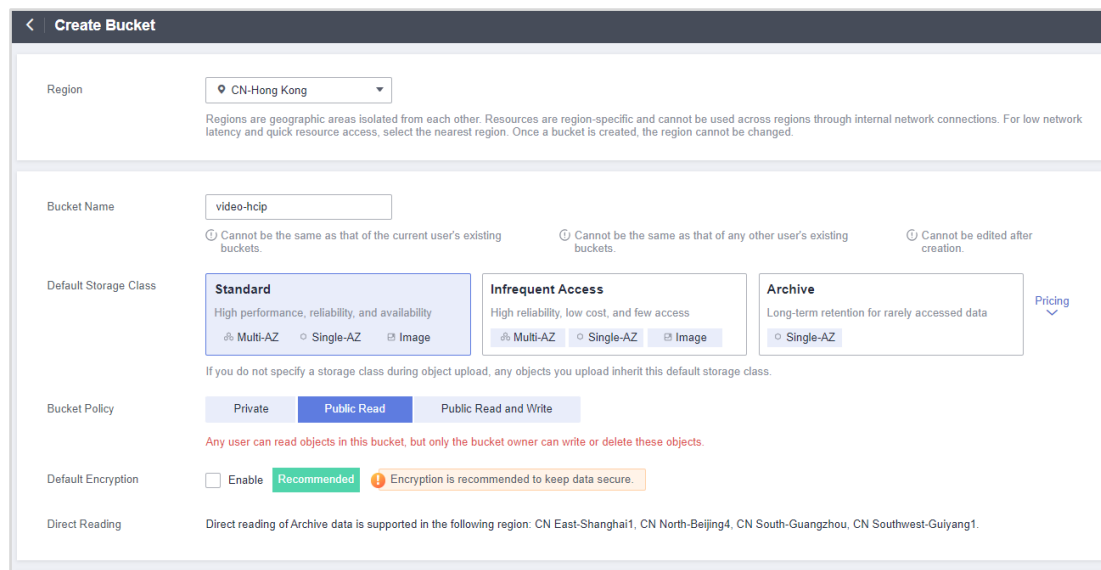


Figure 3-11

Step 3 Click the name of the created OBS bucket to go to the bucket management page.

You can create 99 more buckets.

Specify filter criteria.



Bucket Name	Quick Links	Storage Class	Region	Data Redundancy ...	Used Capacity	?
video-hcip	 	Standard	CN-Hong Kong	Single-AZ storage	0 byte	

Figure 3-12

Step 4 Choose **Objects > Upload Object**.

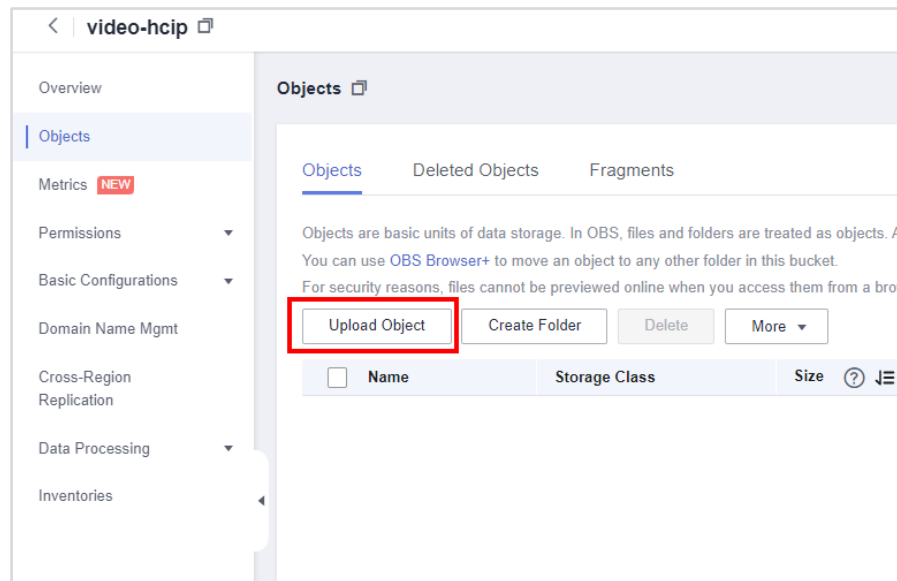


Figure 3-13

Step 5 Click **add file**, find the **video_en.zip** file in the local directory, and click **Upload**.

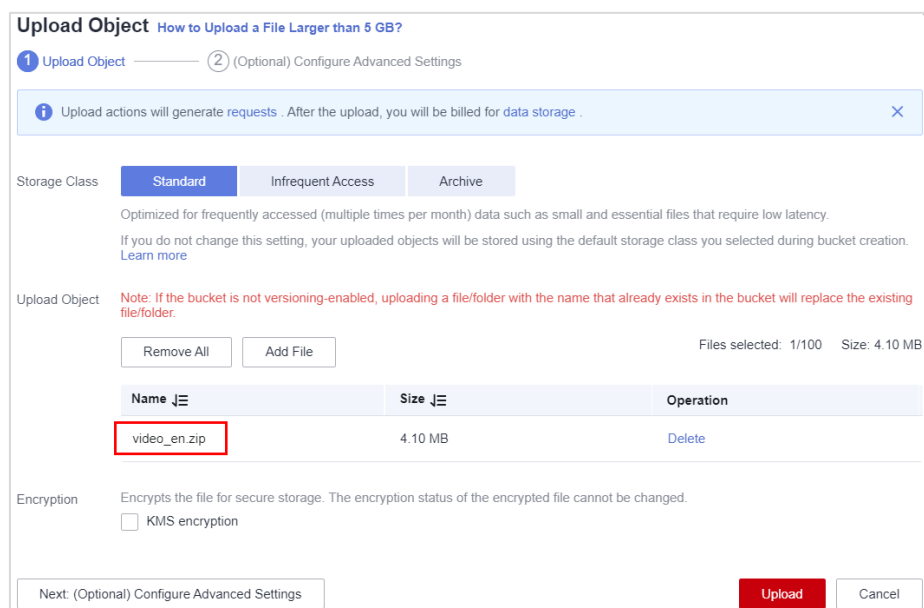


Figure 3-14

Step 6 In the object list, view the uploaded file.

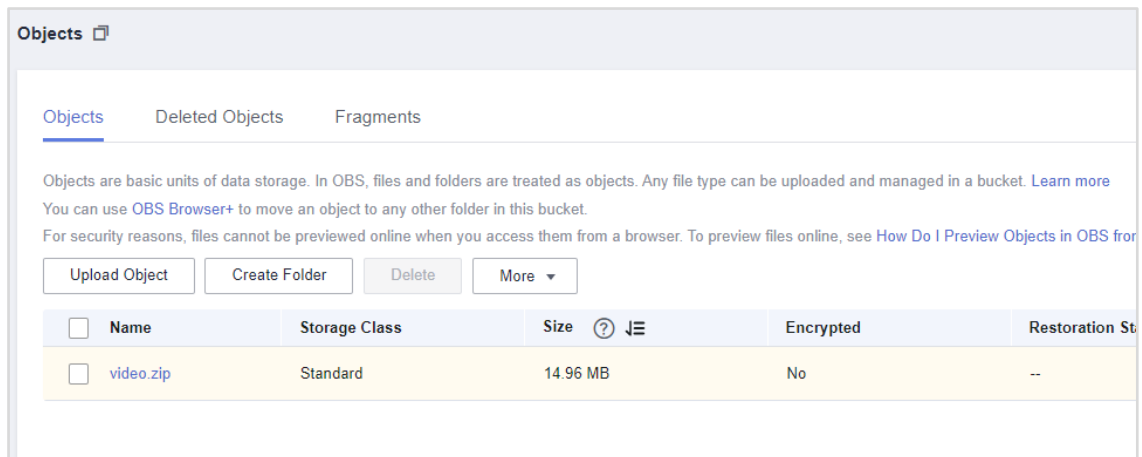


Figure 3-15

3.2.6 Creating an ECS

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, configure the parameters as follows to create an ECS. Confirm the configuration and click **Next**.

Note: This ECS will be used to deploy the video streaming service.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64 bit(40 GB)
- **Host Security:** Basic (free)
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **Network:** vpc-video | subnet-video | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-video
- **EIP:** Auto assign
- **EIP Type:** Premium BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth Size:** 10 Mbit/s
- **ECS Name:** ecs-video
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)

Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
Spot price

Region

CN-Hong Kong

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how](#) to select a region.

AZ

Random
AZ1
AZ2
AZ3

CPU Architecture

x86
Kunpeng

Specifications

Latest generation
vCPUs
All
Memory
All
Flavor

General computing-plus
General computing
Memory-optimized
Large-memory
High-performance computing

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<input type="radio"/> s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<input type="radio"/> s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<input checked="" type="radio"/> s2.large.2	2 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Image

Public image
Private image
Shared image
Marketplace image

CentOS

CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

☒ Enable

Basic (free)

System Disk

High I/O

40

GiB
IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

Add Data Disk
Disks you can still add: 23

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Network
3 Configure Advanced Settings
4 Confirm

Network

vpc-video (10.1.0.0/16)
subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24)
Automatically assign IP address
Available private

Create VPC

Extension NIC

Add NIC
NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

sg-video (376b42b7-87ae-4fd9-9531-41f111f7eaf8)
Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

[Security Group Rules](#)

EIP
☒ Auto assign
☐ Use existing
☐ Not required
?

EIP Type

Dynamic BGP

Premium BGP

Billed By

Bandwidth For heavy/stable traffic

Traffic For light/sharply fluctuating tra...

Shared bandwidth For staggered peak hours

Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size.

Bandwidth Size

5

10

20

50

100

Custom

10

+

The bandwidth can be from 1 to 300 Mbit/s.

Free Anti-DDoS protection

ECS Name

ecs-video

☐ Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a number to the ECS name. For example, if an ECS with the name ecs-0001 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0001-0001.

Login Mode

Key pair

Password

Set password later

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and reset the password.

.....

Confirm Password

.....

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backup data.

Create new

Use existing

Not required

?

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, we recommend that you enable CBR for your ECS.

ECS Group (Optional)

Anti-affinity

?

Figure 3-16

3.2.7 Mounting the SFS File System

- Step 1** In the ECS list, locate the created ECS and click **Remote Login** to log in to **ecs-video** using CloudShell.

Searched by name by default.									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-video 5fbb761f-efc5-4e5e-be32-a1472...		AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs 4 GiB s2.large.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	49.0.228.131 (EIP) 1... 10.1.10.14 (Private IP)		--	<div>Remote Login</div> <div>More</div>


```
>_ root@114.115.155.72 x

Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service

[root@ecs-video ~]#
```

Figure 3-17

Step 2 Run the following commands to create the **video** folder and install the NFS client:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mkdir /video
[root@ecs-video ~]# yum -y install nfs-utils
```

```
>_ root@114.115.155.72 x

Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service

[root@ecs-video ~]# mkdir /video
[root@ecs-video ~]# yum -y install nfs-utils
```

Figure 3-18

If **Complete** is displayed, the NFS client has been installed:

```
Installed:
nfs-utils.x86_64 1:1.3.0-0.68.el7.2

Dependency Installed:
gssproxy.x86_64 0:0.7.0-30.el7.9          keyutils.x86_64 0:1.5.8-3.el7          libbasicobjects.x86_64 0:0.1.1-32.el7    libcollection.x86_64 0:0.7.0-32.el7    libevent.x86_64 0:2.0.21-4.el7
libini_config.x86_64 0:1.3.1-32.el7        libnfsidmap.x86_64 0:0.25-19.el7        libpath_utils.x86_64 0:0.2.1-32.el7        libref_array.x86_64 0:0.1.5-32.el7    libverto-libevent.x86_64 0:0.2.5-4.el7
quota.x86_64 1:4.01-19.el7                quota-nls.noarch 1:4.01-19.el7            rpcbind.x86_64 0:0.2.0-49.el7            tcp_wrappers.x86_64 0:7.6-77.el7

Complete!
[root@ecs-video ~]#
```

Figure 3-19

Step 3 Go back to the Huawei Cloud console, choose **Scalable File Service > SFS Turbo**, and click the name of the created SFS file system to go to the details page.

All statuses									Name
Name	Type	Status	Protocol Type	AZ	Used Capacity (GB)	Maximum Capacity (G...	Mount Point		
sfs-video	Standard	Available	NFS	AZ1	0.00	500.00	10.1.10.25/		

Step 4 Take note of the mount command.

Basic Info		Tags	
Name	sfs-video		Shared Path
ID	501d7a6e-4ca0-4f45-becf-9fadcf5cc536		Used Capacity
State	Available		Total Capacity
File System Type	Standard		Created
Billing Mode	Pay-per-use		Region
AZ	AZ1		VPC
Subnet	subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24)		Security Group
Encrypted	No		KMS key ID
Command Line	Linux Command Line: <code>mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.25:/mnt/sfs_turbo</code>		
	Windows Command Line: <code>mount -o nolock -o casesensitive=yes 10.1.10.25:/! X:</code>		

Figure 3-20

Step 5 Log in to **esc-video** and run the following command to mount the SFS file system:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.25:/ /video
```

Note: Replace the "mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.25:/" part in the preceding command with what you have taken note of in the last step.

```
Complete!
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount -t nfs -o vers=3,nolock 10.1.10.35:/ /video
[root@ecs-video ~]#
```

Figure 3-21

Step 6 Run the following command to verify the mounting:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount|grep video
```

If the following information is displayed, the file system has been mounted.

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount|grep video
10.1.10.35:/ on /video type nfs (rw,relatime,vers=3,rsize=1048576,wsz=1048576,namlen=255,hard,nolock,proto=tcp,timeo=600,retrans=2,sec=sys,mountaddr=10.1.10.35,mountvers=3,mountport=20048,mountproto=tcp,local_lock=all,addr=10.1.10.35)
```

Figure 3-22

Step 7 Run the following command to configure automatic mounting at system start:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# echo "10.1.10.25:/ /video nfs
vers=3,timeo=600,nolock,rsize=1048576,wsz=1048576,hard,retrans=2,noresvport,async,noatime,nodiratime 0 0" >>/etc/fstab
```

Note: The IP address in the command varies with the file system. Use the actual IP address of the file system.

```

root@ecs-video ~]# echo "10.1.10.35:/video nfs vers=3,timeo=600,noLOCK,rsize=1048576,wsz=1048576,hard,retrans=2,noresvport,async,noatime,nodiratime 0 0" >>/etc/fstab
root@ecs-video ~]# cat /etc/fstab

# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under '/dev/disk'
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for more info
#
UUID=4fde6d8c-b8bb-4d16-a95f-c578b5f9c2a6 / ext4 defaults 1 1
10.1.10.35:/ /video nfs vers=3,timeo=600,noLOCK,rsize=1048576,wsz=1048576,hard,retrans=2,noresvport,async,noatime,nodiratime 0 0

```

Figure 3-23

Step 8 Run the following commands to verify automatic mounting:

```

[root@ecs-video ~]# umount /video
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount -a
[root@ecs-video ~]# mount |grep video

```

If the following information is displayed, the configuration is successful.

```

root@ecs-video ~]#
root@ecs-video ~]# umount /video
root@ecs-video ~]# mount -a
root@ecs-video ~]# mount |grep video
10.1.10.35:/ on /video type nfs (rw,noatime,nodiratime,vers=3,rsize=1048576,wsz=1048576,namlen=255,hard,noLOCK,noresvport,proto=tcp,timeo=600,retrans=2,sec=sys,mountaddr=10.1.10.35,mountvers=3,mountport=20048,mountproto=tcp,local_lock=all,addr=10.1.10.35)

```

Figure 3-24

3.2.8 Downloading the Object File

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Object Storage Service > Object Storage**. In the bucket list, click the name of the created bucket **video-hcip** to go to the configuration page.



You can create 99 more buckets.						
Specify filter criteria.						
Bucket Name	Quick Links	Storage Class	Region	Data Redundancy ...	Used Capacity	Obj
video-hcip	 	Standard	CN-Hong Kong	Single-AZ storage	14.96 MB	

Figure 3-25

Step 2 On the **Objects** page, click the name of **video.zip** in the object list.

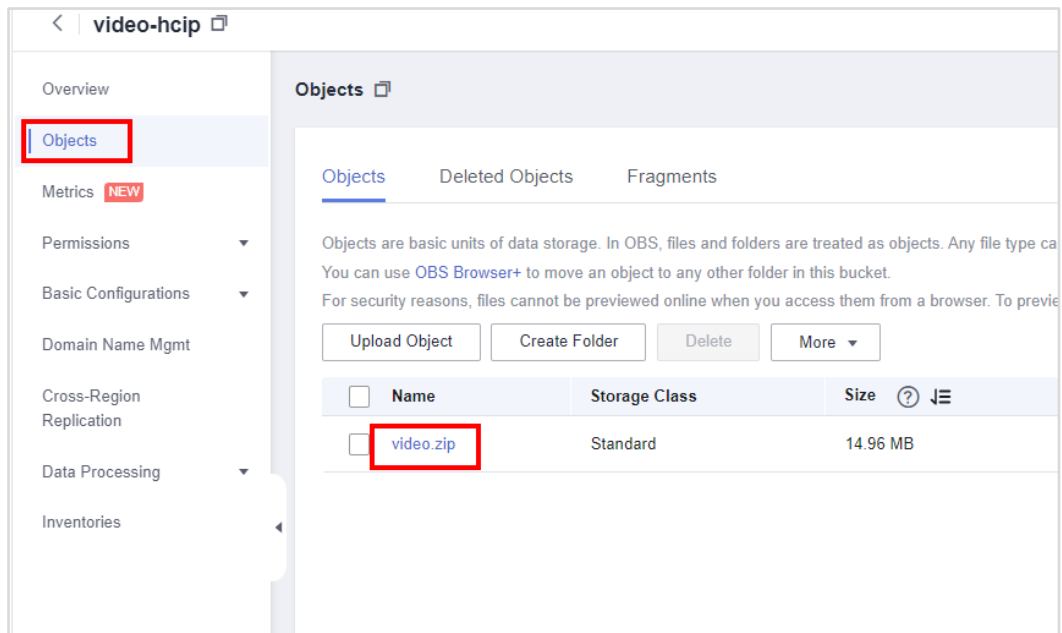


Figure 3-26

Step 3 View and take note of the object link.

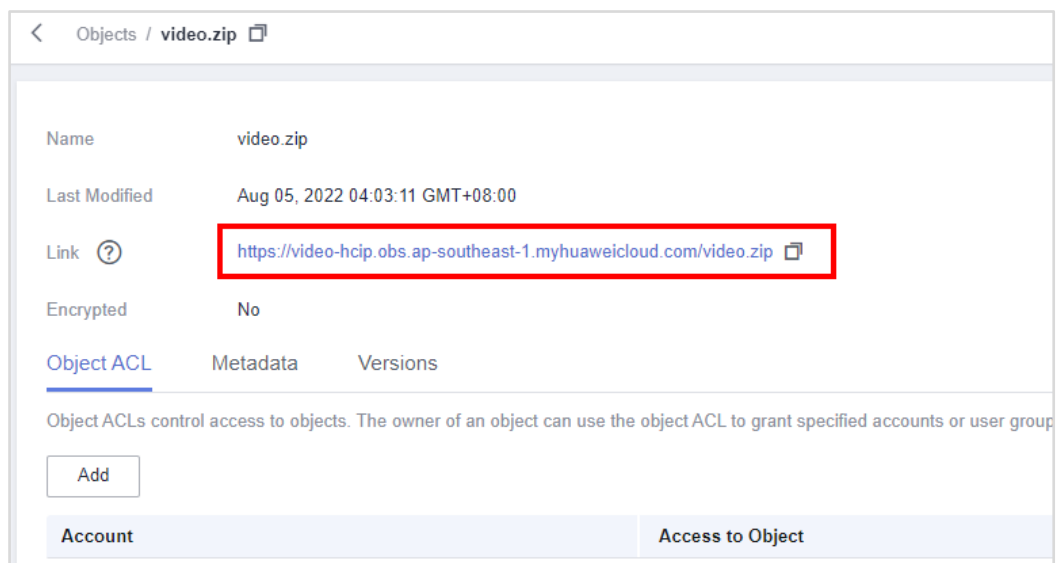


Figure 3-27

Step 4 Log in to **esc-video** and run the following commands to download the object file:

```
[root@ecs-video ~]# cd /video
[root@ecs-video video]# wget https://video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
```

Note: The object link in the command varies with the object. Use the one you have taken note of in the last step.

```
[root@ecs-video video]# wget https://video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
https://video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
Resolving video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com)... 100.125.40.3, 100.125.40.151, 100.125.40.254, ...
Connecting to video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com)[100.125.40.3]:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 6501469 (6.2M) [application/zip]
Saving to: 'video.zip'

100%[=====] (163 MB/s) - 'video.zip' saved [6501469/6501469]

[root@ecs-video video]# ls
video.zip
[root@ecs-video video]#

[root@ecs-video video]# wget https://video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
https://video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/video.zip
Resolving video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com)... 100.125.100.3, 100.125.100.2
Connecting to video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com (video-hcip.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com)[100.125.100.3]:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 15689642 (15M) [application/zip]
Saving to: 'video.zip'

100%[=====] 2022-08-05 04:14:32 (215 MB/s) - 'video.zip' saved [15689642/15689642]

[root@ecs-video video]#
```

Figure 3-28

3.2.9 Attaching an EVS Disk

Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Elastic Volume Service > Disks** and click **Buy Disk** in the upper right corner.

Note: This disk will be attached to **ecs-video**, and Nginx will be installed on this disk.

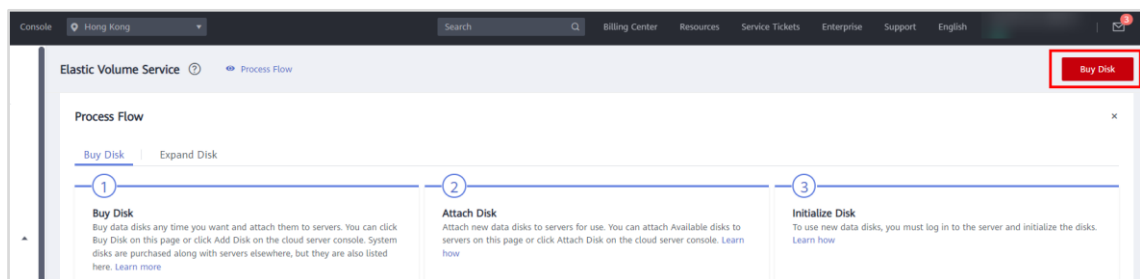


Figure 3-29

Step 2 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Next**.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** AZ2
- **Disk Type:** Ultra-high I/O
- **Disk Size:** 10 GB
- **Automatic Backup:** Do not use
- **Disk Name:** volume-video

Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use

Disks are billed based on capacity and duration of use, and fees are paid after use. Select this

Region

CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be shared across regions. To ensure low latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

AZ

AZ1
AZ2 (1)
AZ3

There are 1 servers in the current AZ. Select the AZ where your server resides. The AZ cannot be changed after creation.

Disk Type

Extreme SSD
128,000 IOPS
1000 MB/s
\$0.001 USD /GB-hour

Ultra-high I/O
50,000 IOPS
350 MB/s
\$0.0004 USD /GB-hour

General Purpose
20,000 IOPS
250 MB/s
\$0.0003 USD /GB-hour

Disk Size

10

GB
Create from

Disk Size

10

GB
Create from

Selected Specifications

Extreme SSD | 10 GB | IOPS limit: 2,300, IOPS burst limit: 64,000. Throughput: 125 MB/s

Automatic Backup

Cloud Backup and Recovery (CBR) allows you to back up and restore the disk data to an Amazon S3 bucket.

Do not use
Use existing
Buy new

More

Share | SCSI | Encryption | Tag

Disk Name

volume-video

If you buy multiple disks at a time, the value you entered will be used as the prefix of disk names. For example, if you enter my_disk and set the quantity to 2, the disk names will be my_disk-01 and my_disk-02.

Quantity

1

You can create 399 more disks. You can create a maximum of 100 disks per account.

Figure 3-30

Step 3 In the EVS disk list, view the created **ecs-video** disk and click **Attach**.

Disk Name	Status	Disk Sp...	Function	Server Name	Disk Sh...	Device T...	Encrypted	AZ	Billing ...	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/> volume-video	Available	Extreme SSD 10 GB	Data disk	--	Disabled	VBD	No	AZ2	Pay-per-use Created on Au...	Attach Expand Capacity More

Figure 3-31

Step 4 In the displayed dialog box, select **ECSs**, select **ecs-video**, and click **OK**.

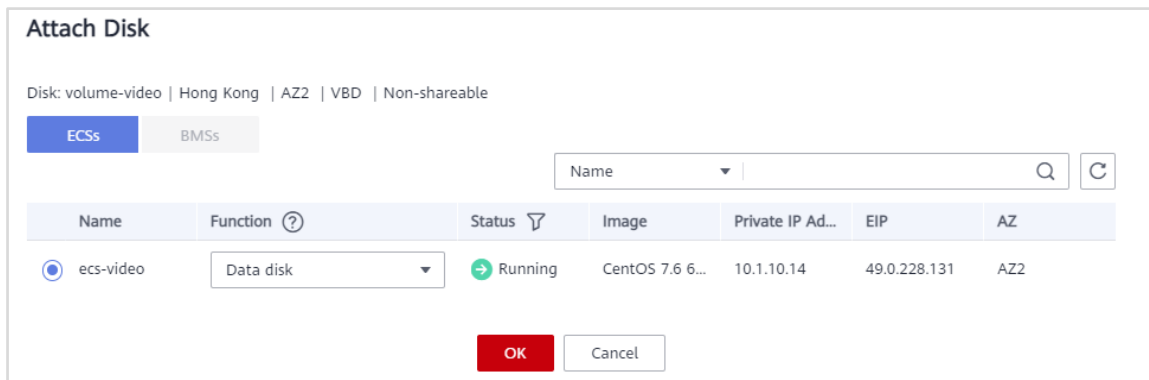


Figure 3-32

Step 5 Log in to **ecs-video** and run the following command to view the disk information:

```
[root@ecs-video video]# fdisk -l
```

```
[root@ecs-video video]# fdisk -l
Disk /dev/vda: 42.9 GB, 42949672960 bytes, 83886080 sectors
Units = sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disk label type: dos
Disk identifier: 0x000aa138

   Device Boot      Start         End      Blocks   Id  System
/dev/vda1    *        2048     83886079     41942016   83   Linux

Disk /dev/vdb: 10.7 GB, 10737418240 bytes, 20971520 sectors
Units = sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

[root@ecs-video video]#
```

Figure 3-33

Step 6 Run the following command to create a file system for the disk: (Use the device name you have obtained in the last step.

```
[root@ecs-video video]# mkfs -t ext4 /dev/vdb
```



```
[root@ecs-video /]# umount /opt
[root@ecs-video /]# mount -a
[root@ecs-video /]# mount |grep opt
/dev/vdb on /opt type ext4 (rw,relatime,data=ordered)
[root@ecs-video /]#
```

Figure 3-37

3.2.10 Compiling and Installing Nginx

- Step 1 Log in to **ecs-video** and run the following commands to compile and install Nginx on the attached disk:

```
cd /video
yum install -y unzip
unzip -o video_en.zip
cd video
cp nginx-1.15.9.tar.gz /opt/
cd /opt
yum install -y pcre*
yum install -y zlib*
tar -xvf nginx-1.15.9.tar.gz
cd nginx-1.15.9
./configure --prefix=/opt/nginx
make && make install
```

- Step 2 Run the following commands to edit the **nginx.conf** file:

```
[root@ecs-video nginx-1.15.9]# cd /opt/nginx/conf
[root@ecs-video conf]# sed -i "0,/root html/s/root html/root \video\video/" nginx.conf
```

```
[root@ecs-video nginx-1.15.9]# cd /opt/nginx/conf
[root@ecs-video conf]# sed -i "0,/root html/s/root html/root \video\video/" nginx.conf
[root@ecs-video conf]#
```

Figure 3-38

- Step 3 # Run the following commands to start Nginx:

```
[root@ecs-video conf]# cd /opt/nginx/sbin/
[root@ecs-video sbin]# ./nginx
```

```
[root@ecs-video conf]# cd /opt/nginx/sbin/
[root@ecs-video sbin]# ./nginx
[root@ecs-video sbin]#
```

Figure 3-39

- Step 4 Run the following commands to configure automatic startup:

```
[root@ecs-video sbin]# echo -e "\n#start nginx\nsleep 10\ncd /opt/nginx/sbin\n./nginx" >> /etc/rc.local
[root@ecs-video sbin]# chmod +x /etc/rc.d/rc.local
```

```
[root@ecs-video sbin]# echo -e "\n#start nginx\nsleep 10\nncd /opt/nginx/sbin/.nginx" >> /etc/rc.local
[root@ecs-video sbin]# chmod +x /etc/rc.d/rc.local
[root@ecs-video sbin]#
```

Figure 3-40

- Step 5 Use a browser on the local PC to log in to **ecs-video** using the public IP address and verify that the video can be played. If the following figure shows up, the video can be played, indicating that the video streaming service has been set up.

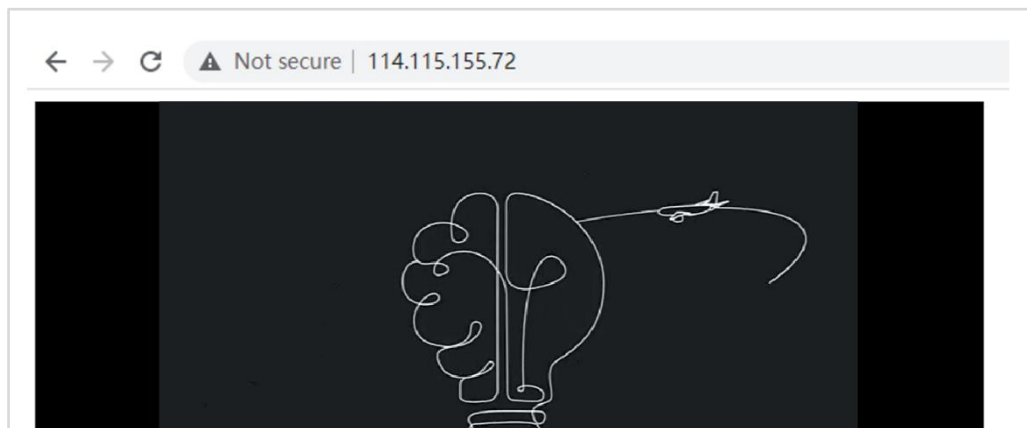


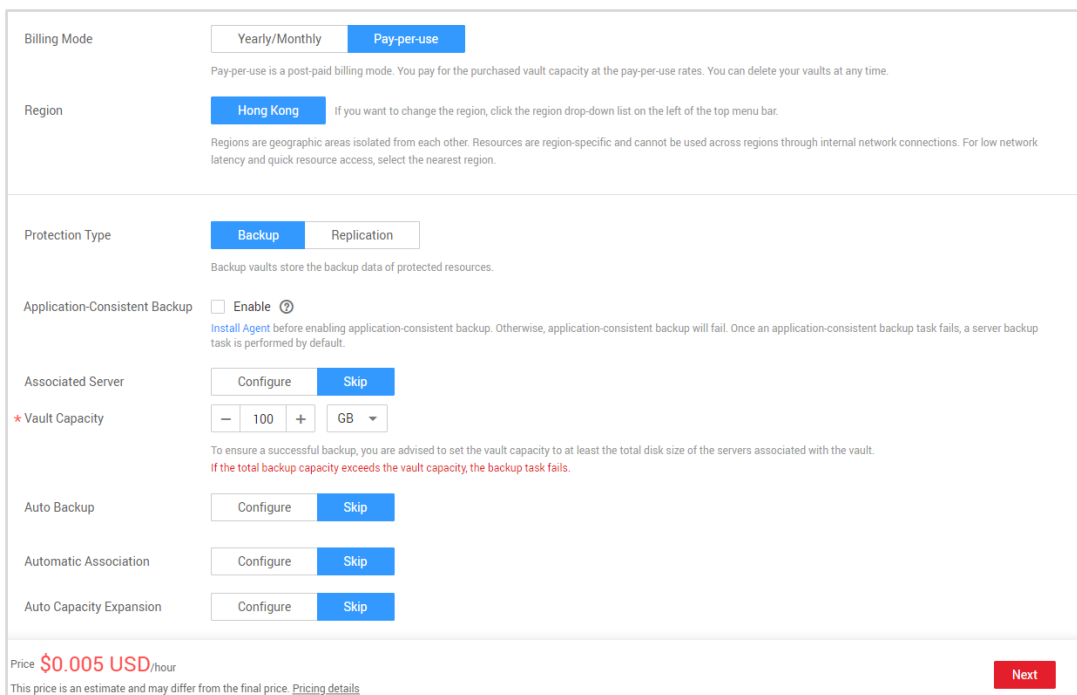
Figure 3-41

3.2.11 Configuring HA

- Step 1 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Storage > Cloud Backup and Recovery > Cloud Backup Backups** and click **Buy Server Backup Vault** in the upper right corner. Configure the parameters as follows to create a server backup vault.

Note: A full-ECS image will be created in this exercise, so a cloud server backup vault needs to be purchased in the first place.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Protection Type:** Backup
- **Associated Server:** Skip
- **Vault Capacity:** 100 GB
- **Auto Backup:** Skip
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly **Pay-per-use**

Pay-per-use is a post-paid billing mode. You pay for the purchased vault capacity at the pay-per-use rates. You can delete your vaults at any time.

Region

Hong Kong If you want to change the region, click the region drop-down list on the left of the top menu bar.

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Protection Type

Backup Replication

Backup vaults store the backup data of protected resources.

Application-Consistent Backup ☐ **Enable** ⓘ

Install Agent before enabling application-consistent backup. Otherwise, application-consistent backup will fail. Once an application-consistent backup task fails, a server backup task is performed by default.

Associated Server

Configure **Skip**

*** Vault Capacity**

— 100 + GB

To ensure a successful backup, you are advised to set the vault capacity to at least the total disk size of the servers associated with the vault.
If the total backup capacity exceeds the vault capacity, the backup task fails.

Auto Backup

Configure **Skip**

Automatic Association

Configure **Skip**

Auto Capacity Expansion

Configure **Skip**

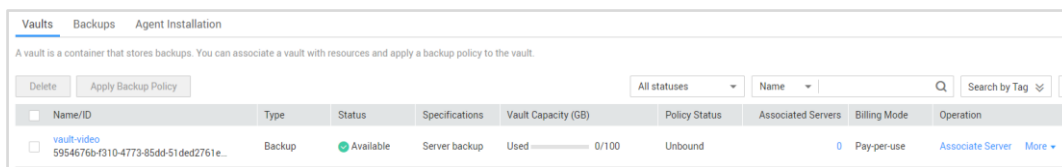
Price **\$0.005 USD/hour**

This price is an estimate and may differ from the final price. [Pricing details](#)

Next

Figure 3-42

Step 2 View the server backup vault you have created.



Name/ID	Type	Status	Specifications	Vault Capacity (GB)	Policy Status	Associated Servers	Billing Mode	Operation
vault-video 5954676b-f310-4773-85dd-51ded2761e...	Backup	Available	Server backup	Used 0/100	Unbound	0	Pay-per-use	Associate Server More

Figure 3-43

Step 3 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Image Management Service** and click **Create Image** in the upper right corner.

Note: An ECS will be provisioned using the full-ECS image. The new ECS and **ecs-video** will then be used as the ELB backend servers.

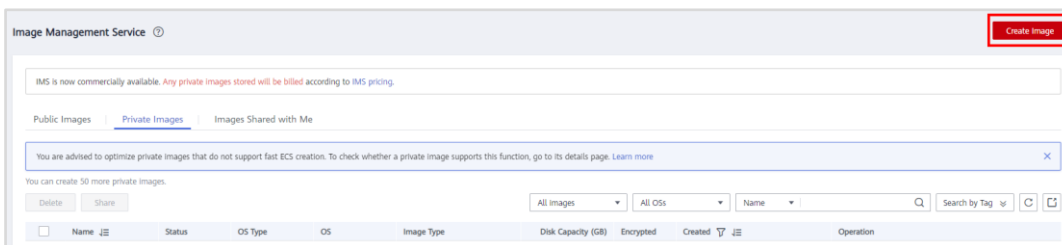


Image Management Service ⓘ **Create Image**

IMS is now commercially available. Any private images stored will be billed according to IMS pricing.

Public Images **Private Images** Images Shared with Me

You are advised to optimize private images that do not support fast ECS creation. To check whether a private image supports this function, go to its details page. [Learn more](#)

You can create 50 more private images.

Table:

Name	Status	OS Type	OS	Image Type	Disk Capacity (GB)	Encrypted	Created	Operation

Figure 3-44

Step 4 Configure the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Next**.

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Type:** Full-ECS image
- **Source:** ECS | ecs-video

- **Server Backup Vault:** vault-video
- **Name:** ecs-video

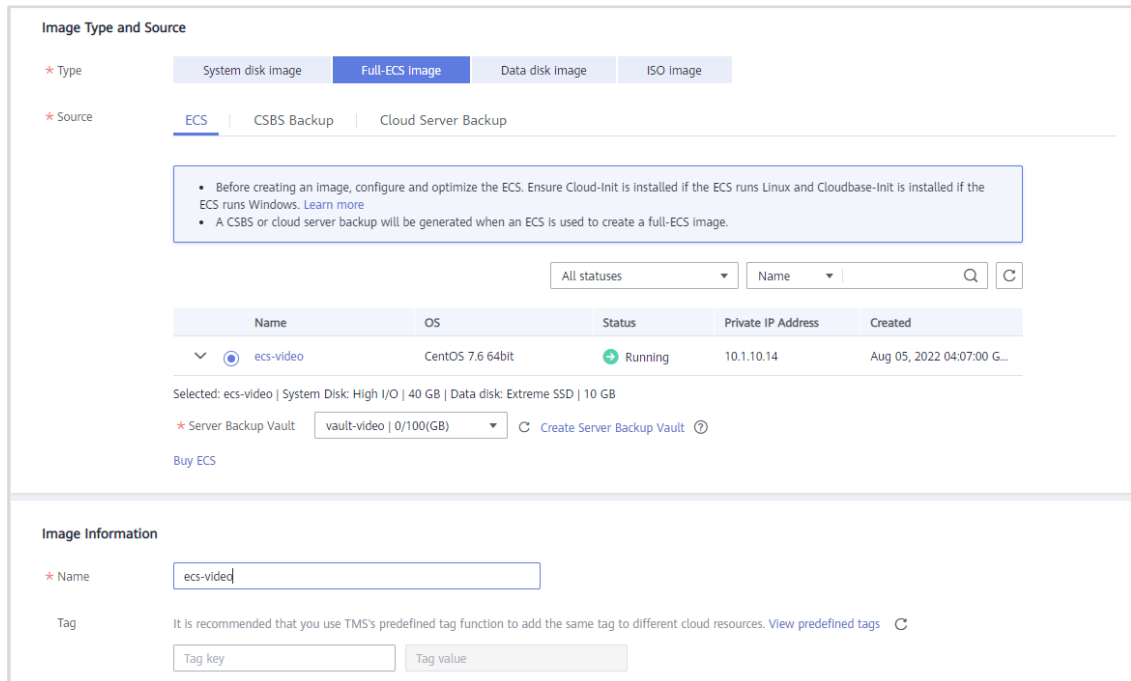


Image Type and Source

★ Type: System disk image | **Full-ECS Image** | Data disk image | ISO image

★ Source: **ECS** | CSBS Backup | Cloud Server Backup

Before creating an image, configure and optimize the ECS. Ensure Cloud-Init is installed if the ECS runs Linux and Cloudbase-Init is installed if the ECS runs Windows. [Learn more](#)

- A CSBS or cloud server backup will be generated when an ECS is used to create a full-ECS image.

All statuses | Name | Search | Refresh

Name	OS	Status	Private IP Address	Created
ecs-video	CentOS 7.6 64bit	Running	10.1.10.14	Aug 05, 2022 04:07:00 G...

Selected: ecs-video | System Disk: High I/O | 40 GB | Data disk: Extreme SSD | 10 GB

★ Server Backup Vault: vault-video | 0/100(GB) | Create Server Backup Vault

Buy ECS

Image Information

★ Name: ecs-video

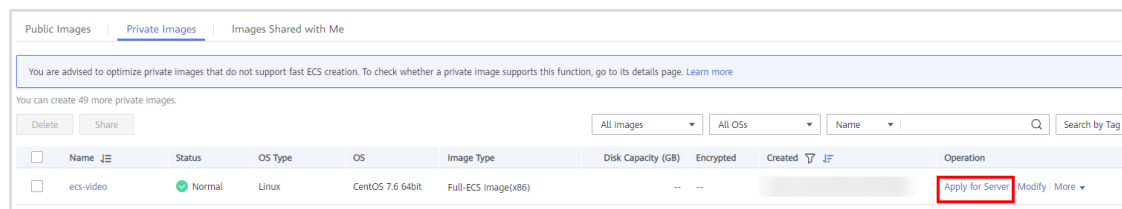
Tag: It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)

Tag key: Tag value:

Figure 3-45

Step 5 Click **Apply for Server** to create **ecs-video2** in AZ1 using the created image. (**ecs-video** resides in AZ2.)

Note: To ensure HA, **ecs-video** and **ecs-video2** are deployed in different AZs. You can select the AZs based on site requirements.



Public Images | **Private Images** | Images Shared with Me

You are advised to optimize private images that do not support fast ECS creation. To check whether a private image supports this function, go to its details page. [Learn more](#)

You can create 49 more private images.

Delete | Share

All Images | All OSs | Name | Search | Search by Tag

Name	Status	OS Type	OS	Image Type	Disk Capacity (GB)	Encrypted	Created	Operation
ecs-video	Normal	Linux	CentOS 7.6 64bit	Full-ECS image(x86)	--	--		Apply for Server Modify More

Figure 3-46

Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB
- **Image:** Private image | ecs-video
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **Data Disk:** Extreme SSD | 10 GB
- **Network:** vpc-video | subnet-video

- **Security Group: sg-video**
- **EIP: Not required**
- **ECS Name: ecs-video2**
- **Password: User-defined (with the username of root)**

Yearly/Monthly

Pay-per-use

Spot price

CN-Hong Kong

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how](#) to select a region.

Random

AZ1

AZ2

AZ3

x86

Kunpeng

Latest generation

vCPUs

All

Memory

All

Flavor Name

General computing-plus

General computing

Memory-optimized

Large-memory

High-performance computing

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<input type="radio"/> s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<input type="radio"/> s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<input checked="" type="radio"/> s2.large.2	2 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Public Image

Private Image

Shared Image

Marketplace Image

ecs-video(Full-ECS Image)(40GB)

Create Private Image

You have selected a full-ECS image, which does not support DSS disks. The data disks associated with the full-ECS image do not support data disk images. If the selected full-ECS image attributes of the ECS cannot be modified after the ECS is created.

Host Security

Enable

Basic (free)

System Disk

High I/O

40

GiB

IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

Data Disk

Extreme SSD

10

GiB

IOPS limit: 2,300, IOPS burst limit: 64,000

☐ Release with ECS

Show

Enabled

Share

Add Data Disk

Disks you can still add: 22

1 Configure Basic Settings

2 Configure Network

3 Configure Advanced Settings

4 Confirm

Network

vpc-video (10.1.0.0/16)

Create VPC

subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24)

Automatically assign IP address

Available private IP addresses: 246

Extension NIC

Add NIC

NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

sg-video (376b42b7-87ae-4fd9-9531-41f1117eaf8)

Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules

Inbound Rules

Outbound Rules

ECS Name
☐ Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number to name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode

Key pair
Password
Inherit Password From Image
Set password later

Username
root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new
Use existing
Not required

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional)

Anti-affinity

Figure 3-47

Step 7 In the ECS list, locate the created **esc-video2** and click **Remote Login** to log in to the ECS using CloudShell.

The password reset plug-in can now be installed after creating an ECS. Learn how to install the plug-in.

Start Stop Reset Password More

Searched by name by default.

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
ecs-video2 a3765791-1566-4cb5-aaeb-70357b8c...		AZ1	Running	2 vCPUs 4 GiB x2.large.2 ecs-video	10.1.10.204 (Private IP)			Remote Login More
ecs-video 5fb761f-efc5-4a5e-be32-a14725587eb		AZ2	Running	2 vCPUs 4 GiB x2.large.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	49.0.228.131 (EIP) 10 MB... 10.1.10.14 (Private IP)			Remote Login More

Figure 3-48

Step 8 Run the following command to check the service status:

```
[root@ecs-video2 ~]# netstat -ntuple
```

If the following information is displayed, the Nginx service has been enabled.

```
Last login: from 121.36.59.153
Welcome to Huawei Cloud Service

[root@ecs-video2 ~]# netstat -ntuple
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           Foreign Address         State       User        Inode       PID/Program name
tcp        0      0 0.0.0.0:111             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           13315       532/rpcbind
tcp        0      0 0.0.0.0:80              0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           15709       951/nginx: master p
tcp        0      0 0.0.0.0:22              0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           17500       1207/sshd
tcp        0      0 0.0.0.0:1:25            0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           15539       751/master
tcp6       0      0 :::111                  :::*                   LISTEN      0           13318       532/rpcbind
tcp6       0      0 :::22                   :::*                   LISTEN      0           17508       1207/sshd
tcp6       0      0 :::1:25                 :::*                   LISTEN      0           15540       751/master
udp        0      0 0.0.0.0:68              0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           15427       694/dhclient
udp        0      0 0.0.0.0:111             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           13313       532/rpcbind
udp        0      0 0.0.0.0:1:323           0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           13336       544/chronyd
udp        0      0 0.0.0.0:696             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN      0           13314       532/rpcbind
udp6       0      0 :::111                  :::*                   LISTEN      0           13316       532/rpcbind
udp6       0      0 :::1:323                :::*                   LISTEN      0           13337       544/chronyd
udp6       0      0 :::696                  :::*                   LISTEN      0           13317       532/rpcbind
[root@ecs-video2 ~]#
```

Figure 3-49

Step 9 In the service list, choose **Elastic IP**. In the EIP list, locate the EIP bound to **ecs-video** and click **Unbind** to unbind the EIP from **ecs-video**.

Note: This EIP will then be bound to the load balancer.

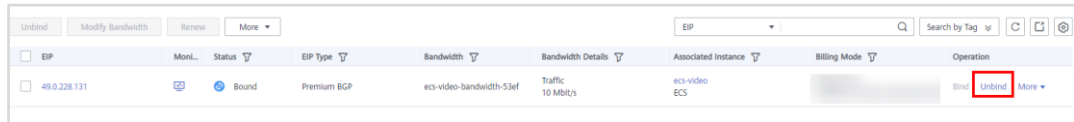


Figure 3-50

Step 10 In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Elastic Load Balance** and click **Buy Elastic Load Balancer** in the upper right corner.

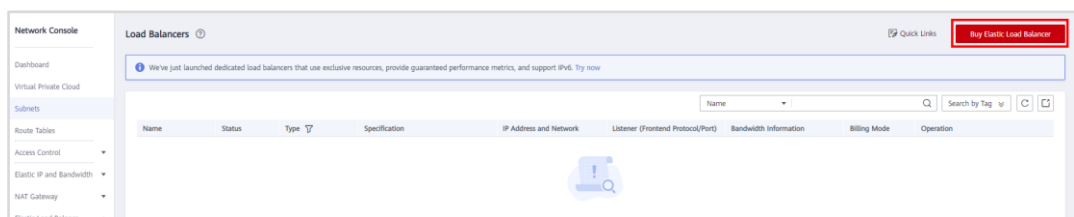
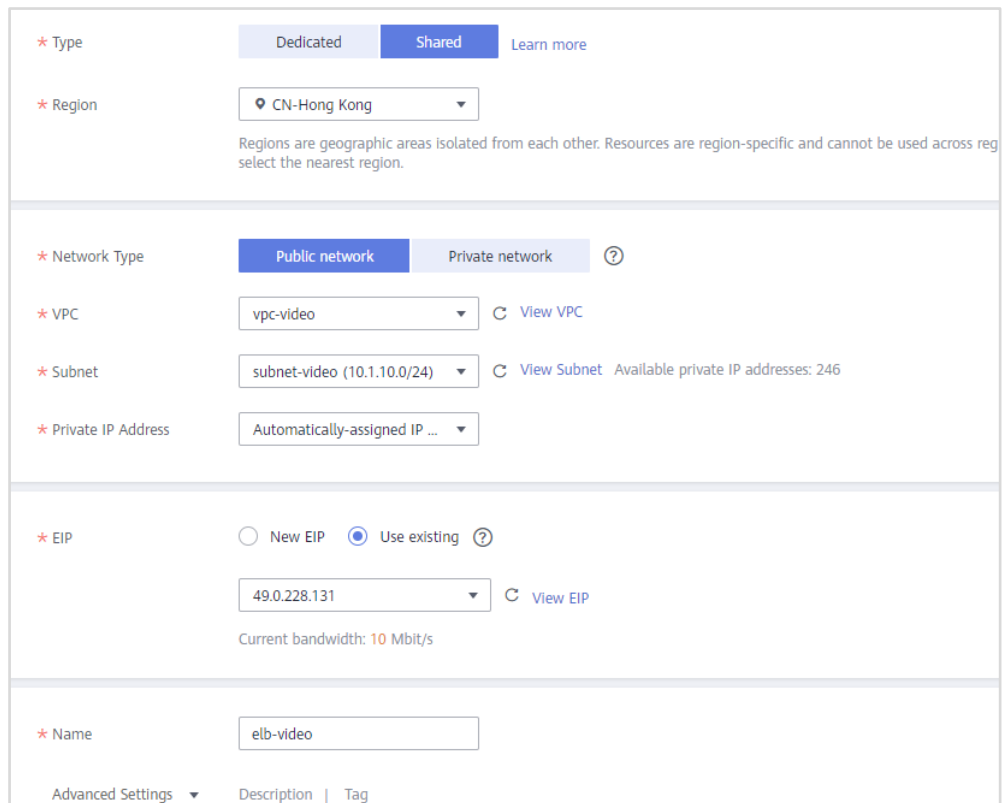


Figure 3-51

Step 11 Configure the parameters as follows:

- **Type:** Shared
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Network Type:** Public network
- **VPC:** vpc-video
- **Subnet:** subnet-video
- **Private IP Address:** Automatically-assigned IP address
- **EIP:** Use existing | 114.115.155.72 (select the EIP unbound from the ECS in step 9).
- **Name:** elb-video



★ Type: Dedicated Shared Learn more

★ Region: CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions. Please select the nearest region.

★ Network Type: Public network Private network ?

★ VPC: vpc-video View VPC

★ Subnet: subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24) View Subnet Available private IP addresses: 246

★ Private IP Address: Automatically-assigned IP ...

★ EIP: New EIP Use existing ?

49.0.228.131 View EIP

Current bandwidth: 10 Mbit/s

★ Name: elb-video

Advanced Settings Description Tag

Figure 3-52

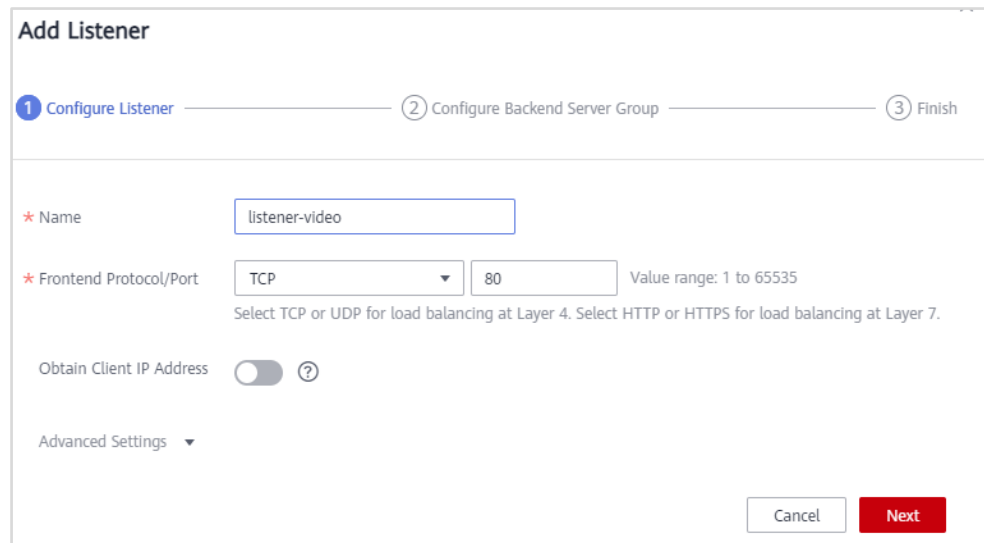
Step 12 View the purchased load balancer and click **Add listener**.

Name	Status	Type	Specification	IP Address and Network	Listener (Frontend Protocol/Port)	Bandwidth Information	Billing Mode
elb-video	Running	Shared	--	10.1.10.105 (Private IPv4 address) 49.0.228.131 (IPv4 EIP) vpc-video (VPC)	Add listener	IPv4 10 Mbit/s Pay-per-use By traffic	--

Figure 3-53

Step 13 Configure the parameters as follows to create a listener:

- **Name:** listener-video (can be customized)
- **Frontend Protocol:** TCP
- **Frontend Port:** 80 (Used by this load balancer to receive requests from clients.)
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Add Listener

① Configure Listener — ② Configure Backend Server Group — ③ Finish

★ Name: listener-video

★ Frontend Protocol/Port: TCP 80 Value range: 1 to 65535
Select TCP or UDP for load balancing at Layer 4. Select HTTP or HTTPS for load balancing at Layer 7.

Obtain Client IP Address: ☐ ?

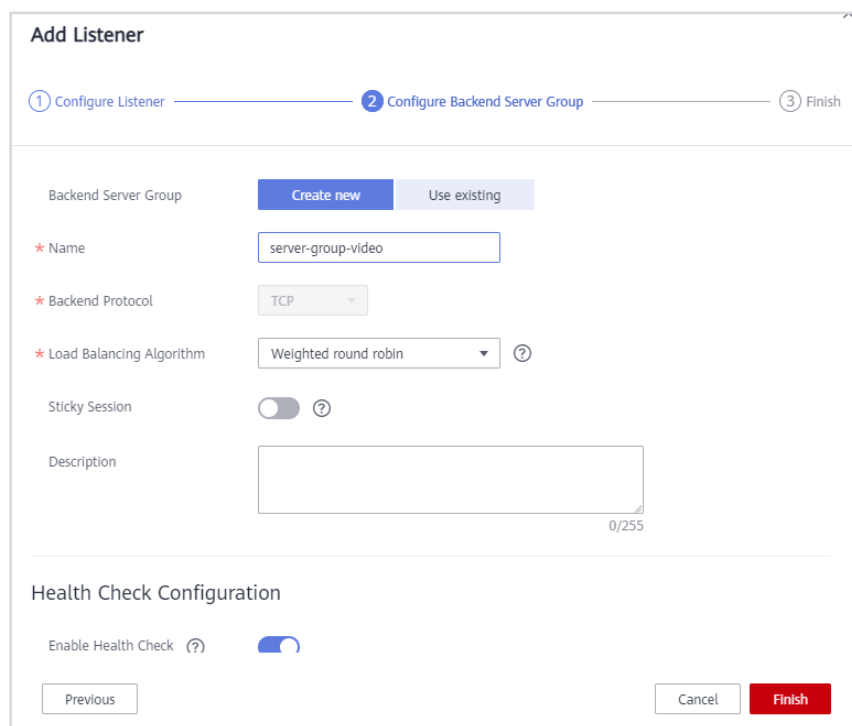
Advanced Settings ▾

Cancel Next

Figure 3-54

Step 14 Configure a backend routing policy:

- **Name:** server-group-video (can be customized)
- **Backend Protocol:** TCP
- **Load Balancing Algorithm:** Weighted round robin
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Add Listener

① Configure Listener — ② Configure Backend Server Group — ③ Finish

Backend Server Group: Create new Use existing

★ Name: server-group-video

★ Backend Protocol: TCP

★ Load Balancing Algorithm: Weighted round robin ?

Sticky Session: ☐ ?

Description: 0/255

Health Check Configuration

Enable Health Check ? ☒

Previous Cancel Finish

Figure 3-55

Step 15 Click **Add**. On the displayed page, select the two video servers and click **Next**.

Basic Information
Listeners
Backend Server Groups
Monitoring
Access Logs
Tags

Add Backend Server Group

server-group-video | TCP

Basic Information

Nameserver-group-video
Listenerlistener-video
Load Balancing AlgorithmWeighted round robin
Sticky SessionDisabled

Add
Modify Weight
Remove

Name	Status	Private IP Address
------	--------	--------------------

Add Backend Server

If the Obtain Client IP Address option is not enabled for the listener, the security group that contains the backend servers must allow access from 100.125.0.0/16. Otherwise, health checks will be abnormal. [Learn more](#)

If the Obtain Client IP Address option is enabled for the listener, backend servers will receive requests from real IP addresses of the clients. Ensure that the security group that contains the backend servers has rules that allow access from these IP addresses. [Learn more](#)

Buy ECS
subnet-video (10.1.10.0/24)
Name

You can add 500 more backend servers. [Increase quota](#)

Server	Specification	Private IP Address
ecs-video2	2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	10.1.10.204
ecs-video	2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	10.1.10.14

Cancel
Next

Figure 3-56

Step 16 Set **Batch Add Ports** to **80**. (This port is used by backend servers to provide network services.)

Add Backend Server

• If the Obtain Client IP Address option is not enabled for the listener, the security group that contains the backend servers must allow access from 100.125.0.0/16. Otherwise, health checks will be abnormal. [Learn more](#)

• If the Obtain Client IP Address option is enabled for the listener, backend servers will receive requests from real IP addresses of the clients. Ensure that the security group that contains the backend servers has rules that allow access from these IP addresses. [Learn more](#)

Batch Add Ports

Private IP Address	Server	Backend Port ?	Weight ?	Operation
10.1.10.204	ecs-video2 2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	<input type="text" value="80"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Copy Remove
10.1.10.14	ecs-video 2 vCPUs 4 GB s2.large.2	<input type="text" value="80"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Copy Remove

Figure 3-57

Step 17 Confirm the configuration and click **Submit**.

Step 18 View the created load balancer and take note of the EIP for future use.

Name	Status	Type	Specification	IP Address and Network	Listener (Frontend Protocol/Port)
elb-video	➔ Running	Shared	--	10.1.10.105 (Private IPv4 add... 49.0.228.131 (IPv4 EIP) vpc-video (VPC)	listener-video (TCP/80)

Figure 3-58

3.3 Verifying the Result

Step 1 Use the browser on the local PC to log in to **elb-video** using the EIP recorded in the last step and verify that the video can be played. If the following figure shows up, the video can be played, indicating that the video streaming service has been set up and ELB is working properly.

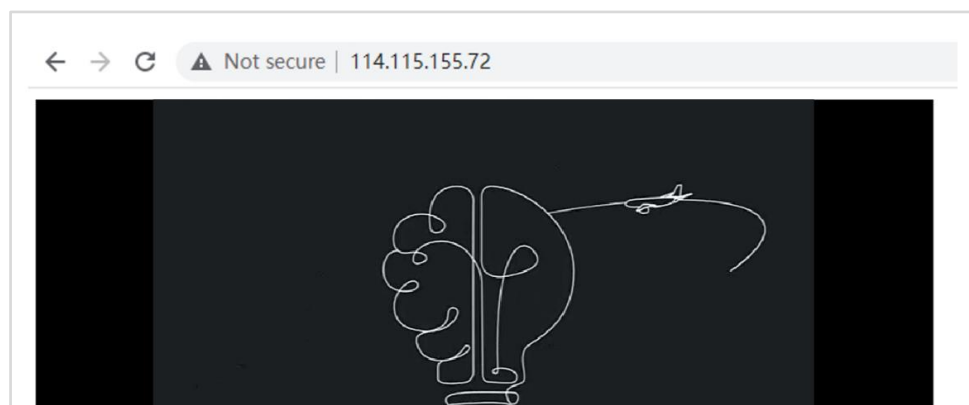


Figure 3-59

3.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the load balancer.

- In the service list, choose **Networking > Elastic Load Balance**. In the load balancer list, click the load balancer purchased in this exercise. On the **Backend Server Groups** tab, in the **Basic Information** area, select all backend servers and click **Remove** above the server list.

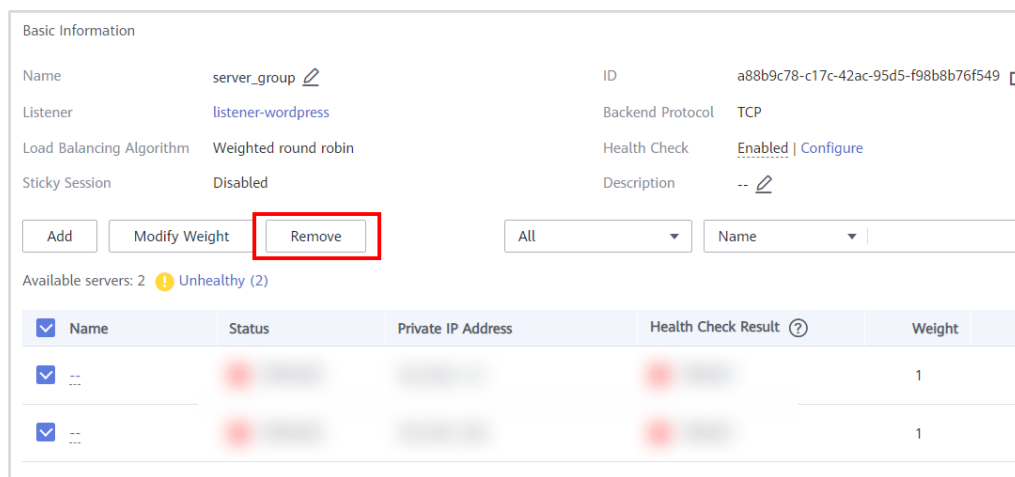


Figure 3-60

- On the **Listeners** tab, delete the listener purchased in this exercise.

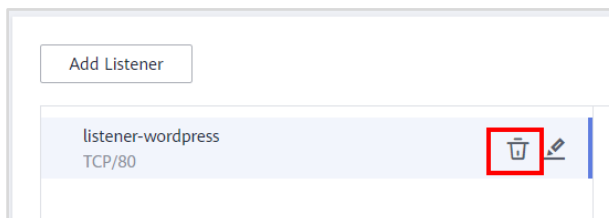




Figure 3-61

- Back to the load balancer list and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete the load balancer.
- In the displayed dialog box, select **Release the EIP** and click **Yes**.

 **Are you sure you want to delete this load balancer?**

- A deleted load balancer cannot be recovered. Exercise caution when performing this operation.
- If you do not release the EIP, it can be bound to other resources and will be billed.

Name	Status	IP Address
elb-wordpress	 Running	192.168.1.57 (Private IPv4 address) 49.0.230.153 (IPv4 EIP)

☒ Release the EIP

Yes


No

Figure 3-62

Step 2 Delete the ECSs.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.


Delete ECS
 ×

 **Are you sure you want to delete the ECSs?**

Deleting the ECS will also delete the associated system disk and its snapshots. The deleted ECS, system disk, and snapshots cannot be recovered. If you choose to delete all data disks attached to the ECS, the data disks and their snapshots will also be deleted and cannot be recovered. If you choose not to delete the attached data disks, they will continue to be billed. After the ECS is deleted, its associated CSBS backup will be retained and will continue to be billed. To avoid being billed for the backup, delete it on the CSBS console.

After the ECS is deleted, its associated CSBS backups will be retained and continue to be billed. You can delete them on the [CBR](#) console.

When a data disk is deleted, its snapshots are also deleted.

Name	Status	Release Disks	Remarks
ecs-03	 Running	1	--

Unreleased EIPs or data disks will continue to be billed.

☒ Release the EIPs bound to the ECSs
 ☒ Delete all data disks attached to the ECSs

Yes

No

Figure 3-63

Step 3 Delete the SFS file system.

In the service list, choose **Scalable File Service**. In the file system list, locate the file system purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 4 Delete the OBS bucket.

In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**. In the bucket list, locate the bucket purchased in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

3.5 Quiz

Question: In this exercise, when HA is configured, a full-ECS image is used to provision an ECS. Why a system disk image is not used instead?

Answer: In this exercise, an EVS disk was attached to **ecs-video**. So a full-ECS image is required to create the image, in which the OS data, application data, and service data are all included.

4 Database Architecture Design

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise describes how to set up a WordPress website using an ECS and RDS for MySQL instance on Huawei Cloud and how to deploy a DCS instance to speed up access to the WordPress website.

This exercise uses region CN-Hong Kong as an example. Trainees can select regions based on their own needs.

4.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use the cloud services involved in the cloud database architecture.

Understand how to manage cloud databases and keep them available.

4.1.3 Networking

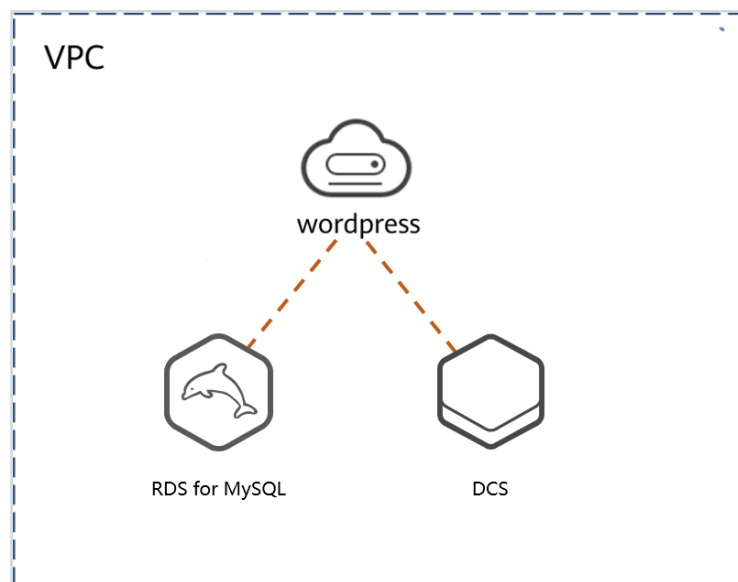


Figure 4-1

4.1.4 Related Software

Redis, which stands for Remote Dictionary Server, is an open source log-based, key-value database written in ANSI C language. Redis supports both in-memory and persistent storage, network connections, and APIs in multiple different languages.

4.2 Procedure

4.2.1 Creating a Security Group

- Step 1** Log in to the Huawei Cloud console and select region **CN-Hong Kong**. Then choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**, click **Create Security Group**, and configure parameters as follows to create security group **sg-rds**.

Note: This security group is for a RDS database instance, so port 3306 has to be enabled.

- **Name:** sg-rds
- **Template:** Custom

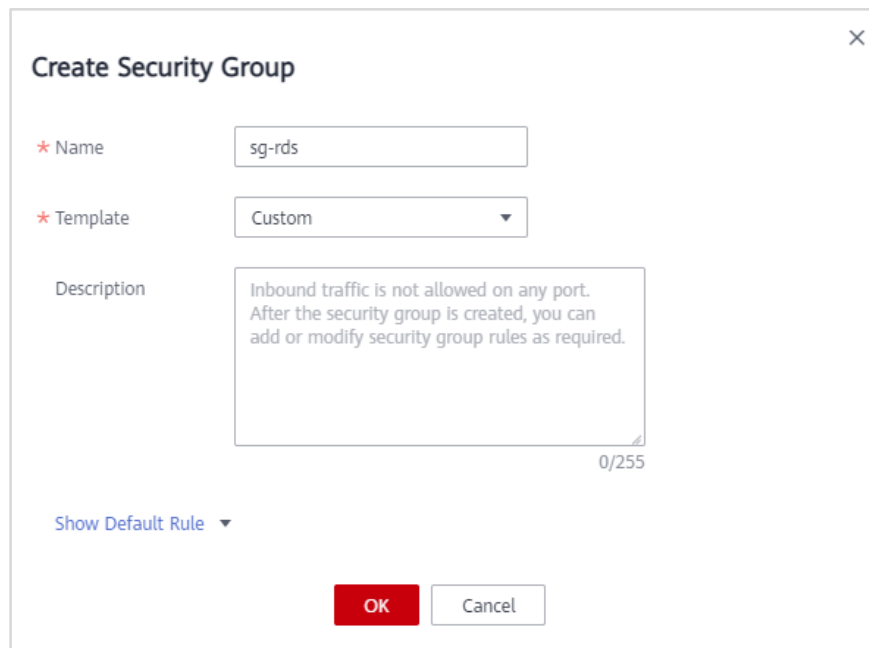
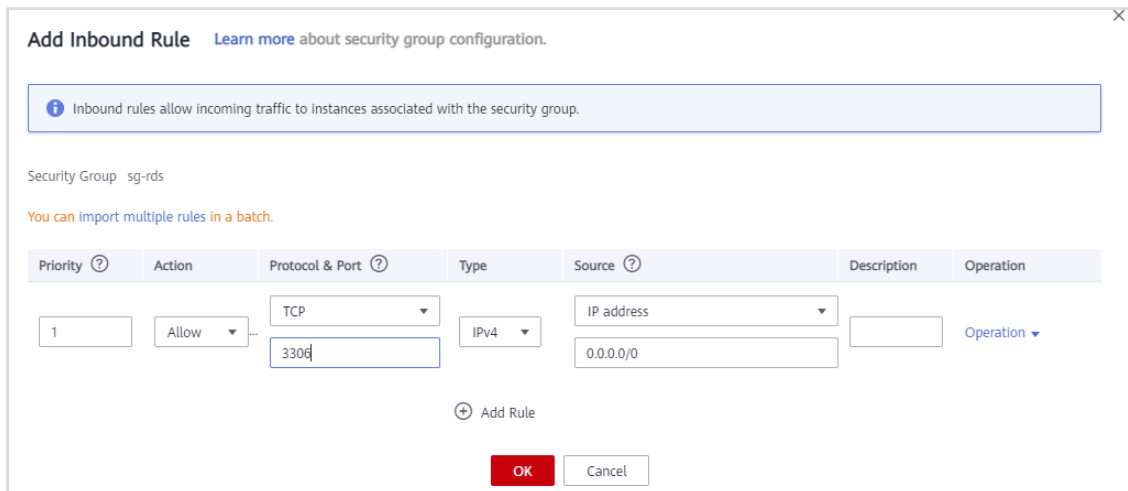


Figure 4-2

- Step 2** Add an inbound rule to allow access to database port **3306**.

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** TCP and 3306
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address and 0.0.0.0/0



Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group: sg-rds

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 3306	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

[+](#) Add Rule

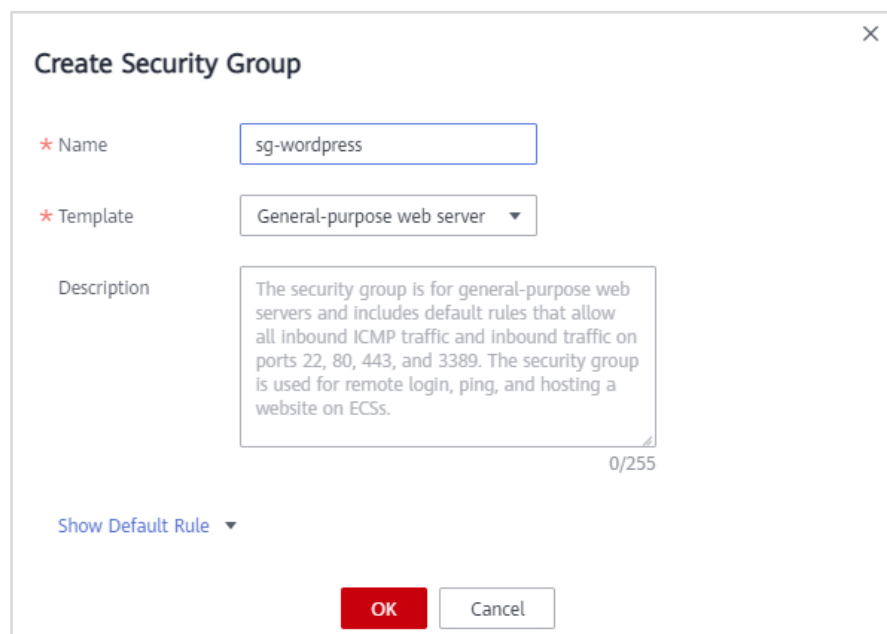
OK Cancel

Figure 4-3

Step 3 Create security group **sg-wordpress**.

Note: This security group is for the ECSs used to set up WordPress. A general-purpose web server template is required.

- **Name:** sg-wordpress
- **Template:** General-purpose web server



Create Security Group

★ Name: sg-wordpress

★ Template: General-purpose web server

Description: The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSs.

[Show Default Rule](#)

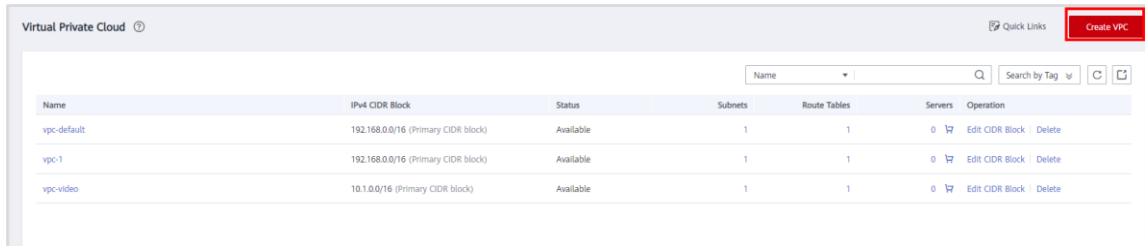
OK Cancel

Figure 4-4

4.2.2 Creating a VPC

- Step 1 In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud**. On the displayed page, click **Create VPC**.

Note: Resources required in this exercise will be created in this VPC.



Name	IPv4 CIDR Block	Status	Subnets	Route Tables	Servers	Operation
vpc-default	192.168.0.0/16 (Primary CIDR block)	Available	1	1	0	Edit CIDR Block Delete
vpc-1	192.168.0.0/16 (Primary CIDR block)	Available	1	1	0	Edit CIDR Block Delete
vpc-video	10.1.0.0/16 (Primary CIDR block)	Available	1	1	0	Edit CIDR Block Delete

Figure 4-5

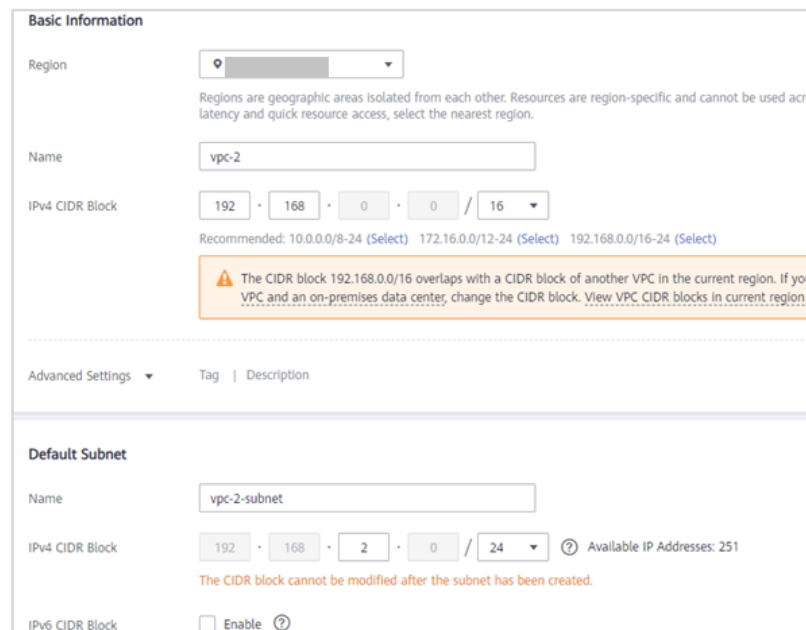
Step 2 Configure the required parameters to create VPC **vpc-2**.

Basic Information

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Name:** vpc-2
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

- **AZ:** AZ1 (This exercise uses AZ1 as an example. Trainees can select AZs based on their needs. This note is valid for all similar resources and will not be described later.)
- **Name:** vpc-2-subnet
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.2.0/24



Basic Information

Region: ▼

Name:

IPv4 CIDR Block: Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

Warning: The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Default Subnet

Name:

IPv4 CIDR Block: Available IP Addresses: 251

Warning: The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block: ☐ Enable

Figure 4-6

4.2.3 Buying a Cloud Database Instance

Step 1 On the management console, select region **CN-Hong Kong**, click **Service List**, and choose **RDS** under **Databases**.

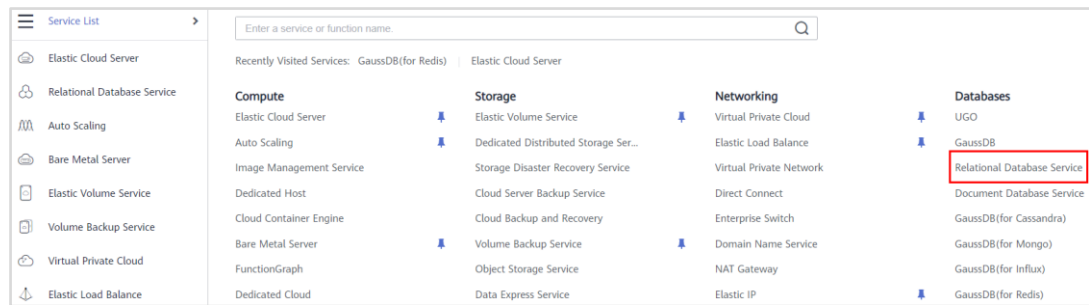


Figure 4-7

Step 2 Click **Buy DB Instance** in the upper right corner.

Note: In this DB instance, a database will be created to interconnect with WordPress.

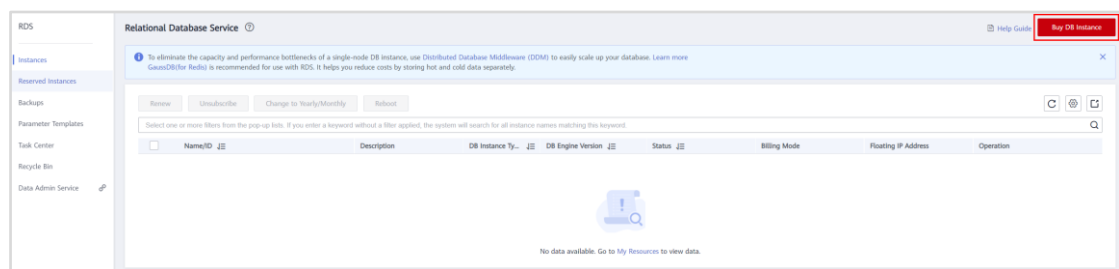


Figure 4-8

Step 3 Configure the following parameters and click **Next**.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **DB Instance Name:** rds-wordpress
- **DB Engine:** RDS for MySQL
- **DB Engine Version:** MySQL 8.0
- **DB Instance Primary/Standby:**
- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Time Zone:** (UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi
- **Instance Class:** Dedicated Edition | 4 vCPUs | 16 GB
- **VPC:** vpc-2 | vpc-2-subnet | Automatically-assigned IP
- **Security Group:** sg-rds
- **Administrator Password:** User-defined
- **Parameter Template:** Default-MySQL-8.0
- **Quantity:** 1

Billing Mode
Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
?

Region
CN-Hong Kong
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region

DB Instance Name
rds-wordpress
?
If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four dig

DB Engine
MySQL
PostgreSQL
Learn more about DB er

DB Engine Version
8.0
5.7
5.6

DB Instance Type
?
Primary/Standby
Single
Primary/standby HA architecture is suitable for production databases in larg

Storage Type
Cloud SSD
Learn more about storage types.

Primary AZ
az2
az1
az3

Standby AZ
?
az2
az1
az3
Multi-AZ deployment provides disaster recovery capabilities across AZs.

Time Zone
(UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong ...

Instance Class
General-purpose
Dedicated
Learn more

vCPU Memory	Recommended Connections
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000

DB Instance Specifications
Dedicated | 4 vCPUs | 16 GB, Recommended Connections: 5000, TPS/QPS: 1357 | 27159

Storage Space (GB)
40 GB
40
830
1,620
2,410
4,000
RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, cha

Disk Encryption
Disable
Recommended Enable
?

② Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances

VPC ? vpc-2 ↻ vpc-2-subnet(192.168.2.0/24) ↻ Automatically-assigned IP address [View In-use IP Address](#)

After the RDS instance is created, the VPC cannot be changed. ECSs in different VPCs cannot communicate with each other by default. If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console. An EIP is required if you want to access DB instances through a public network. [View EIP](#)

Database Port 3306

The database port of read replicas (if any) is the same as that of the primary DB instance.

Security Group ? sg-rds ↻ [View Security Group](#)

Ensure that port 3306 of the security group allows traffic from your server IP address to the DB instance.

Security Group Rules ▼ [Add Inbound Rule](#)

Password Configure Skip

Administrator root

Administrator Password ***** Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.

Confirm Password *****

Parameter Template Default-MySQL-8.0 ↻ [View Parameter Template](#)

Table Name Case sensitive Case insensitive ?

Figure 4-9

- Step 4 Confirm configurations, click **Submit**, and wait for 5 to 10 minutes until the instance is created.

4.2.4 Creating a Database for WordPress

- Step 1 On the **Instances** page, locate the created instance, record its private IP address, and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.

RDS Relational Database Service Help Guide Buy DB Instance

To eliminate the capacity and performance bottlenecks of a single-mode DB instance, use Distributed Database Middleware (DDM) to really scale up your database. Learn more [GaussDB\(for Redis\)](#) is recommended for use with RDS. It helps you reduce costs by storing hot and cold data separately.

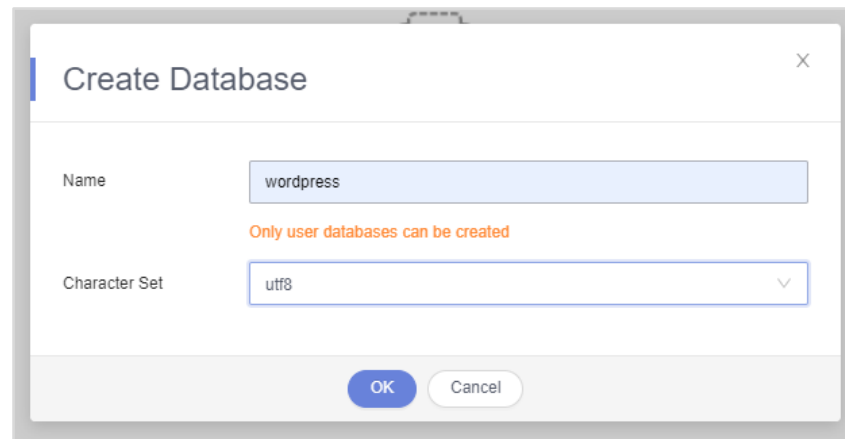
Refresh Unsubscribe Change to Ready/Standby Reboot ⌵ ⌶ ⌵

Select one or more filters from the pop-up lists. If you enter a keyword without a filter applied, the system will search for all instance names matching this keyword.

Name/ID	Description	DB Instance Type	DB Engine Version	Status	Billing Mode	Private IP Address	Operation
rds-xxxxxx 426284473d5b-4d5f-4e55-4f4f56a1-683e01		Primary/Standby 4-vCPU, 1 TB GB	MySQL 8.0.25	Available	Pay-per-Use Created on Sep 22, 2022 09:1...	192.168.2.221	View Metric More

Figure 4-10

- Step 2 In the displayed window, enter the instance login username and password and click **Test Connection**. After a successful connection message is displayed, click **Log In**.



Step 5 View the created database in the database list.

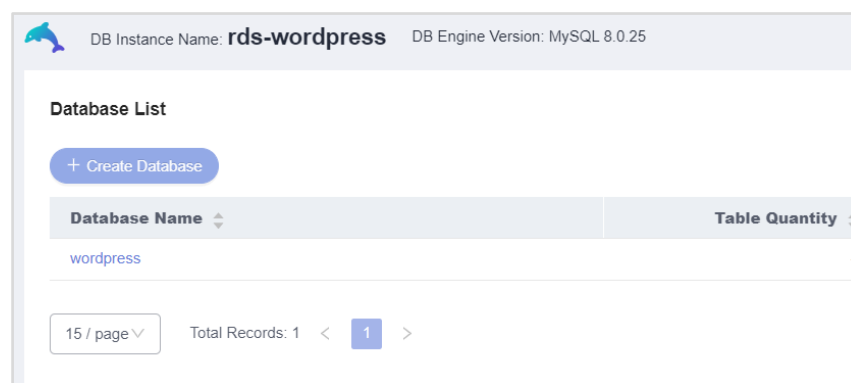


Figure 4-13

4.2.5 Deploying WordPress

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**, and click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.

Note: The created ECS will be used to deploy WordPress.

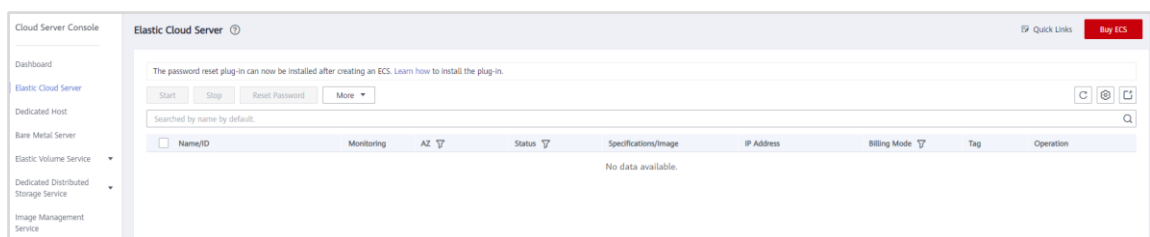


Figure 4-14

Step 2 Configure parameters as follows to create an ECS:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB

- Image: Public image|CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- Host Security: Basic (free)
- System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB
- Network: vpc-2 | vpc-2-subnet | Automatically-assigned IP
- Security Group: sg-wordpress
- EIP: Auto assign
- EIP Type: Dynamic BGP
- Billed By: Traffic
- Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s
- ECS Name: ecs-wordpress
- Password: User-defined (for username root)

Elastic Cloud Server

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Network
3 Configure Advanced Settings
4 Confirm

Billing Mode
Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
Spot price
Region
CN-Hong Kong
AZ
Random
AZ1
AZ2
AZ3

CPU Architecture
x86
Kunpeng
Specifications
Latest generation
vCPUs
All
Memory
All
Flavor Name
General computing-plus
General computing
Memory-optimized
Large-memory
High-performance computing
Disk-intensive
Ultra-high I/O

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
s2.large.2	2 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.2 / 0.8 Gbit/s

Image
Public Image
Private Image
Shared Image
Marketplace Image
CentOS
CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
Host Security
Enable
Basic (free)
System Disk
General Purpose SSD
40
GiB
IOPS limit: 2,280, IOPS burst limit: 8,000
Add Data Disk
Disks you can still add: 23

Elastic Cloud Server

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Network
3 Configure Advanced Settings
4 Confirm

Network
vpc-2 (192.168.0.0/16)
vpc-2-subnet (192.168.2.0/24)
Automatically assign IP address
Available private IP addresses: 242
Create VPC

Extension NIC
Add NIC
NICs you can still add: 1

Security Group
sg-wordpress (440795c4-5f55-4182-9aea-9439b207826e)
Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.
Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules
Inbound Rules
Outbound Rules

EIP
Auto assign
Use existing
Not required

EIP Type
Dynamic BGP
Premium BGP

Greater than or equal to 99.95% service availability rate

Billed By
Bandwidth
For heavy/stable traffic
Traffic
For light/sharply fluctuating tra...
Shared bandwidth
For staggered peak hours

Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size.

Bandwidth Size
5
10
20
50
100
Custom
10
The bandwidth can be from 1 to 300 Mbit/s.

Free Anti-DDoS protection

ECS Name
ecs-wordpress
Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number. If the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode
Key pair
Password
Set password later

Username
root

Password
Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

Confirm Password

Cloud Backup and Recovery
To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new
Use existing
Not required

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional)
Anti-affinity

--Select ECS group--
Create ECS Group

Advanced Options
Configure now

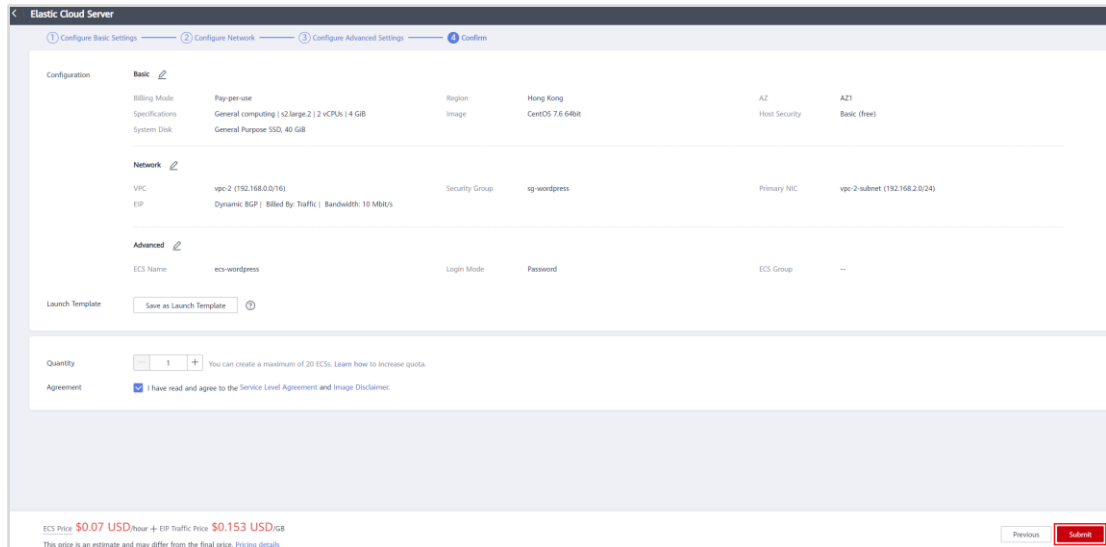


Figure 4-15

Step 3 In the ECS list, locate the created ECS and click **Remote Login** to log in to ECS **ecs-wordpress** using Remote Login.

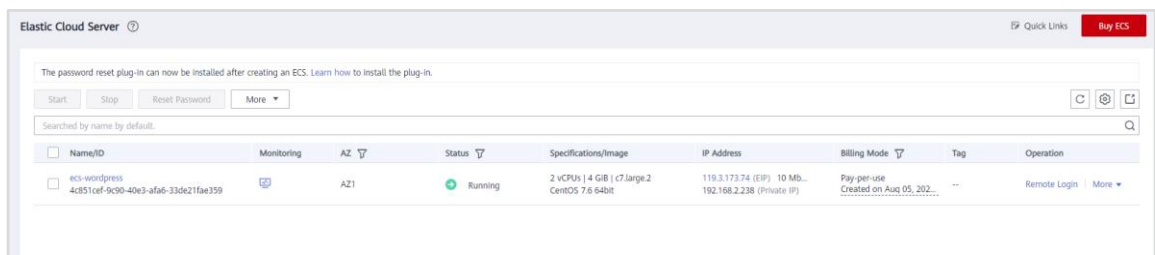


Figure 4-16

Step 4 Run the following command to install Apache:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install httpd -y
```

```
Installed:
  httpd.x86_64 0:2.4.6-97.el7.centos.5

Dependency Installed:
  apr.x86_64 0:1.4.8-7.el7                apr-util.x86_64 0:1.5.2-6.el7                httpd-tools.x86_64 0:2.4.6-97.el7.centos.5

Complete!
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 4-17

Step 5 Run the following command to install PHP:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# rpm -ivh http://rpms.famillecollet.com/enterprise/remi-release-7.rpm
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install --enablerepo=remi --enablerepo=remi-php72 php php-opcache
php-devel php-mysqlnd php-gd php-redis
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# rpm -ivh http://rpms.famillecollet.com/enterprise/remi-release-7.rpm
Retrieving http://rpms.famillecollet.com/enterprise/remi-release-7.rpm
Warning: /var/tmp/rpm-tmp.9u9buE: Header V4 DSA/SHA1 Signature, key ID 00f97f56: NOKEY
Preparing... ##### [100%]
Updating / installing...
 1:remi-release-7.9-3.el7.remi ##### [100%]
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# yum install --enablerepo=remi --enablerepo=remi-php56 php php-opcache php-devel php-mysqlnd php-gd php-redis
```

Figure 4-18

Step 6 Enter y twice for confirmation.

```
Install 6 Packages (+48 Dependent packages)
Upgrade      ( 2 Dependent packages)

Total download size: 22 M
Is this ok [y/d/N] y

Total
Retrieving key from file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-remi
Importing GPG key 0x00F97F56:
  Userid   : "Remi Collet <RPMS@FamilleCollet.com>"
  Fingerprint: 1ee0 4cce 88a4 ae4a a29a 5df5 004e 6f47 00f9 7f56
  Package   : remi-release-7.9-3.el7.remi.noarch (installed)
  From      : /etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-remi
Is this ok [y/N]: y
```

Figure 4-19

Step 7 Run the following commands to download the WordPress installation package, decompress the package, and copy the obtained files to Apache directory `/var/www/html`:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# wget -c https://wordpress.org/wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# tar -zxvf wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz -C /var/www/html
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# wget -c https://wordpress.org/wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz
--2022-08-05 17:08:56-- https://wordpress.org/wordpress-5.2.3.tar.gz
Resolving wordpress.org (wordpress.org)... 198.143.164.252
Connecting to wordpress.org (wordpress.org)|198.143.164.252|:443... connected.
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 11198223 (11M) [application/octet-stream]
```

```
wordpress/wp-admin/options-permalink.php
wordpress/wp-admin/widgets.php
wordpress/wp-admin/setup-config.php
wordpress/wp-admin/install.php
wordpress/wp-admin/admin-header.php
wordpress/wp-admin/post-new.php
wordpress/wp-admin/themes.php
wordpress/wp-admin/options-reading.php
wordpress/wp-trackback.php
wordpress/wp-comments-post.php
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]#
```

Figure 4-20

Step 8 Run the following commands to switch to the httpd working directory and copy the configuration file:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cp -rf wordpress /var/www/html/
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# cp wp-config-sample.php wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 4-21

Step 9 Run the following command to configure database parameters in the **wp-config.php** file to interconnect with the **wordpress** database:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# vi wp-config.php
```

Configure the parameters as follows:

- **DB_NAME:** wordpress
- **DB_USER:** root
- **DB_PASSWORD:** Huawei123!@# (user-defined)
- **DB_HOST:** 192.168.2.40:3306 (private IP address:port number of the DB instance)

```
* @package WordPress
*/

// ** MySQL settings - You can get this info from your web host ** //
/** The name of the database for WordPress */
define( 'DB_NAME', 'wordpress' );

/** MySQL database username */
define( 'DB_USER', 'root' );

/** MySQL database password */
define( 'DB_PASSWORD', 'Huawei123!@#' );

/** MySQL hostname */
define( 'DB_HOST', '192.168.2.40:3306' );

/** Database Charset to use in creating database tables. */
define( 'DB_CHARSET', 'utf8' );

/** The Database Collate type. Don't change this if in doubt. */
define( 'DB_COLLATE', '' );
```

Figure 4-22

Step 10 Run the following commands to configure permissions for the WordPress directory:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# echo -e "define('FS_METHOD',
'direct');" >> wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# tail -n 10 wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 wp-content/
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# echo -e "define('FS_METHOD', 'direct');" >> wp-config.php
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# tail -n 10 wp-config.php
/**
 * Define the absolute path to the WordPress directory.
 */
if ( ! defined( 'ABSPATH' ) ) {
    define( 'ABSPATH', dirname( __FILE__ ) . '/' );
}

require_once( ABSPATH . 'wp-settings.php' );
define( 'FS_METHOD', 'direct' );
define( 'FS_CHMOD_DIR', 0777 );
define( 'FS_CHMOD_FILE', 0777 );
```

```
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# chmod -R 777 wp-content/
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]#
```

Figure 4-23

- Step 11 Run the following commands to enable Apache. If information similar to the following is displayed, Apache is running normally:

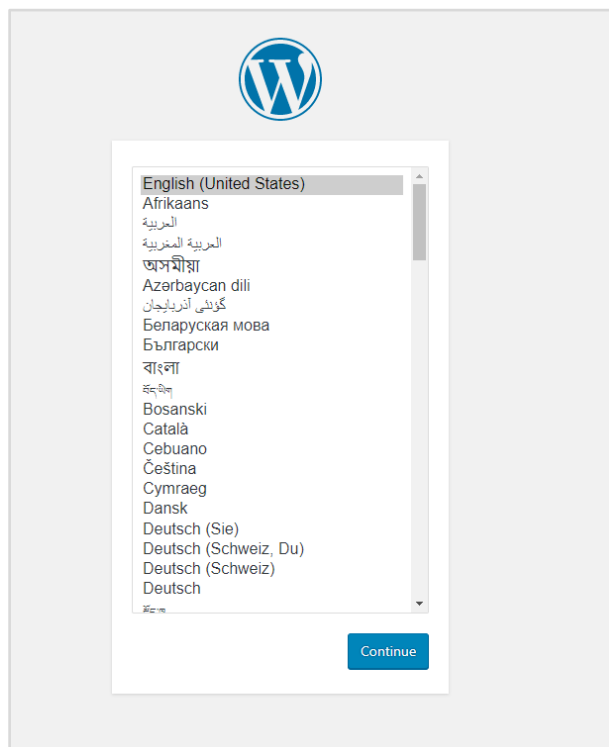
```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# systemctl start httpd
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# ps -ef |grep httpd
```

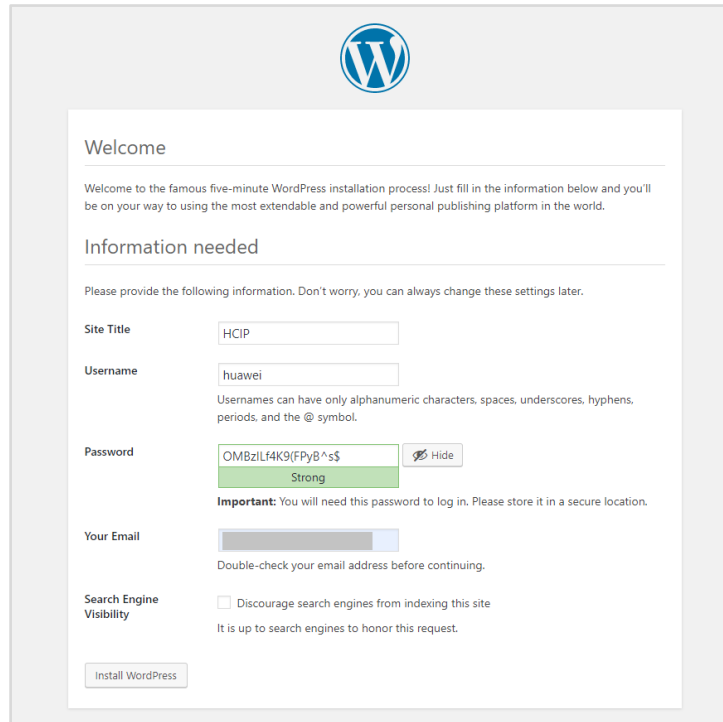
```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# systemctl start httpd
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# ps -ef |grep httpd
root      8424      1   0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
apache    8425    8424   0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
apache    8426    8424   0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
apache    8427    8424   0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
apache    8428    8424   0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
apache    8429    8424   0 18:16 ?        00:00:00 /usr/sbin/httpd -DFOREGROUND
root      8431    8323   0 18:17 pts/1    00:00:00 grep --color=auto httpd
```

Figure 4-24

- Step 12 Open a browser on your local PC and enter *EIP of ECS-WordPress/wordpress*, for example, enter **121.36.79.241/wordpress/index.php**. After you log in to WordPress, configure parameters as follows and click **Install WordPress**:

- **Site Title:** HCIP
- **Username:** huawei (user-defined)
- **Password:** User-defined
- **Your Email:** User-defined





Welcome

Welcome to the famous five-minute WordPress installation process! Just fill in the information below and you'll be on your way to using the most extendable and powerful personal publishing platform in the world.

Information needed

Please provide the following information. Don't worry, you can always change these settings later.

Site Title: HCIP

Username: huawei

Passwords can have only alphanumeric characters, spaces, underscores, hyphens, periods, and the @ symbol.

Password: OMBzLLf4K9(FPyB^s\$ Strong

Hide

Important: You will need this password to log in. Please store it in a secure location.

Your Email: [Redacted]

Double-check your email address before continuing.

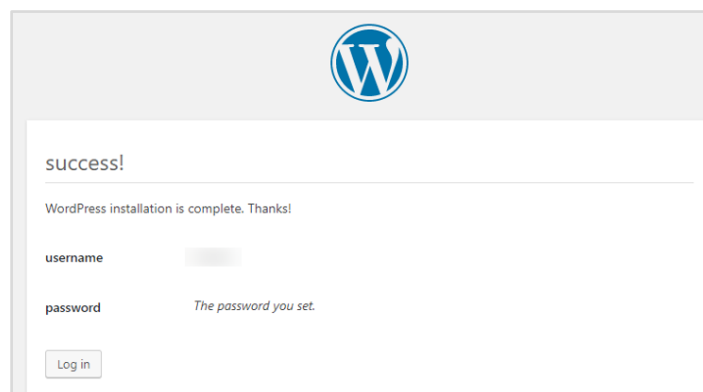
Search Engine Visibility: ☐ Discourage search engines from indexing this site

It is up to search engines to honor this request.

Install WordPress

Figure 4-25

Step 13 Click **Log in**.



success!

WordPress installation is complete. Thanks!

username: [Redacted]

password: The password you set.

Log in

Figure 4-26

Step 14 Enter the username and password configured in the previous step to log in to WordPress. If the following page is displayed, WordPress is set up:

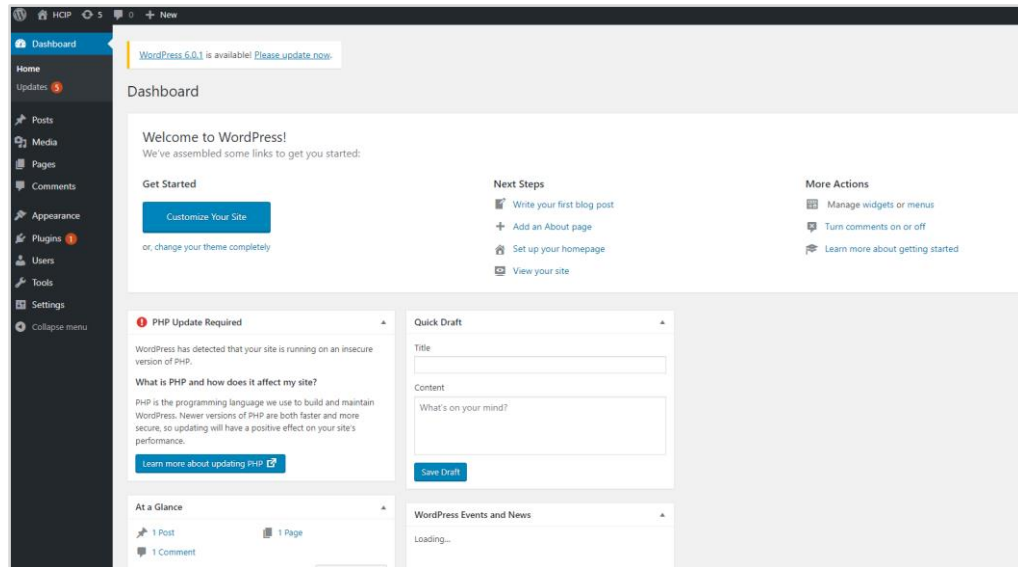


Figure 4-27

Step 15 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Plugins** and then click **Add New**.

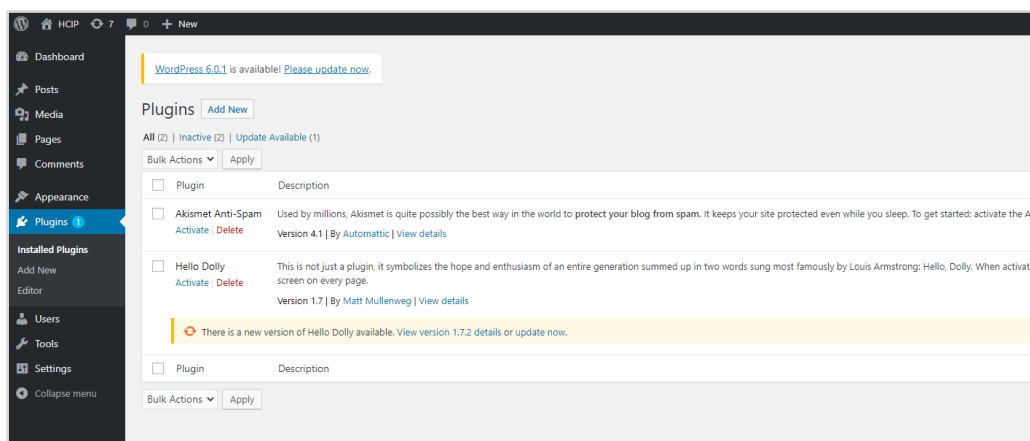


Figure 4-28

Step 16 Enter **redis** in the search box on the right, locate **Redis Object Cache**, and click **Install Now**.

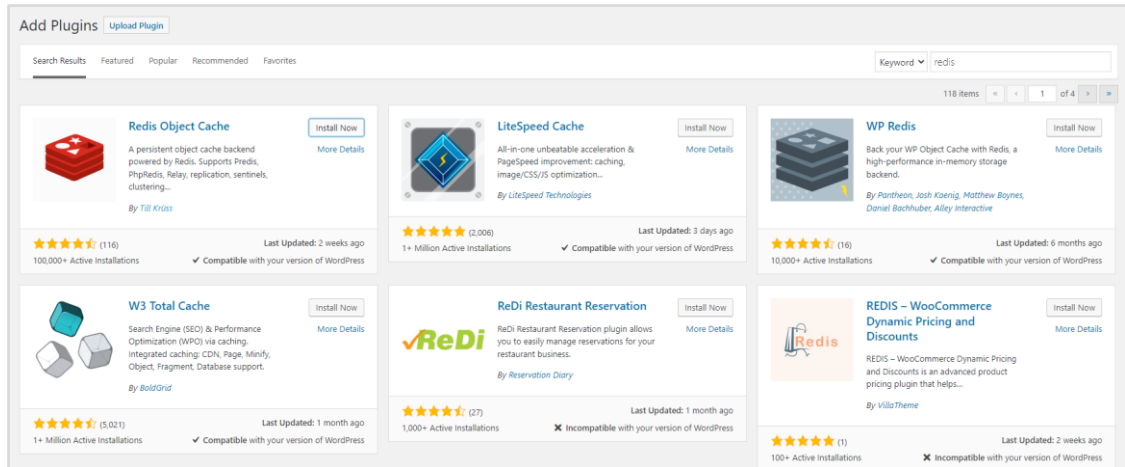


Figure 4-29

4.2.6 Creating a DCS Instance

Step 1 Select region **CN-Hong Kong**, choose **Service List > DCS**, click **Buy DCS Instance**, and configure parameters as follows to buy a **DCS** instance:

Note: This exercise uses the **DCS** instance to provide Redis services for WordPress.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Project:** CN-Hong Kong (default)
- **Cache Engine:** Redis
- **Version:** 5.0
- **Instance Type:** Single-node
- **Replicas:** 2
- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Instance Specifications:** redis.single.xu1.large.2
- **VPC:** vpc-2
- **Subnet:** vpc-2-subnet
- **Administrator Password:** user-defined
- **Quantity:** 1
- **Name:** redis-wordpress

Buy DCS Instance

Note
 1. An AZ is a physical region where resources use independent power supplies and networks. AZs are physically isolated but interconnected through an internal network. To enhance application availability, create instances in different AZ.
 2. Select different AZs for SLA assurance.

Billing Mode: ☐ Yearly/Monthly ☒ Pay-per-use

Region:
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource act

Project:

Cache Engine: ☒ Redis

Version: ☒ 5.0 ☐ 4.0 ☐ 3.0 ?

Instance Type: ☒ Master/Standby ☐ Single-node ☐ Proxy Cluster ☐ Redis Cluster ?
No replication | No backup | No persistence
 A single-node instance has only one node and cannot meet data reliability and SLA requirements if the physical server is faulty. You are advised to select another instance type.

CPU Architecture: ☒ x86 ☐ Arm ?

AZ: ☒ AZ1 ☐ AZ2 ☐ AZ3

Flavor Name	Cache Size	Shards	Max. Available Memory	Max. Connections (Default/Limit)
<input checked="" type="radio"/> redis.single.xu1.large.2	2 GB	1	2 GB	10,000/50,000

VPC: ?
The VPC cannot be changed once the DCS Instance is created. To create a new VPC, go to the VPC console. Learn more about DCS instances, VPCs, and subnets.

IP Address: / ?

Password Protected: ☒ Yes ☐ No ?

Password: The system cannot help you retrieve lost or forgotten passwords.

Confirm Password:

Parameter Configuration: ☒ Default Templates ☐ Use custom template

Quantity: You can buy 160 more DCS instances and use 64,000 GB of memory. Increase quota

Name:

Figure 4-30

Step 2 In the instance list, locate the instance that you bought and click its name.

DCS Cache Manager ?

Notice Proxy Cluster DCS Redis 3.0 instance and DCS Memcached instance have been discontinued and cannot be created. Existing such instances can still be used.

Filter by attribute or search by keyword

Name	Status	Cache Engine	Type	CPU	Specification (GB)	Used/Available M...	Connection Address	Tags	Billing Mode	Operation
redis-wordpress (db88b6b-fc8b-4e8e-8f8c-...)	Running	Redis 5.0	Single-node	x86	2	1/2,048 L...	redis-d888b6b-fc8b-4e8e-8f8c-...		Pay per use	View Metrics Restart More

Figure 4-31

Step 3 On the **Connection** page, view and write down the administrator, IP address, port number.

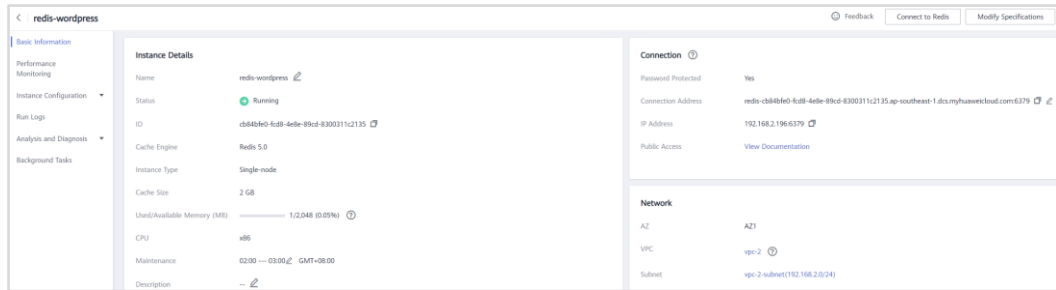


Figure 4-32

Step 4 Log in to ECS **ecs-wordpress** and run the following commands to modify its configuration file:

```
[root@ecs-wordpress ~]# cd /var/www/html/wordpress/
[root@ecs-wordpress wordpress]# vi wp-config.php
```

Add the following information to the file to interconnect with the DCS instance:

```
/*redis config*/
define('WP_REDIS_HOST', '192.168.2.IP');
define('WP_REDIS_PORT', '6379');
define('WP_REDIS_PASSWORD', 'DCS PASSWORD');
```

Note: **192.168.2.IP** is the IP address of the DCS instance recorded in step 3. Configure the IP address based on service requirements. **DCS PASSWORD** is the password of the DCS instance set in step 1. Enter the required password.

```
// ** MySQL settings - You can get this info from your web host ** //
/** The name of the database for WordPress */^M
define('DB_NAME', 'wordpress');^M
^M
/** MySQL database username */^M
define('DB_USER', 'root');^M
^M
/** MySQL database password */^M
define('DB_PASSWORD', 'cjh24675@');^M
^M
/** MySQL hostname */^M
define('DB_HOST', '192.168.2.63');^M
^M
/** Database Charset to use in creating database tables. */^M
define('DB_CHARSET', 'utf8');^M
^M
/*redis config*/
define('WP_REDIS_HOST', '192.168.2.12');
define('WP_REDIS_PORT', '6379');
define('WP_REDIS_PASSWORD', 'cjh24675@');
```

Figure 4-33

Step 5 Run the following command to exit:

```
:wq
```

4.2.7 Enabling Redis Object Cache

- Step 1** Before enabling Redis Object Cache, Please post a blog with text and pictures, then open a browser, press **F12**, select **Disable cache**, and view the time required for loading. Refresh the WordPress page and find that the time for loading content is 430ms.

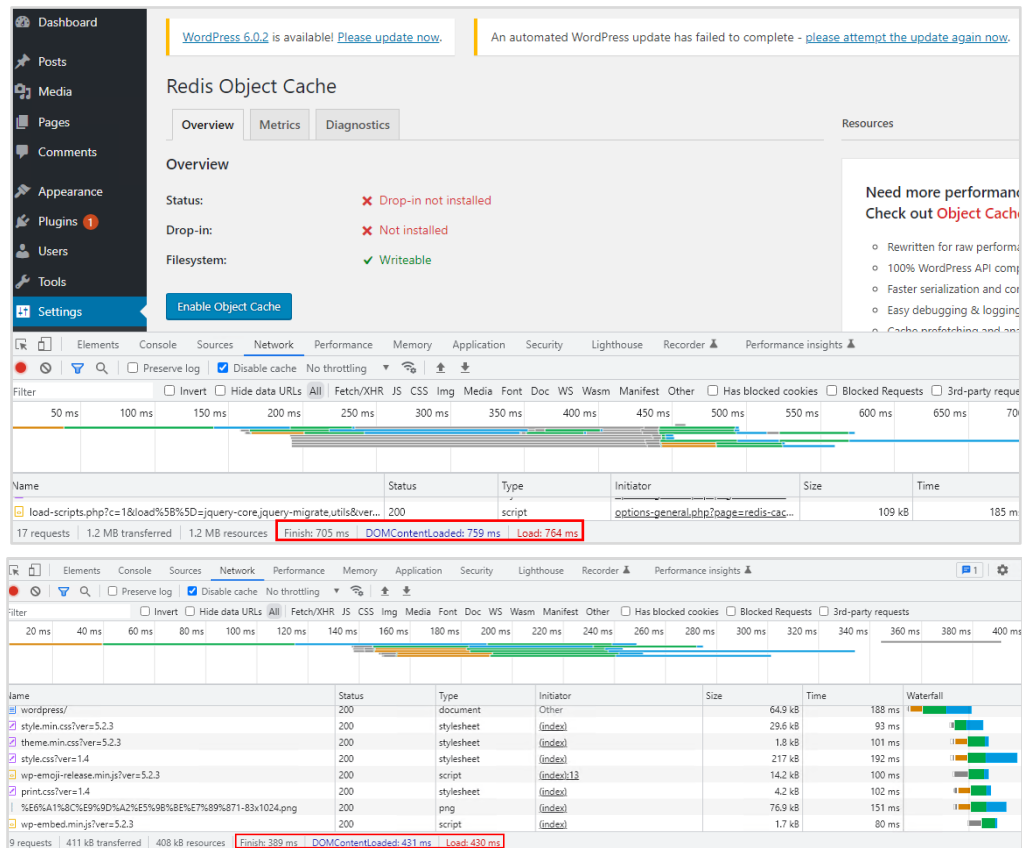


Figure 4-34

- Step 2** Log in to WordPress on your local PC, choose **Plugins > Installed Plugins**, locate **Redis Object Cache**, and click **Activate**.

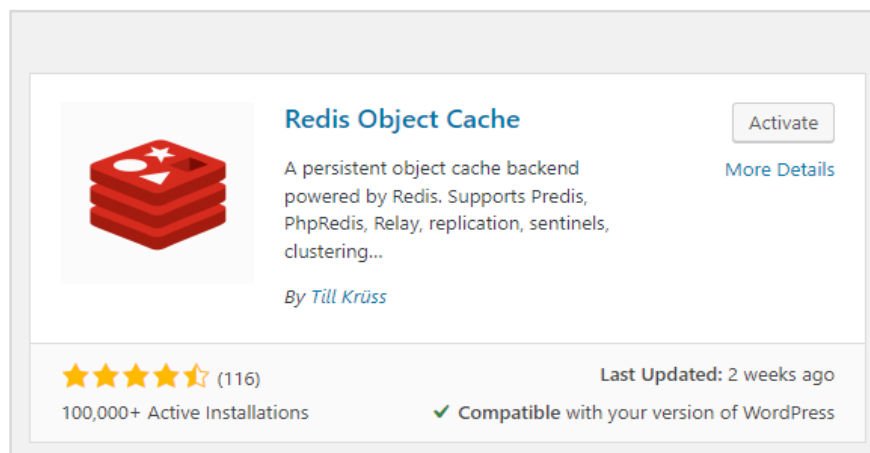


Figure 4-35

Step 3 On the displayed page, click the **Overview** tab and click **Enable Object Cache**.

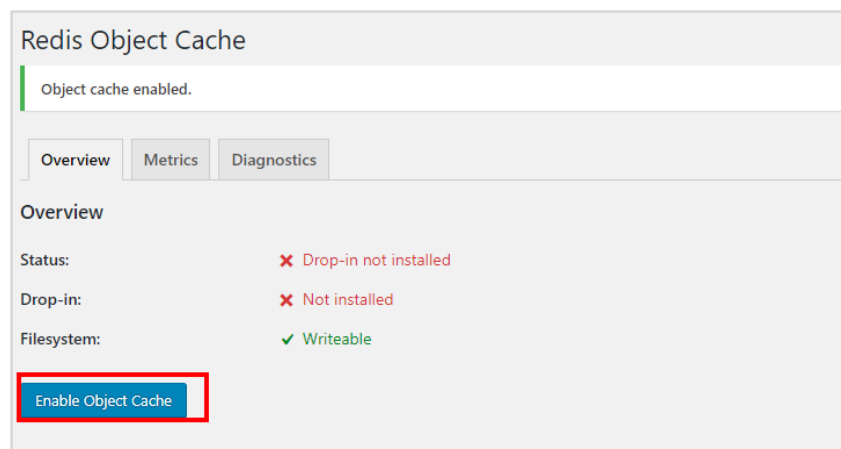


Figure 4-36

Step 4 Check whether the status is **Connected**. If yes, Redis Object Cache is enabled.

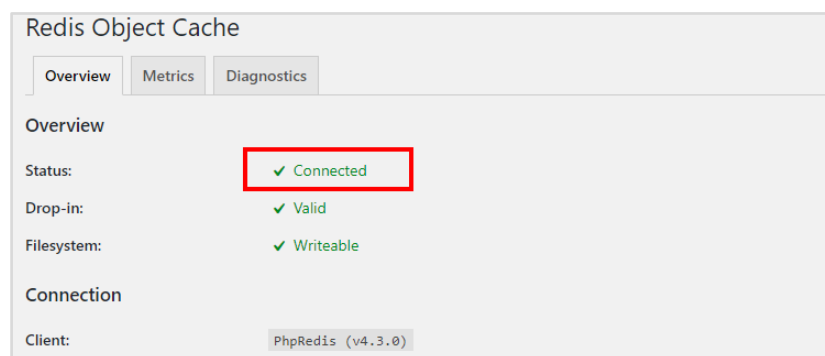


Figure 4-37

4.3 Verifying the Result

Step 1 Open a browser, press **F12**, select **Disable cache**, and view the time required for page loading. Refresh the page. If the time for loading is 370ms, less than 430ms required before Redis Object Cache is enabled, the website response is speed up. This exercise is successful.

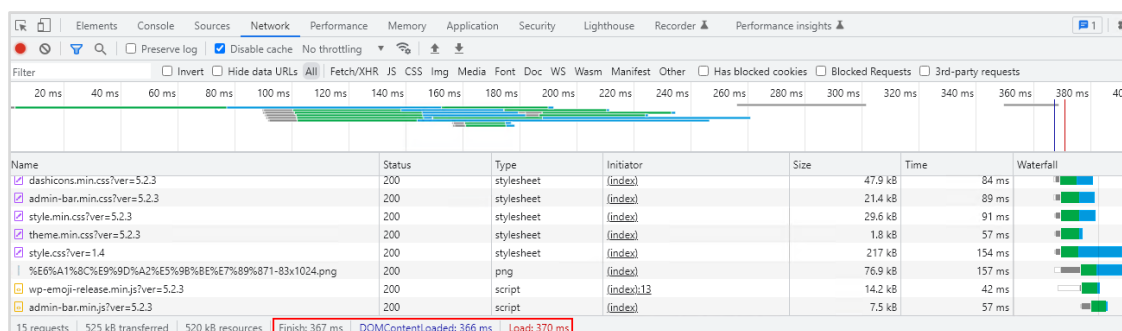


Figure 4-38

4.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete the DCS instance.

Choose **Service List** > **DCS**. In the instance list, locate the DB instance that you bought in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the RDS for MySQL instance.

Choose **Service List** > **RDS**. In the instance list, locate the DB instance that you bought in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the ECS.

- Choose **Service List** > **Elastic Cloud Server**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the options displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

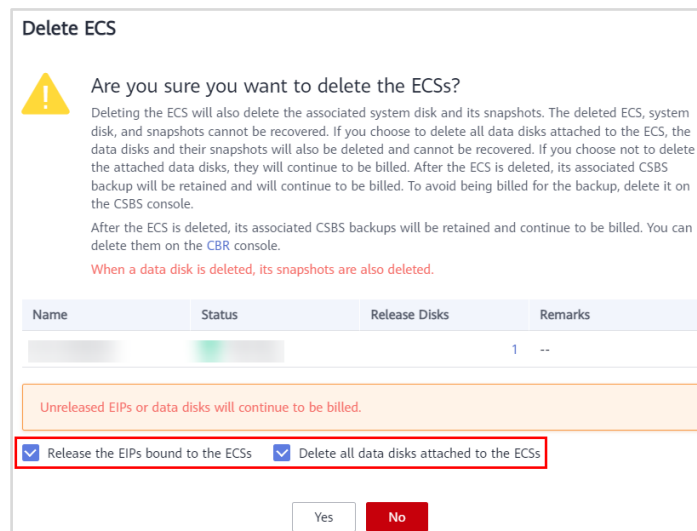


Figure 4-39 Deleting the ECS

Step 4 Delete the security groups.

Choose **Service List** > **Virtual Private Cloud** > **Access Control** > **Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- Choose **Service List** > **Virtual Private Cloud** > **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **My VPCs** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC that you created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

4.5 Quiz

Question: What Service Can I Use If I Want to Improve Database Storage and Performance by Configuring Multiple Database Instances?

Answer: You can use Huawei Cloud Distributed Database Middleware (DDM). It can scale out your compute and storage resources linearly, helping you handle high concurrency and real-time interactions

5

Security Architecture Design

5.1 Introduction

5.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise involves the following operations:

- Damn Vulnerable Web Application (DVWA) server deployment: Deploy a DVWA server on ECS to provide an exercise environment, and perform subsequent security operations on the server.
- Host Security Service (HSS): Purchase HSS for the DVWA server. Obtain server status and check server risks on the HSS console. Improve server security management capabilities.
- Two-factor authentication: Configure two-factor authentication for the DVWA server, and log in to the server through two-factor authentication. Learn the basic functions of two-factor authentication.
- Host security group: Verify the access control function of the host security group by deleting and adding port 8080 to the security group.
- IP address group: Verify how to configure the address group and security group and learn how they work. Add a test cloud server address to an address group, and add the address group to the deny rule of a security group.
- Data Encryption Workshop (DEW): In this exercise, create a key on the DEW console, create an agency on the IAM page, and install the KooCLI client on the ECS. With these configurations, the KooCLI client can obtain information about the keys managed in DEW.

5.1.2 Objectives

To understand how HSS works.

To learn how to configure and use two-factor authentication, security groups, and address groups.

To learn how to configure and use Web Application Firewall (WAF).

To learn how to use ECS to obtain the keys managed in DEW.

5.1.3 Networking

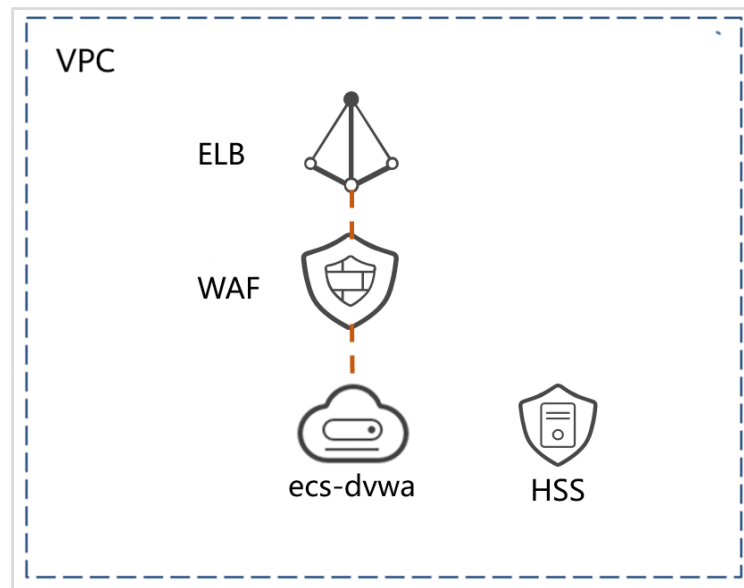


Figure 5-1

5.1.4 Related Software

- Damn Vulnerable Web Application (DVWA) is a PHP/MySQL web application that is highly vulnerable. Its main goal is to be an aid for security professionals to test their skills and tools in a legal environment, help web developers better understand the processes of securing web applications and to aid both students & teachers to learn about web application security in a controlled class room environment. DVWA contains common vulnerabilities that can be exploited by SQL injection, XSS, and blind injection.
- XAMPP is a completely free, easy to install Apache distribution containing MySQL, PHP, and Perl. The XAMPP open source package has been set up to be incredibly easy to install and to use. It can help you easily set up a web server.
- Cross-Site Scripting (XSS) attacks are a type of injection, in which malicious scripts are injected into otherwise benign and trusted websites. XSS attacks occur when an attacker uses a web application to send malicious code, generally in the form of a browser side script, to a different end user. The end user's browser has no way to know that the script should not be trusted, and will execute the script. Because it thinks the script came from a trusted source, the malicious script can access any cookies, session tokens, or other sensitive information retained by the browser and used with that site. These scripts can even rewrite the content of the HTML page.
- KooCLI is a Huawei Cloud Command Line Interface, a tool for managing cloud service APIs released on API Explorer. With this tool, you can call open APIs of cloud services to manage and use your cloud resources.

5.2 Procedure

5.2.1 Deploying DVWA

- Step 1** In the CN-Hong Kong region, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud** in the service list.

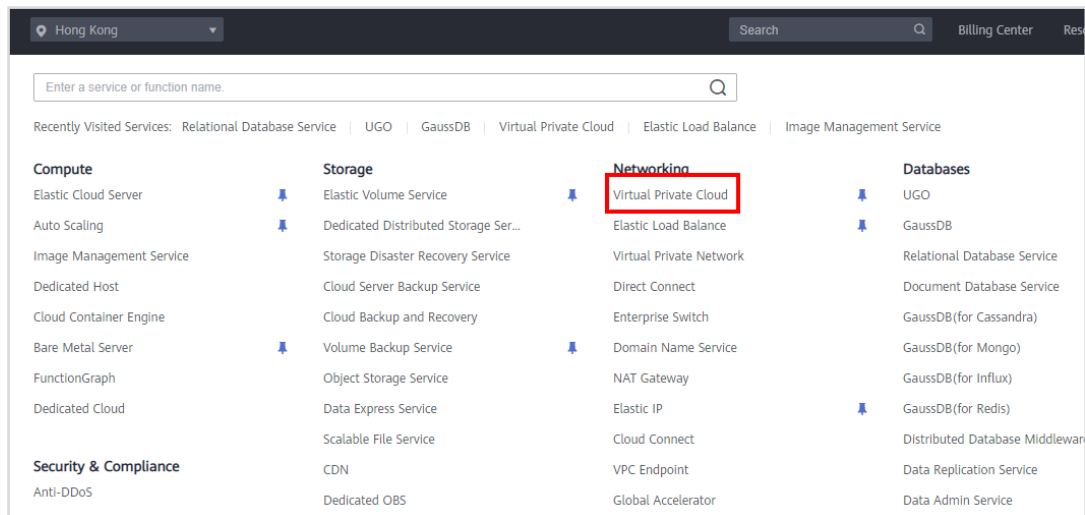


Figure 5-2

- Step 2** Click **Create VPC** in the upper right corner. (Resources in this exercise will be created in this VPC.)

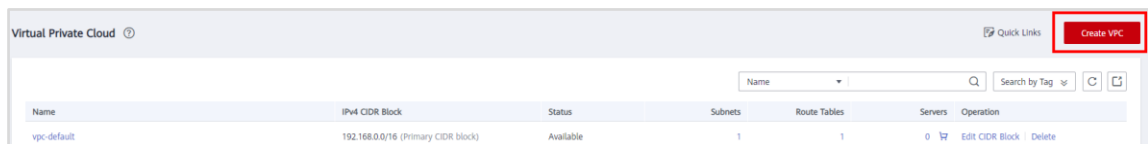


Figure 5-3

- Step 3** Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

Basic Information

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Name:** vpc-1
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

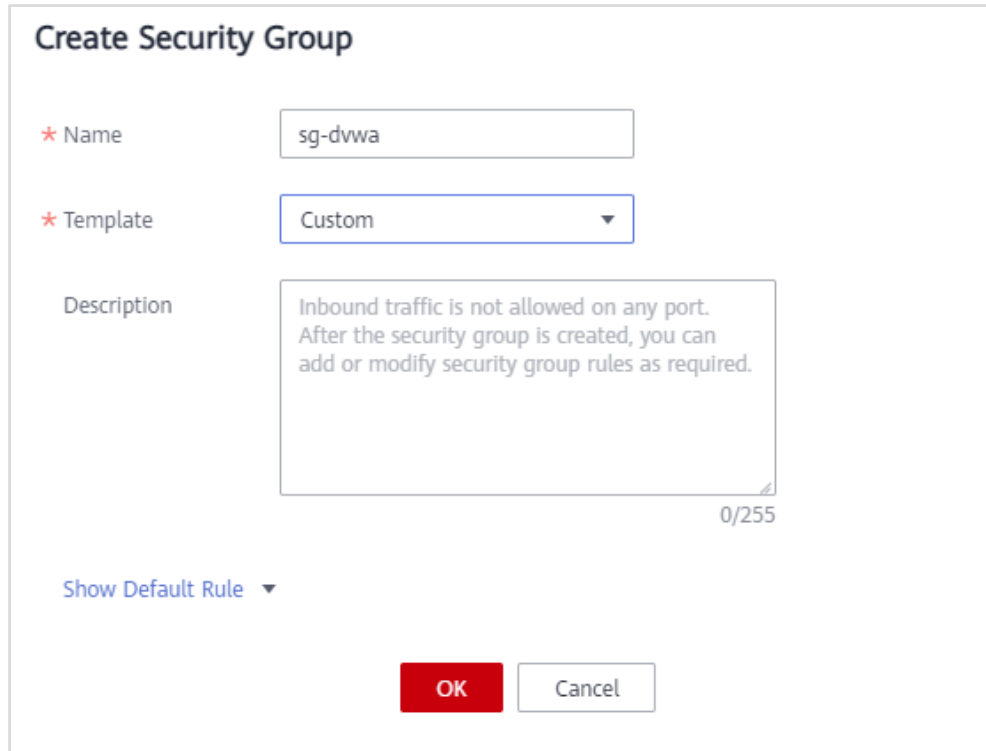
- **AZ:** AZ1
- **Name:** subnet-20
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.20.0/24

Figure 5-4

Note: This security group is used by DVWA ECSs and should allow all ICMP traffic and traffic on ports 22, 443, 80, and 8080.

Figure 5-5

- **Name:** sg-dvwa
- **Template:** Select a required one.



Create Security Group

* Name

* Template

Description

Inbound traffic is not allowed on any port.
After the security group is created, you can
add or modify security group rules as required.

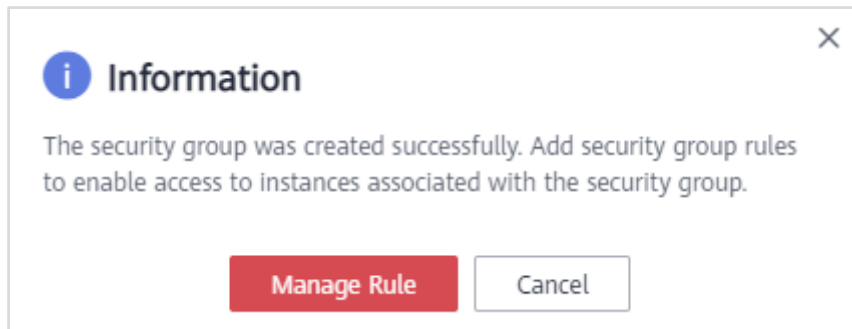
 0/255

Show Default Rule ▼

OK Cancel

Figure 5-6

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, click **Manage Rule**.



Information

The security group was created successfully. Add security group rules to enable access to instances associated with the security group.

Manage Rule Cancel

Figure 5-7

Step 7 On the **Inbound Rules** tab, add the following inbound rules.

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** TCP | 22
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address | 0.0.0.0/0

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

i Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority ?	Action	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 22	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

+ Add Rule

OK Cancel

Figure 5-8

- **Priority: 1**
- **Action: Allow**
- **Protocol & Port: TCP | 8080**
- **Type: IPv4**
- **Source: IP address | 0.0.0.0/0**

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

i Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority ?	Action	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 8080	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

+ Add Rule

OK Cancel

Figure 5-9

- **Priority: 1**
- **Action: Allow**
- **Protocol & Port: TCP | 443**
- **Type: IPv4**
- **Source: IP address | 0.0.0.0/0**

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

i Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority ?	Action	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 443	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

+ Add Rule

OK Cancel

Figure 5-10

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** TCP | 80
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address | 0.0.0.0/0

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

i Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

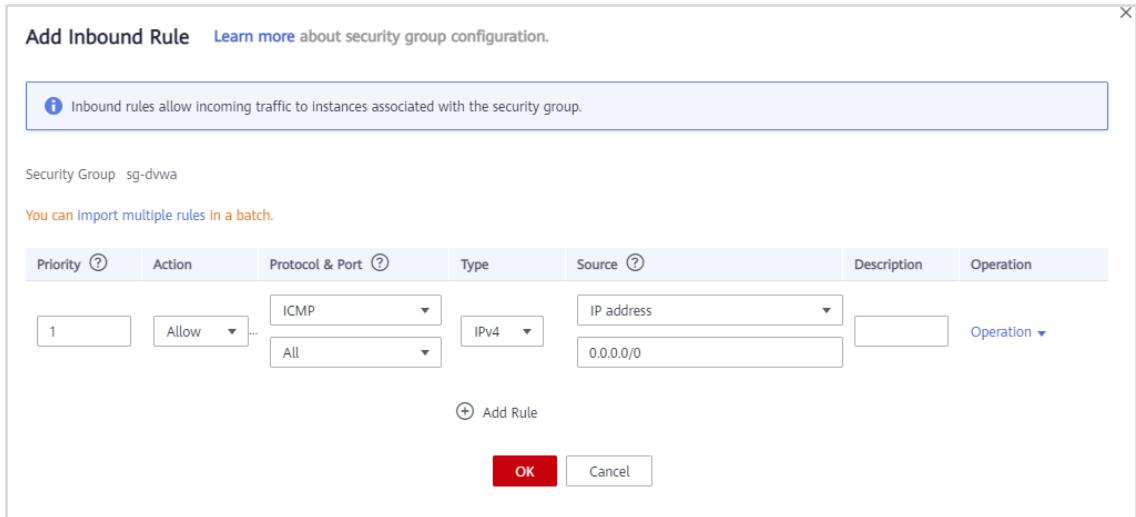
Priority ?	Action	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Operation
1	Allow	TCP 80	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

+ Add Rule

OK Cancel

Figure 5-11

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Allow
- **Protocol & Port:** ICMP | All
- **Type:** IPv4
- **Source:** IP address | 0.0.0.0/0



Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

i Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

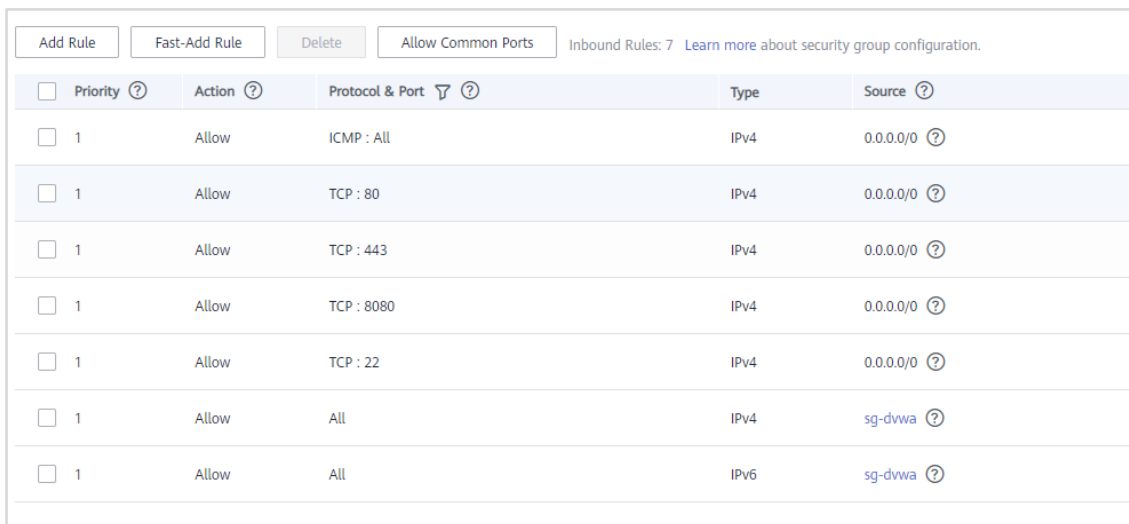
Priority ?	Action	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Operation
1	Allow	ICMP All	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation ▼

+ Add Rule

OK Cancel

Figure 5-12

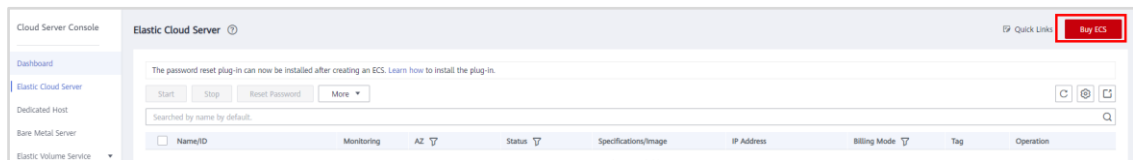
Step 8 Check the added inbound rules. There are inbound rules that allow ICMP traffic and traffic on ports 80, 22, 8080, and 443.



Priority ?	Action ?	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?
1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
1	Allow	TCP : 8080	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?
1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-dvwa ?
1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-dvwa ?

Figure 5-13

Step 9 In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. On the displayed page, click **Buy ECS** in the upper right corner.



Cloud Server Console

Elastic Cloud Server [Quick Links](#) **Buy ECS**

The password reset plug-in can now be installed after creating an ECS. [Learn how to install the plug-in.](#)

Start Stop Reset Password More

Searched by name by default.

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
No data available.								

Figure 5-14

Step 10 Configure settings for the ECS.

Note: This ECS will be used to deploy DVWA.

The following uses **ecs-dvwa** as an example.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Region: CN-Hong Kong**
- **AZ: Random**
- **CPU Architecture: x86**
- **Specifications: 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB**
- **Image: Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)**
- **Host Security: Enable (Basic)**
- **Network: vpc-1 | subnet-20 | Automatically assign IP address**
- **Security Group: sg-dwaa**
- **EIP: Auto assign**
- **EIP Type: Premium BGP**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s**
- **System Disk: High I/O | 40 GiB**
- **ECS Name: ecs-dwaa**
- **Password: User-defined (with the username of root)**

Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
Spot price
?

CN-Hong Kong

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how to select a region.](#)

Random
AZ1
AZ2
AZ3
?

x86
Kunpeng
?

Latest generation
vCPUs
All
Memory
All
Flavor Name
Q

General computing-plus
General computing
Memory-optimized
Large-memory
High-performance computing
Disk-intensive
Ultra-high I/O
GPU-accelerated

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured / Maximum Bandwidth
s2.small.1 (Sold Out) Available Regions/AZs	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
<input checked="" type="radio"/> s2.medium.2	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s
<input type="radio"/> s2.medium.4	1 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz	0.1 / 0.5 Gbit/s

Image
Public image
Private image
Shared image
Marketplace image

CentOS
CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
C

Host Security
☒ Enable
?

Basic (free)

System Disk
High I/O
40
GiB
IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000
?

+ Add Data Disk
Disks you can still add: 23

vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16)

vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)

Automatically assign IP address

Available private IP addresses: 250

Create VPC

Add NIC

NICs you can still add: 11

sg-dwva (4d8be288-6223-4417-a0b0-106f2fce6a9a)

Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules

Inbound Rules

Outbound Rules

Security Group Name	Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source
	1	Permit	ICMP: All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	TCP: 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0
	1	Permit	TCP: 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0

EIP

Auto assign

Use existing

Not required

EIP Type

Dynamic BGP

Premium BGP

Billed By

Bandwidth

Traffic

Shared bandwidth

Bandwidth Size

5

10

20

50

100

Custom

10

Free Anti-DDoS protection

ECS Name

ecs-dwva

Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit incremental number to the end of each ECS name. For example, if the name ecs-0010 already exists, the name of the first new ECS will be ecs-0011.

Login Mode

Key pair

Password

Set password later

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

.....

Confirm Password

.....

Cloud Backup and Recovery

Create new

Use existing

Not required

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you are advised to use CBR.

ECS Group (Optional)

Anti-affinity

--Select ECS group--

Figure 5-15

Step 11 Log in to the ECS and install Docker.

```
[root@ecs-dwva ~]# yum install docker
[root@ecs-dwva ~]# systemctl enable docker
[root@ecs-dwva ~]# systemctl start docker
```



```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# yum install docker

[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# systemctl enable docker
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# systemctl start docker
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]#
```

Figure 5-16

Step 12 Download the DVWA container image.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker pull docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
```

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker pull docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
Using default tag: latest
Trying to pull repository docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa ...
latest: Pulling from docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
8387d9ff0016: Pull complete
3b52deaaaf0ed: Pull complete
4bd501fad6de: Pull complete
a3ed95caeb02: Pull complete
790f0e8363b9: Pull complete
11f87572ad81: Pull complete
341e06373981: Pull complete
709079cecfb8: Pull complete
55bf9bbb788a: Pull complete
b41f3cfd3d47: Pull complete
70789ae370c5: Pull complete
43f2fd9a6779: Pull complete
6a0b3a1558bd: Pull complete
934438c9af31: Pull complete
1cfba20318ab: Pull complete
de7f3e54c21c: Pull complete
596da16c3b16: Pull complete
e94007c4319f: Pull complete
3c013e645156: Pull complete
7b3eb1ac6cfe: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:1c0ab894f0bf41351519c8388a282c0a178216e9ce8f0399a162472070379dc6
Status: Downloaded newer image for docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa:latest
```

Figure 5-17

Step 13 View the current image.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker images
```

REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	SIZE
docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa	latest	d9c7999da701	3 years ago	466 MB

Figure 5-18

Step 14 Run the image as a container and map the container service port 80 to port 8080.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker run -dit -p 8080:80 docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
3b3f5da35aadd8223818bdbab650e50d305ffaf7fb262c1f82eff63c5dc6190c
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker ps
```

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker run -dit -p 8080:80 docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa
3b3f5da35aadd8223818bdbab650e50d305ffaf7fb262c1f82eff63c5dc6190c
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# docker ps
CONTAINER ID        IMAGE               COMMAND             CREATED             STATUS
3b3f5da35aad        docker.io/citizenstig/dvwa  "/run.sh"          6 seconds ago       Up 5 seconds
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]#
```

Figure 5-19

- Step 15 Open a local browser, enter *http://182.160.6.0:8080* in the address bar to open the DVWA web page and click **Create/Reset Database**. (182.160.6.0 is the EIP bound to the ECS **ecs-dvwa**.)

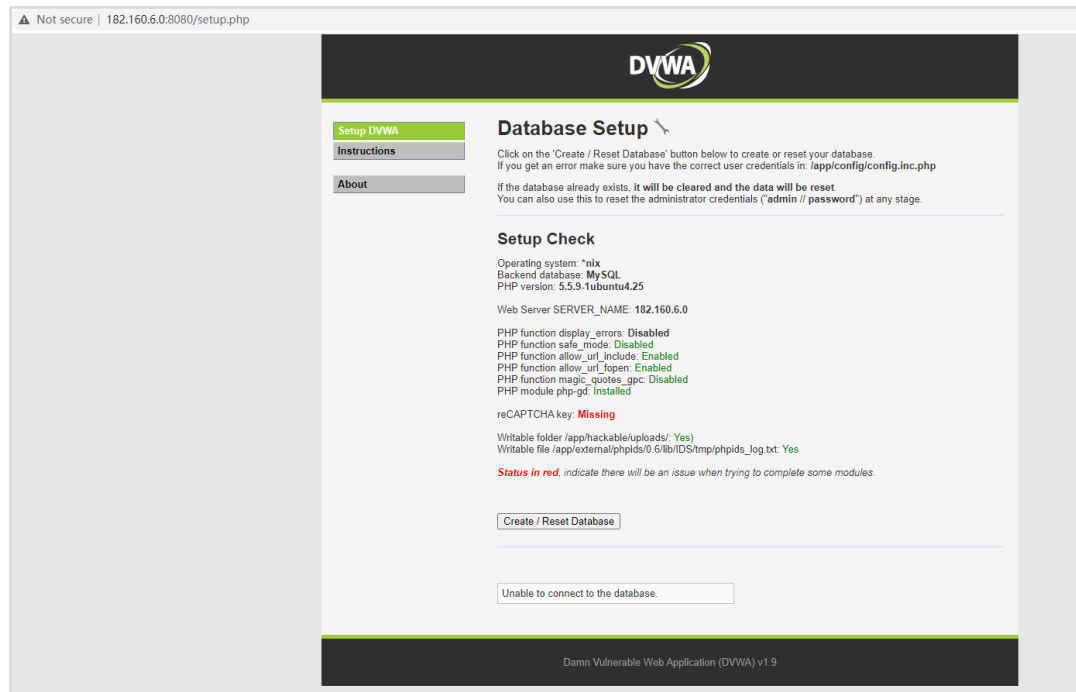
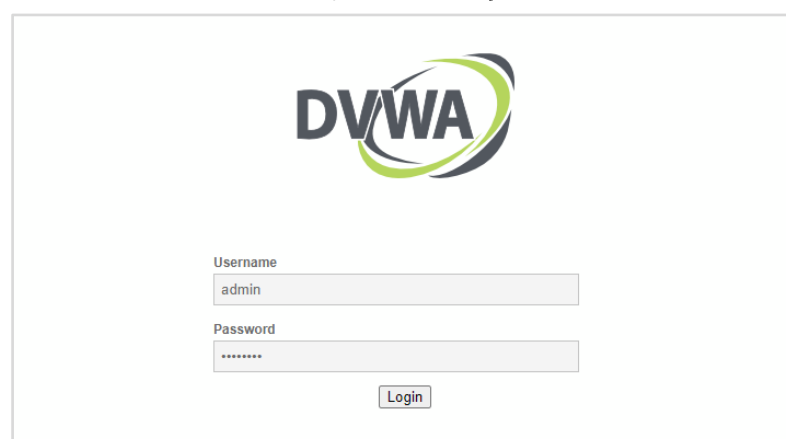


Figure 5-20

- Step 16 After the initialization is complete, the login page is displayed. Enter the username and password for logging in to DVWA. If the following information is displayed, the DVWA host is successfully deployed.

Note: The user name is **admin** and the password is **password**.



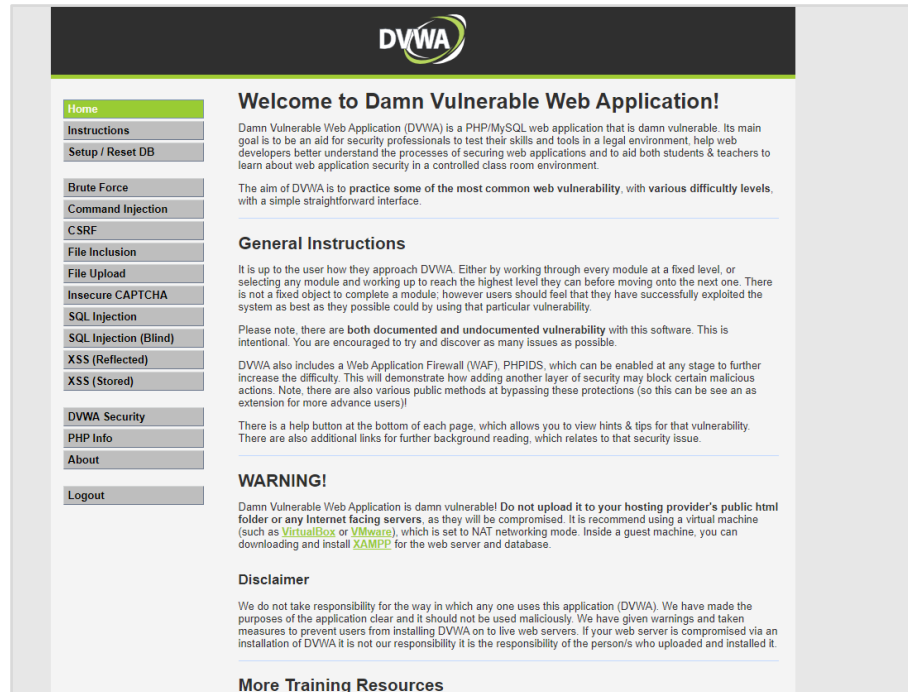


Figure 5-21

Step 17 Log in to the ECS and download XAMPP.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# wget https://cloudservice-v3.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/xampp-linux-x64-7.3.6-2-installer.run
```

```
HTTP request sent, awaiting response... 200 OK
Length: 154774218 (148M) [application/octet-stream]
Saving to: 'xampp-linux-x64-7.3.6-2-installer.run'

100%[=====]
(167 MB/s) - 'xampp-linux-x64-7.3.6-2-installer.run' saved [154774218/154774218]
```

Figure 5-22

Modify permissions and install XAMPP.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# chmod 755 xampp-linux-*-installer.run
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# ./xampp-linux-*-installer.run
```

Note: After running the command, perform operations as instructed in the following figure to complete the installation.

```
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# chmod 755 xampp-linux-*-installer.run
[root@ecs-dvwa ~]# ./xampp-linux-*-installer.run
-----
Welcome to the XAMPP Setup Wizard.
-----
Select the components you want to install; clear the components you do not want
to install. Click Next when you are ready to continue.

XAMPP Core Files : Y (Cannot be edited)
XAMPP Developer Files [Y/n] : Y
Is the selection above correct? [Y/n]: Y
-----
Installation Directory
-----
XAMPP will be installed to /opt/lampp
Press [Enter] to continue:
-----
Setup is now ready to begin installing XAMPP on your computer.
Do you want to continue: [Y/n]: Y
-----
Please wait while Setup installs XAMPP on your computer.

Installing
0% 50% 100%
#####
```

Figure 5-23

Step 18 In the local browser, enter <http://182.160.6.0> in the address bar. If you can access XAMPP, the installation is successful.

Note: In this exercise, 182.160.6.0 is the EIP bound to the ECS **ecs-dvwa**. Replace it with the actual value.



Figure 5-24

5.2.2 Enabling HSS

Step 1 On the **Service List** page, select **Host Security Service** under **Security & Compliance**.

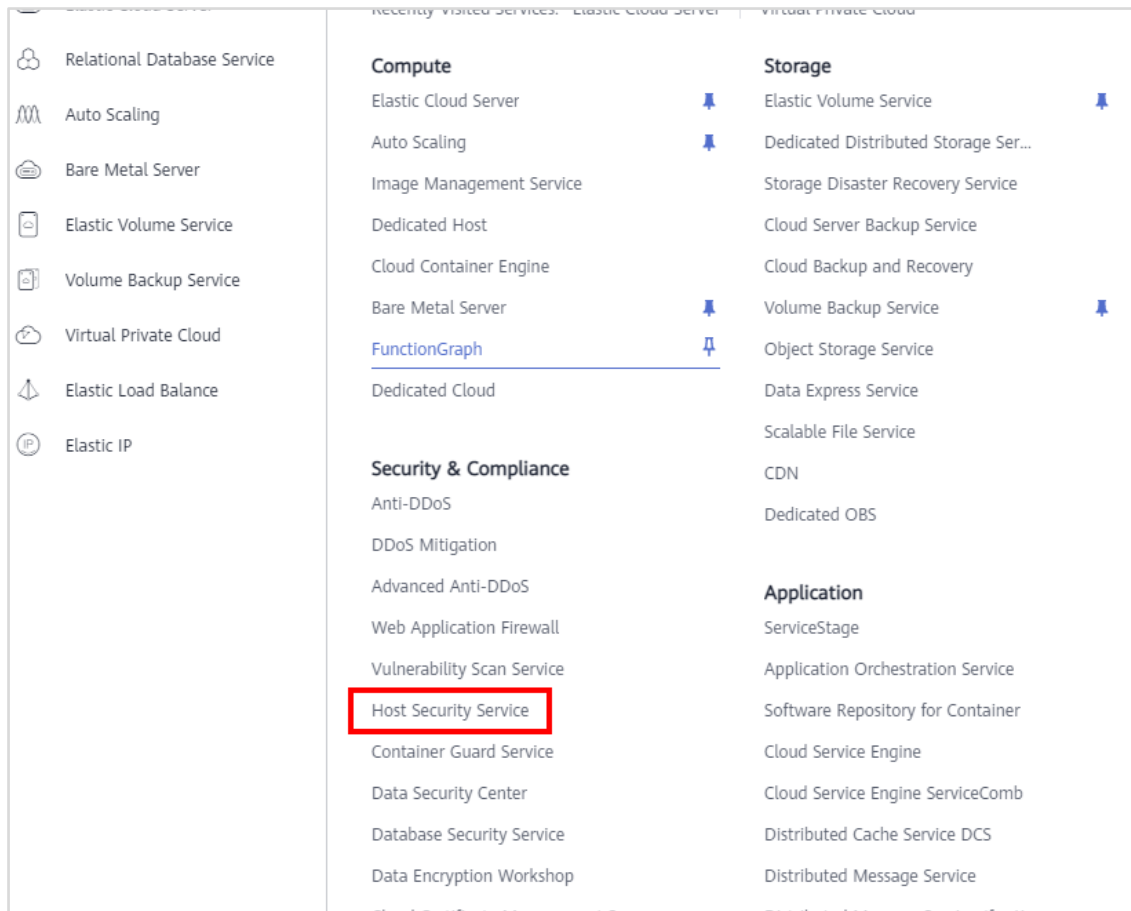


Figure 5-25

Step 2 Click **Buy HSS** in the upper right corner.

Notes: HSS provides asset management, vulnerability management, baseline check, intrusion detection, application recognition service (ARS), file integrity check, secure operations, and web tamper protection functions, helping you identify and manage data assets on your servers, scan for risks in real time, and block intrusions.

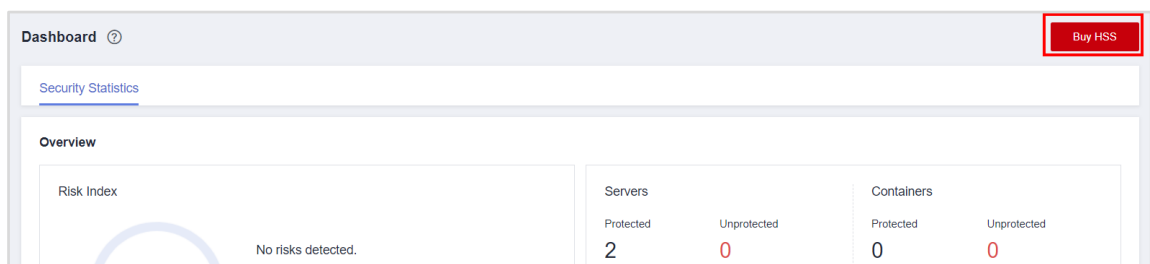
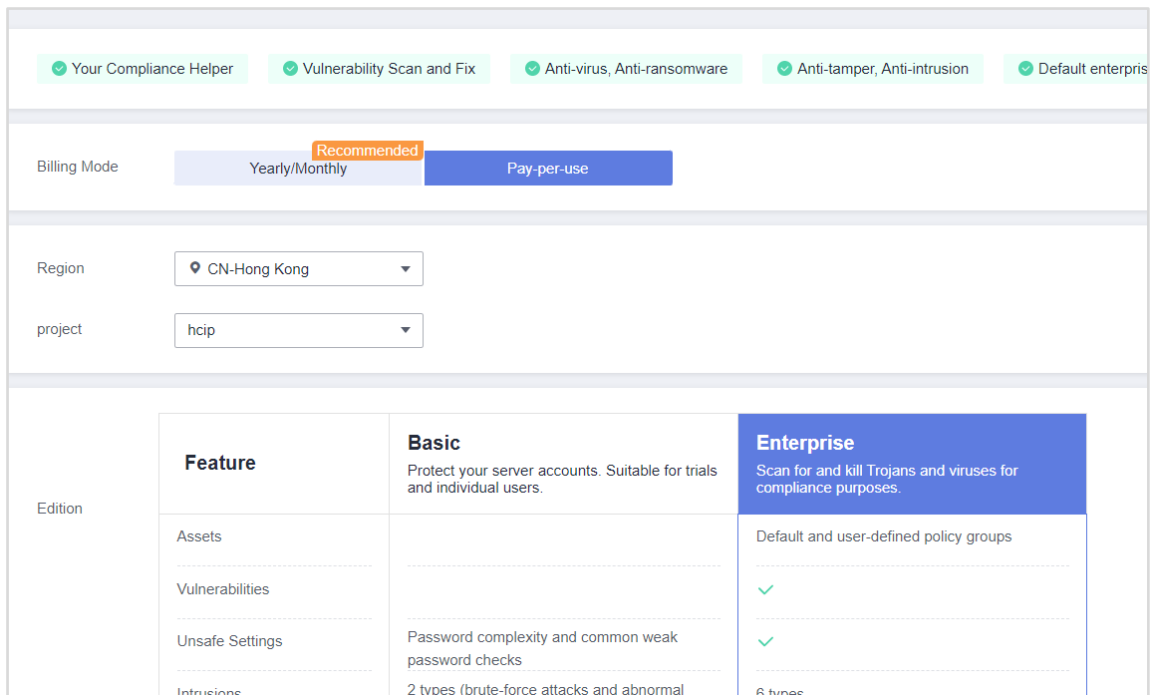


Figure 5-26

Step 3 Configure HSS parameters, as shown in the following figure. Click **Pay Now**.

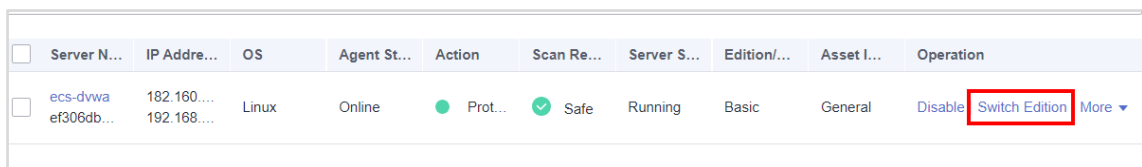
- Billing mode: Pay-per-use
- Region: Hong Kong
- Edition: Enterprise



Edition	Feature	Basic	Enterprise
		Protect your server accounts. Suitable for trials and individual users.	Scan for and kill Trojans and viruses for compliance purposes.
	Assets		Default and user-defined policy groups
	Vulnerabilities		✓
	Unsafe Settings	Password complexity and common weak password checks	✓
	Intrusions	2 types (brute-force attacks and abnormal	6 types

Figure 5-27

Step 4 After you are directed to the server list, click **Switch Edition**.



Server N...	IP Address...	OS	Agent St...	Action	Scan Re...	Server S...	Edition/...	Asset I...	Operation
ecs-dvwa ef306db...	182.160... 192.168...	Linux	Online	Prot...	Safe	Running	Basic	General	Disable Switch Edition More

Figure 5-28

Step 5 Configure edition parameters, as shown in the following figure. Read the disclaimer, select **I have read and agree to the Host Security Service Disclaimer**, and click **OK**.

Note: The basic edition is free of charge and provides only part of HSS functions. It does not provide protection capabilities or support for DJCP MLPS compliance.

The enterprise edition supports DJCP MLPS L2 compliance, virus and Trojan scan and removal, one-click vulnerability fix, and intrusion detection.

- **Billing Mode:** On-demand
- **Edition:** Enterprise

Switch Edition

Servers whose edition switch to:

Server Name/ID	IP Address	OS	HSS
ecs-dvwa	182.160.6.0 (EIP)	Linux	Basic
ef306db6-8510-45ff-a779-3c5...	192.168.1.107 (Private)	Linux	Basic

Configure Protection

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly **On-demand**

Edition: Basic **Enterprise**

It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag cloud resources. [View predefined tags.](#)

Tags:

You can add 10 more tags.

☒ I have read and agree to the [Host Security Service Disclaimer](#)

OK Cancel

Figure 5-29

Step 6 Return to the Host Security Service home page. Click **Dashboard** to check the server risk and protection statistics.

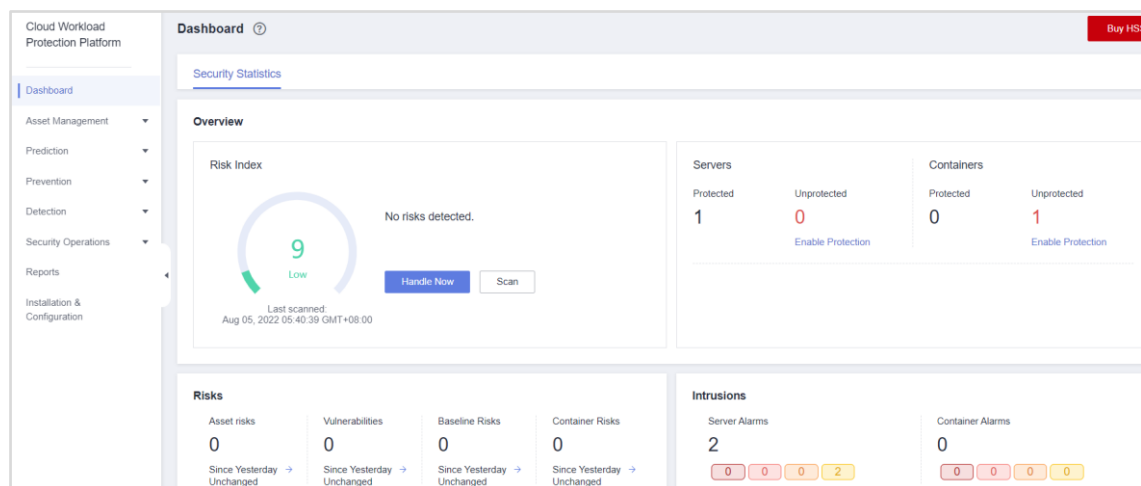


Figure 5-30

Step 7 Click the **Asset Management > Servers & Quota** tab, click the server's name.

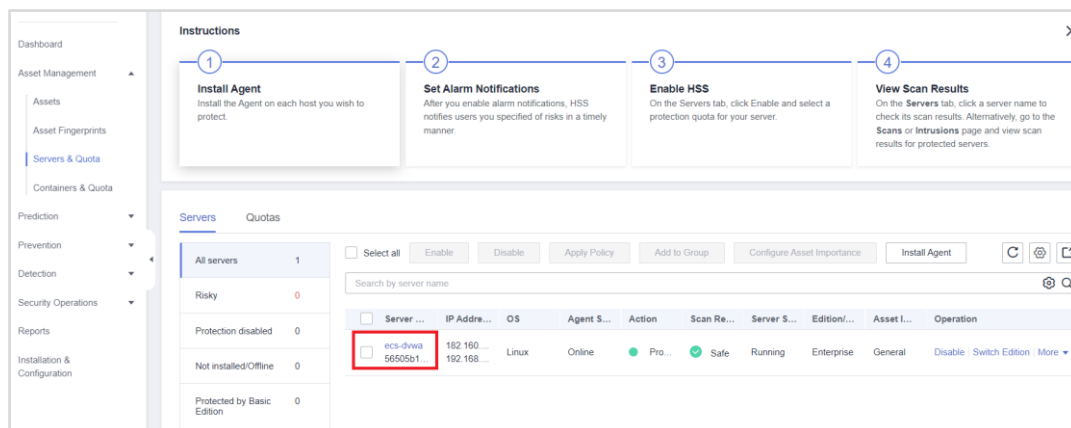
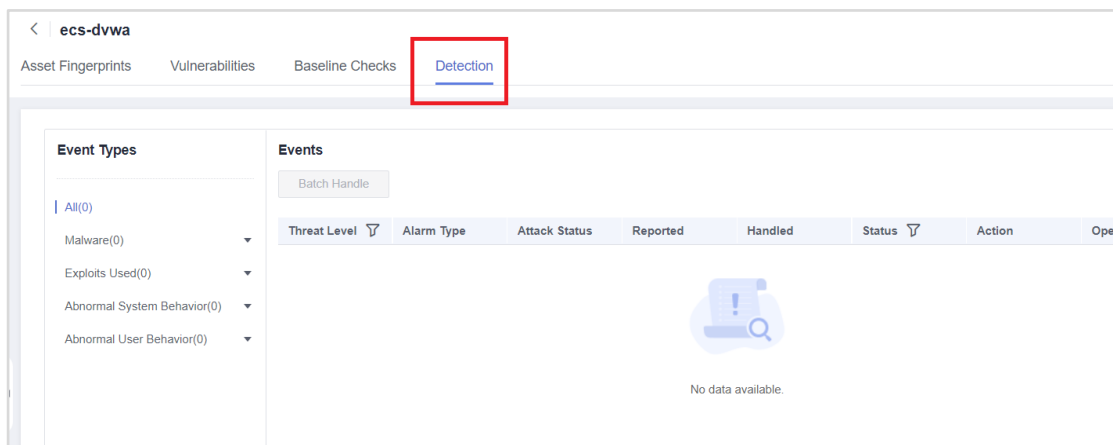


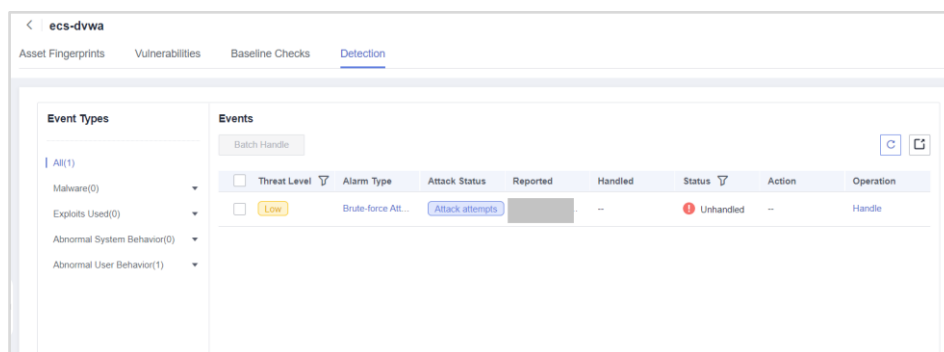
Figure 5-31

Step 8 Click the **Intrusions** tab and check intrusions.



Note: The HSS the enterprise edition provides the intrusion detection function. It can identify and block intrusions in real time, detect internal risks, and detect and remove malicious programs.

You can log in to the ECS by tools like PUTTY but keep entering incorrect passwords to simulate brute force attack. Then Handle it by **Add to Login Whitelist**.



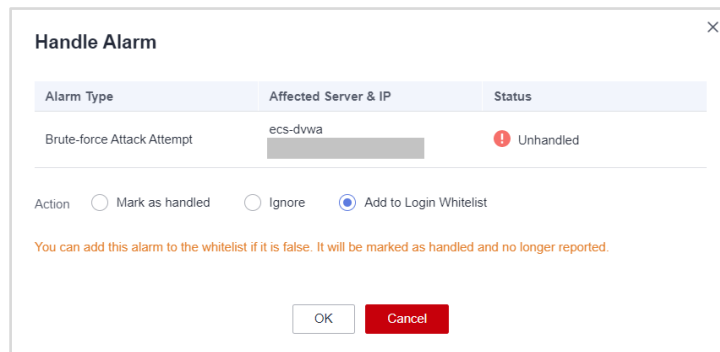


Figure 5-32

Step 9 Click the **Detection > Alarms** to view blocked IP addresses and click **cancel interception**.

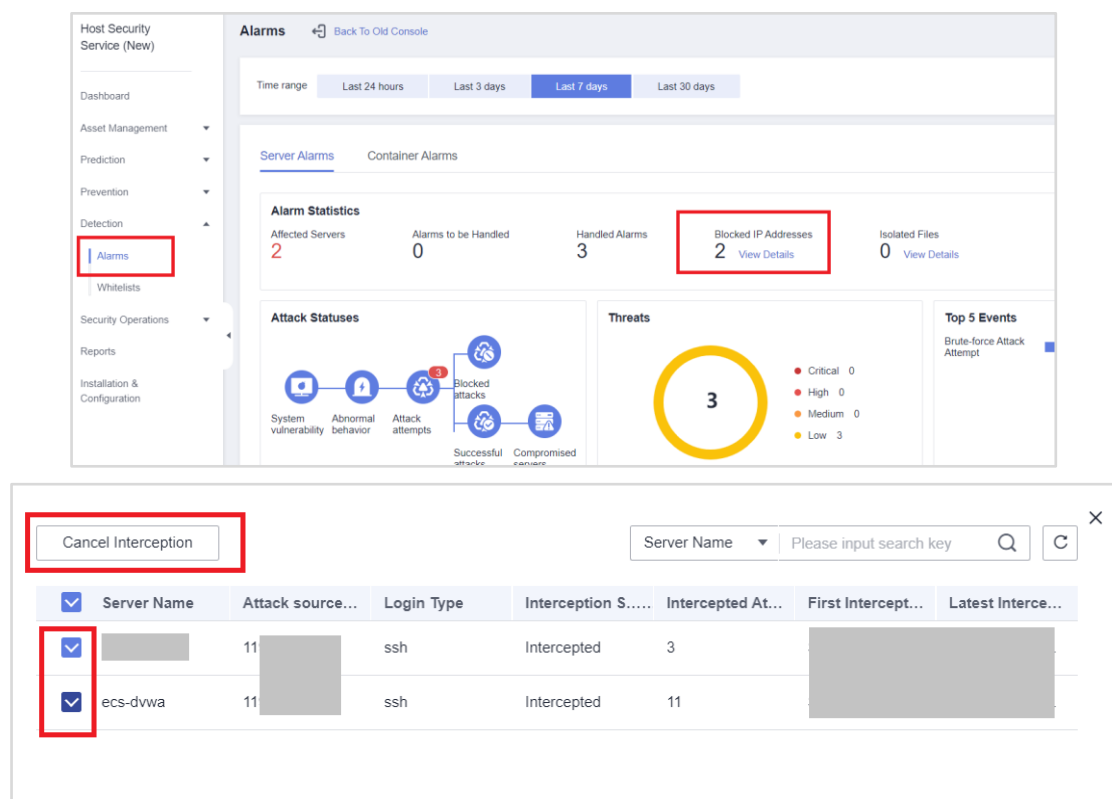


Figure 5-33

5.2.3 Configuring Two-Factor Authentication

In practice, some service hosts or O&M hosts have high requirements on access security. Authentication based only on usernames and passwords is considered insecure. In this case, you can configure two-factor authentication to meet multi-dimensional authentication requirements for host login.

Step 1 Create topics and add subscriptions on the Simple Message Notification (SMN) console.

Note: The SMN configuration is used for subsequent two-factor authentication.

- On the **Service List** page, select **Simple Message Notification** under **Management & Governance**.

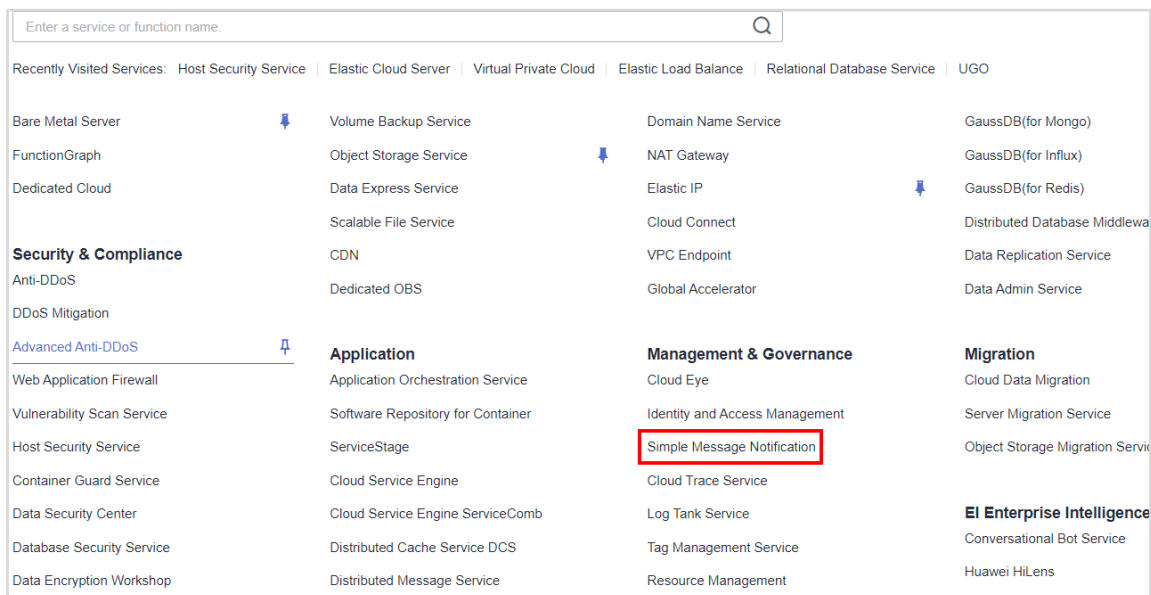


Figure 5-34

- On the **Dashboard** page, click **Topics** under **My Resources**.

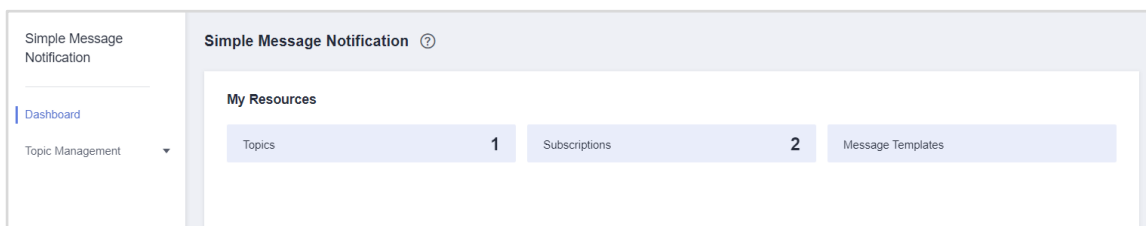


Figure 5-35

- In the upper right corner, click **Create Topic**.



Figure 5-36

- Set **Topic Name** to **Auth** and click **OK**.

Create Topic

★ Topic Name

?

The name cannot be changed after the topic is created.

Display Name

?

Tag

It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)

To add a tag, enter a tag key and a tag value below.

10 tags available for addition.

Figure 5-37

- In the **Operation** column of the topic, click **Add Subscription**.

Topics

Quick Links

Create Topic

Enter a name: Search by Tag

Name	URN	Display Name	Operation
Auth	urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecf76bc70a9...	--	Publish Message Add Subscription More

Figure 5-38

- Configure the following parameters:
Protocol: SMS
Endpoint: personal mobile number (customized by trainees)

Add Subscription

Topic Name

Auth

★ Protocol

SMS

★ Endpoint

Endpoints

137

Description

⊕ Add Endpoint

[Batch Add Endpoints](#)

Figure 5-39

- Confirm the subscription on your mobile phone (SMS message) to make the subscription take effect.

Step 2 Create two-factor authentication.

- On the **Service List** page, select **Host Security Service** under **Security & Compliance**.

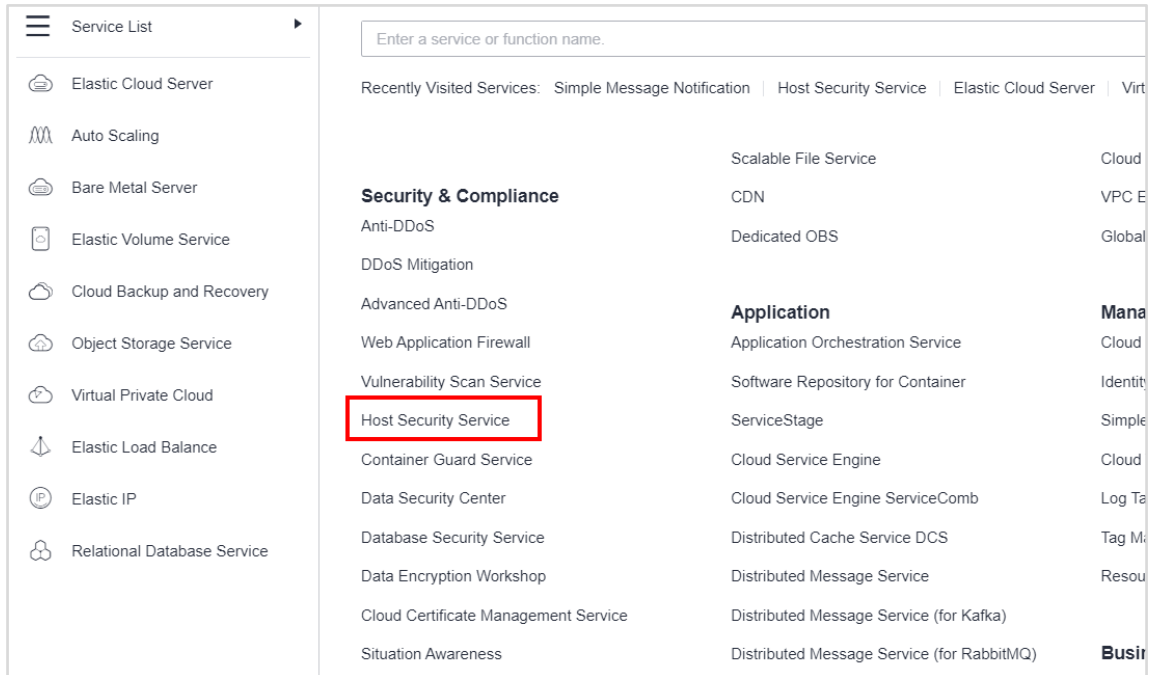


Figure 5-40

- On the displayed page, in the navigation pane on the left, choose **Installation & Configuration**. Choose the **Two-Factor Authentication** tab, locate the protected server, and click **Enable 2FA** in the **Operation** column.

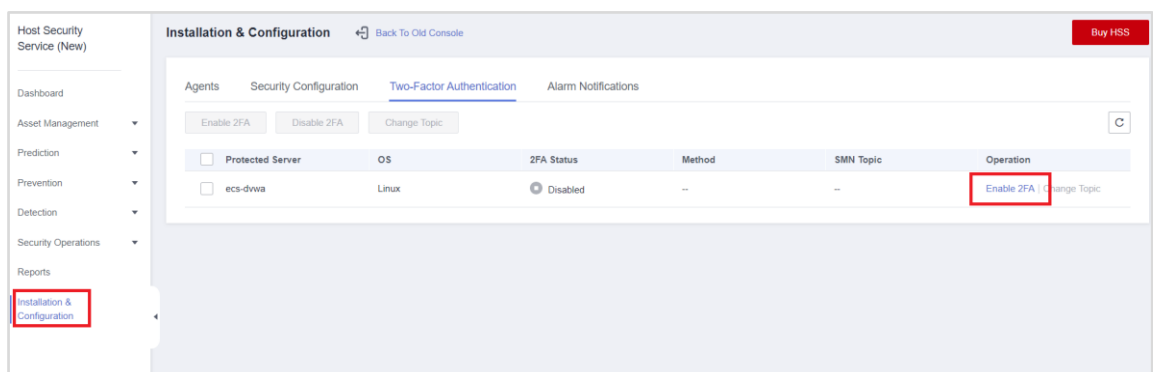


Figure 5-41

- Select the newly created SMN topic **Auth** and click **OK**.

Enable 2FA

☒ SMS/Email
 ☐ Verification code

SMN Topic

Auth

View Topics

Note:

1. There must be at least one confirmed subscription of an SMN topic, or you cannot complete alarm configuration.
2. SMS/Email is recommended when you add subscriptions to a topic. [How do I use 2FA?](#)
3. Enabling 2FA will modify the system login file.

Protected Server	2FA Status
ecs-dvwa	<input type="radio"/> Disabled

OK

Cancel

Figure 5-42

- Use PUTTY to Log in to the DVWA host.

Enter the username and password, enter the mobile number in the subscription, and enter the received SMS verification code to log in to the host. If the login is successful, the two-factor authentication configuration is successful. This section describes how to verify the basic functions and usage of two-factor authentication.

```

login as: root
Keyboard-interactive authentication prompts from server:
Password:
Phone/Mail:
  
```

Figure 5-43

5.2.4 Configuring a Security Group

- Step 1** In the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, click the security group name **sg-dvwa**.

Name	Security Group Rules	Associated Instances	Description
default	12	0	Default security group
sg-wordpress	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...
sg-video	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...
Sys-FullAccess	6	0	--
sg-redis	5	0	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...
sg-dvwa	9	1	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...

Figure 5-44

Step 2 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab and delete the rule whose **Protocol & Port** is **TCP: 8080**.

Note: This rule is deleted to reject traffic on port 8080 and then we can verify the access control function of the security group.

Priority...	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Last Modified	Operation
1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:51:45 GM...	Modify Replicate Delete
1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:25:14 GM...	Modify Replicate Delete
1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:24:47 GM...	Modify Replicate Delete
1	Allow	TCP : 8080	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:24:36 GM...	Modify Replicate Delete
1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0	--	Aug 05, 2022 05:24:12 GM...	Modify Replicate Delete
1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-dvwa	Allow ECs in the same security gro...	Aug 05, 2022 05:23:50 GM...	Modify Replicate Delete
1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-dvwa	Allow ECs in the same security gro...	Aug 05, 2022 05:23:50 GM...	Modify Replicate Delete

Figure 5-45

Step 3 In the displayed dialog box, click **Yes**.

Are you sure you want to delete the following inbound rule?

Deleting a security group rule may affect the communication between instances in the security group. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

If you delete rules with Protocols & Ports specified as TCP (22), TCP (3389), or ICMP (All), you will not be able to remotely connect to ECSs and ping them.

Protocol & Port	Source
TCP : 8080	0.0.0.0/0

Yes No

Figure 5-46

Step 4 Check the inbound rule list. The rule that allows traffic on port 8080 does not exist.

Add Rule	Fast-Add Rule	Delete	Allow Common Ports	Inbound Rules: 6 Learn more about security group configuration.		
<input type="checkbox"/> Priority...	Action ?	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 22	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv6	sg-dvwa ?	Allow ECSs in the same se	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	All	IPv4	sg-dvwa ?	Allow ECSs in the same se	

Figure 5-47

- Step 5** Visit <http://119.3.196.178> (EIP address of the DVWA ECS):8080. Refresh the page and find that the login fails. This indicates that the security group **sg-dvwa** blocks traffic on port 8080.

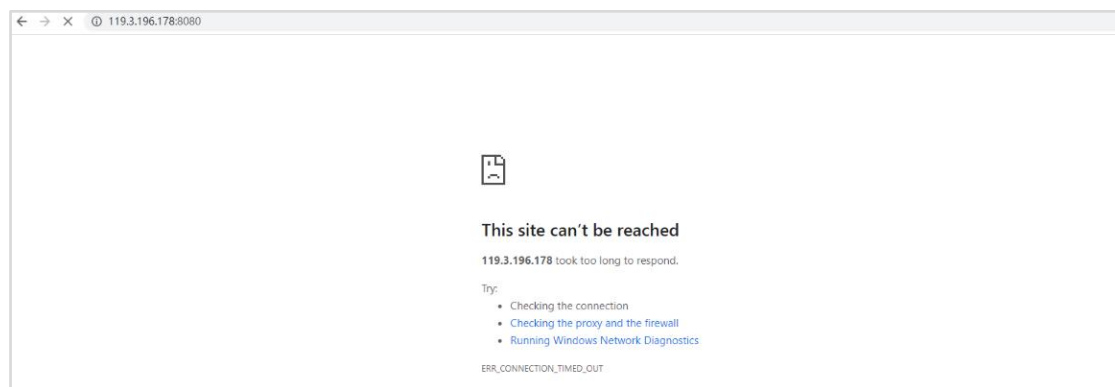


Figure 5-48

- Step 6** Add an inbound rule to allow traffic on port 8080 again.

Add Rule	Fast-Add Rule	Delete	Allow Common Ports	Inbound Rules: 7 Learn more about security group configuration.		
<input type="checkbox"/> Priority...	Action ?	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 8080	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 80	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	ICMP : All	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	Allow	TCP : 443	IPv4	0.0.0.0/0 ?	--	

Figure 5-49

- Step 7** Refresh the page. The login is successful. This indicates that the security group **sg-dvwa** allows traffic on port 8080. The above operations exercise the basic functions of security groups.

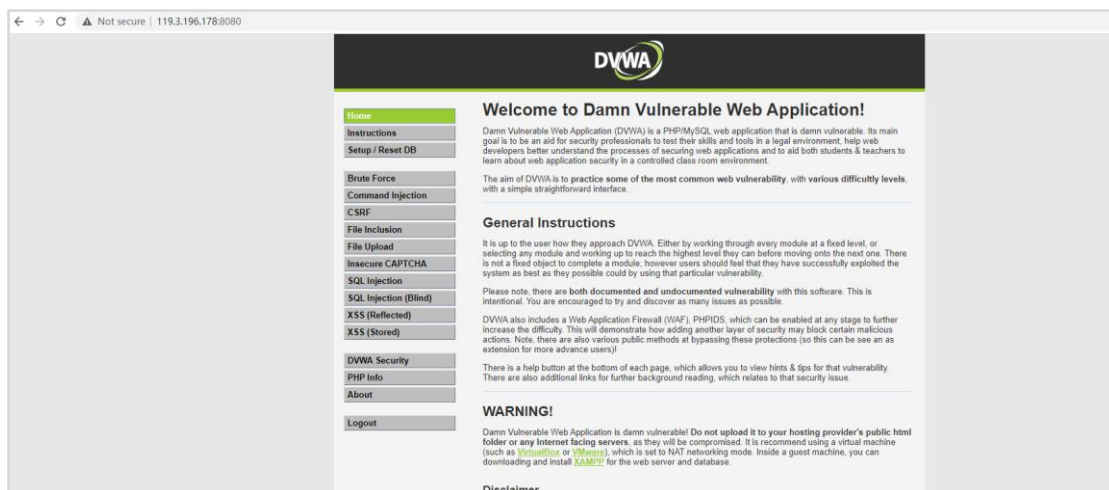


Figure 5-50

5.2.5 Configuring an IP Address Group

If multiple IP addresses can use the same security group, you can add these IP addresses to an IP address group.

Step 1 Create a test ECS in the VPC subnet created in **错误!未找到引用源。** in "DVWA Deployment".

Note: This ECS is used only for connectivity test and verification and is not used for application deployment.

Configure the ECS **test** as follows:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | subnet-20 | Automatically assign IP address (Same network configuration as **ecs-dvwa**)
- **Security Group:** default (Select a security group different from that of **ecs-dvwa**.)
- **EIP:** Not required
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** test
- **Password:** User-defined (with the username of **root**)

Yearly/Monthly

Pay-per-use

Spot price

?

📍 CN-Hong Kong

▼

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how](#) to select a region.

Random

AZ1

AZ2

AZ3

?

x86

Kunpeng

?

Latest generation

▼

vCPUs

All

▼

Memory

All

General computing-plus

General computing

Memory-optimized

Large-memory

High-performance

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU
<div><div>🛒</div><div>s2.small.1 (Sold Out)</div><div>Available Regions/AZs</div></div>	1 vCPUs 1 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz
<div><div>🕒</div><div>s2.medium.2</div></div>	1 vCPUs 2 GiB	Intel E5-2680V4 2.4GHz

Image

Public image

Private image

Shared image

Marketplace image

CentOS

CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

☒ Enable

Basic (free)

System Disk

High I/O

40

+

GiB

IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

+

Add Data Disk

Disks you can still add: 23

Network

vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16)

⌂

vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)

⌂

Automatically assign IP address

Available private IP addresses: 127

[Create VPC](#)

Extension NIC

⊕

Add NIC

NICs you can still add: 11

Security Group

default (12563f49-fb42-4f57-ba5a-1b423b13155f)

⌂

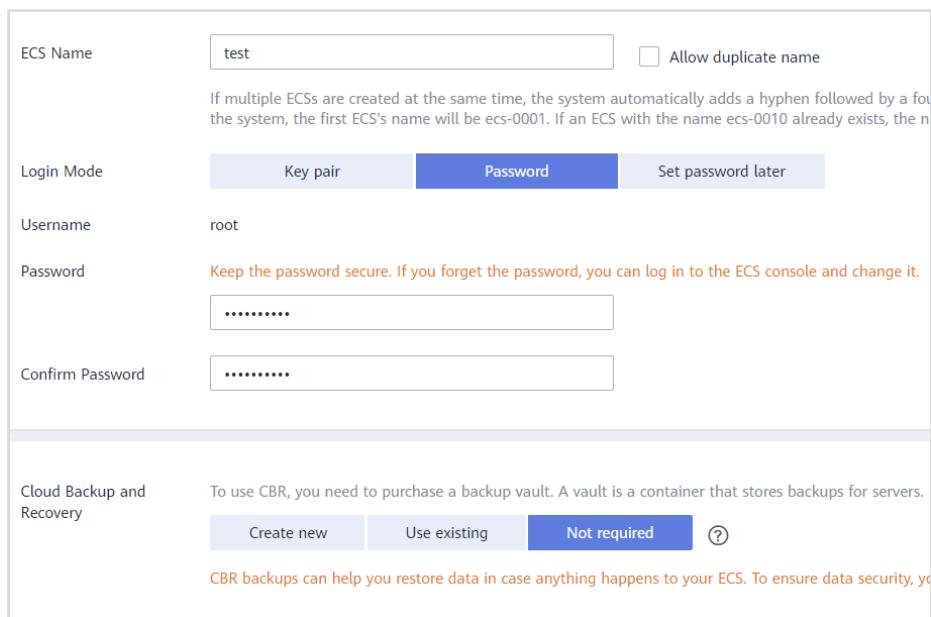
Create Security Group

?

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.

Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules



ECS Name: test ☐ Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a four-digit number. If the system creates the first ECS, the first ECS's name will be ecs-0001. If an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the system will create the ECS with the name ecs-0011.

Login Mode: Key pair Password Set password later

Username: root

Password: Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

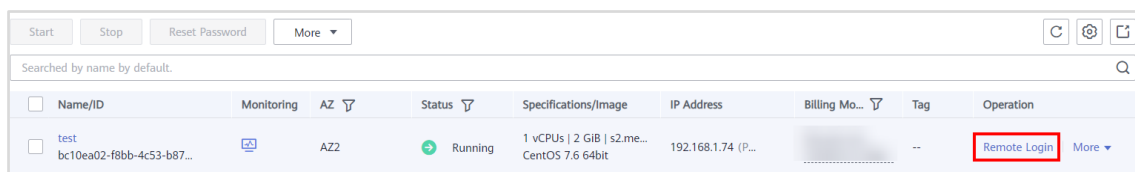
Confirm Password:

Cloud Backup and Recovery: To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers. Create new Use existing Not required ?

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you can enable CBR backups for your ECS.

Figure 5-51

Step 2 Log in to the test ECS.



Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mo...	Tag	Operation
test bc10ea02-f8bb-4c53-b87...		AZ2	Running	1 vCPUs 2 GiB s2.me... CentOS 7.6 64bit	192.168.1.74 (P...		--	Remote Login More

Figure 5-52

Step 3 Ping the DVWA ECS from the test ECS to verify the connectivity between them.

Note: Before configuring an IP address group, ensure that the two ECSs can communicate with each other.

```
[root@test ~]# ping 192.168.1.107
PING 192.168.1.107 (192.168.1.107) 56(84) bytes of data:
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.56 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.322 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.308 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.107: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.307 ms
```

Figure 5-53

Step 4 Use the **ifconfig** command to query the IP address of the test ECS and make a note of the IP address.

Note: The IP address will be added to the IP address group later.

```
[root@test ~]# ifconfig
eth0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
    inet 192.168.1.74 netmask 255.255.255.0 broadcast 192.168.1.255
    inet6 fe80::f816:3eff:fec3:1c65 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
    ether fa:16:3e:c3:1c:65 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
    RX packets 981 bytes 11482596 (10.9 MiB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 696 bytes 63973 (62.4 KiB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0
```

Figure 5-54

- Step 5 On the **Network Console**, choose **Access Control > IP Address Groups** and click **Create IP Address Group** in the upper right corner.

Note: This IP address group will be configured in the security group for traffic blocking tests.

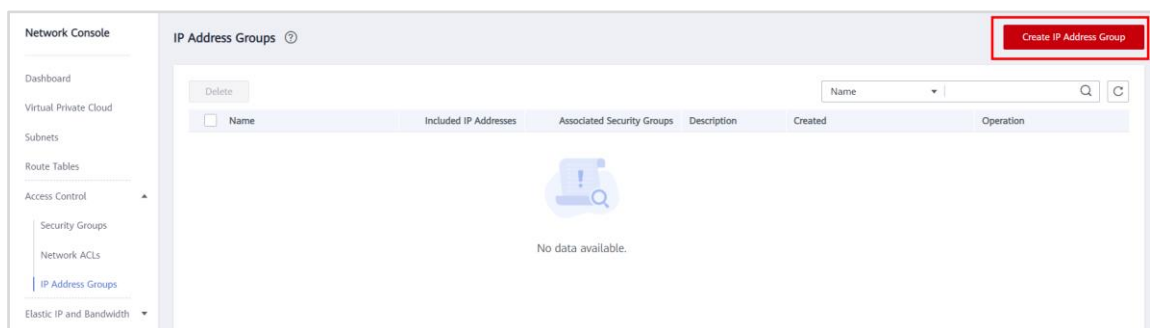


Figure 5-55

- Step 6 Configure the parameters as follows and click **OK**.

- **Name:** test
- **IP Address:** Enter the private IP address of the test ECS.

Create IP Address Group

★ Name

★ IP Address

?

Description

0/255

OK

Cancel

Figure 5-56

Step 7 In the security group list, locate the row that contains the security group **sg-dvwa** and click **Manage Rule** in the **Operation** column.

Name	Security Group Rules	Associated Instances	Description	Operation
default	12	1	Default security group	Manage Rule More ▼
sg-wordpress	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...	Manage Rule More ▼
sg-video	9	0	The security group is for general-pu...	Manage Rule More ▼
Sys-FullAccess	6	0	--	Manage Rule More ▼
sg-redis	5	0	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...	Manage Rule More ▼
sg-dvwa	9	1	Inbound traffic is not allowed on an...	Manage Rule More ▼

Figure 5-57

Step 8 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab and then click **Add Rule**.

- **Priority:** 1
- **Action:** Deny
- **Protocol & Port:** ICMP | All
- **Source:** IP address group | test

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

i Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-dvwa

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority ?	Action	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Operation
1	Deny	ICMP All	IPv4	IP address group test(33a611b4-52c5-440f-a396-df...		Operation ▼

[+](#) Add Rule

OK **Cancel**

Figure 5-58

Step 9 Log in to the test ECS again and check the connectivity between the test ECS and the DVWA ECS. The communication fails. The security group with the IP address group configured takes effect and blocks the corresponding traffic. This indicates that IP address groups can work together with security groups.

5.2.6 Hosting a Key on DEW

5.2.6.1 Obtaining an AK/SK

Note: The AK/SK obtained in this section will be used in subsequent KooCLI initialization.

Step 1 Click the username in the upper right corner and choose **My Credentials**.

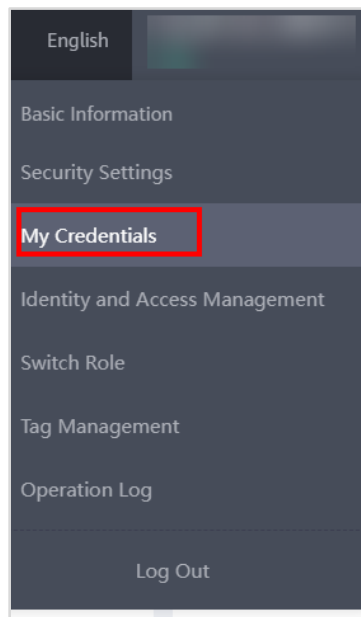


Figure 5-59

Step 2 On the **Access Keys** page, click **Create Access Key**.

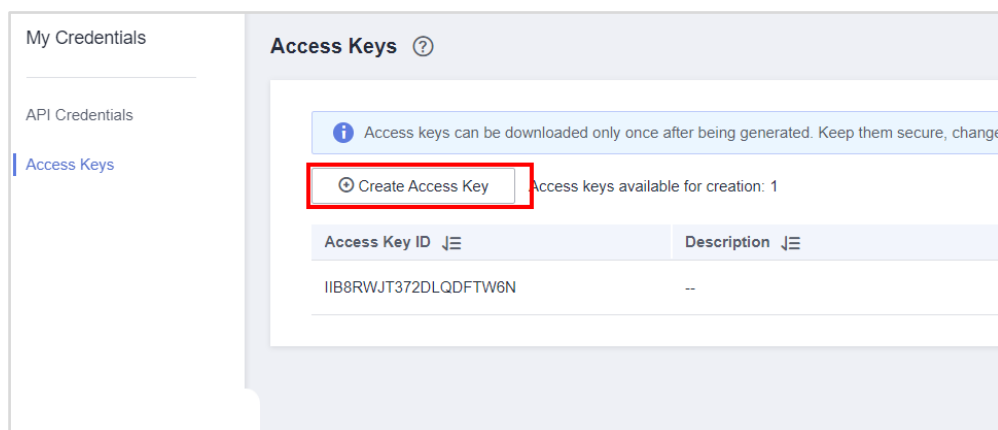


Figure 5-60

Step 3 Enter a description as needed and click **OK**.

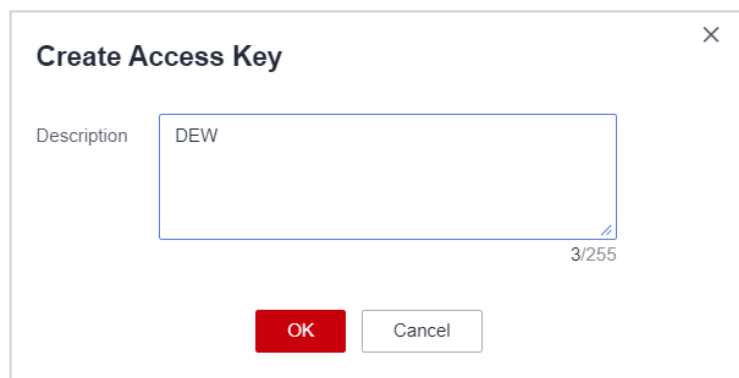


Figure 5-61

Step 4 Wait until the creation is successful, and click **Download**.

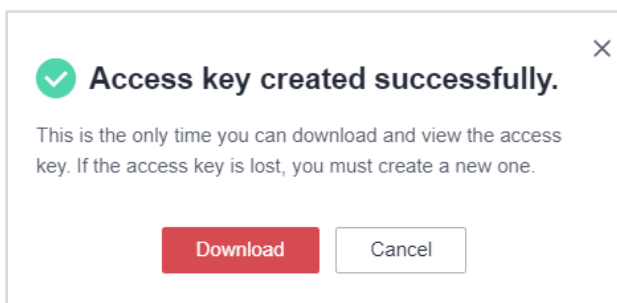


Figure 5-62

Step 5 Properly save the AK/SK on your local PC for later use.

```
User Name,Access Key Id,Secret Access Key
"hcip",,kGo1Pu1Lb
```

Figure 5-63

5.2.6.2 Creating a Secret

Note: The secret is hosted in DEW and will be obtained by ECS through the KooCLI client.

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**.

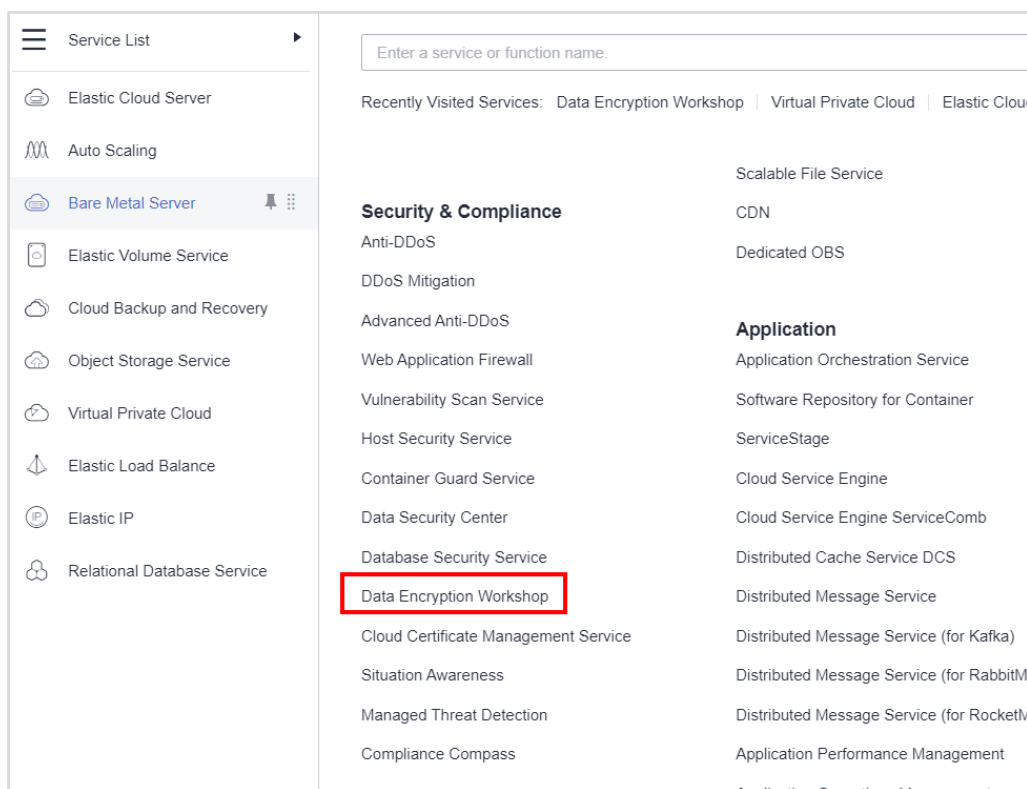


Figure 5-64

Step 2 On the **Cloud Secret Management Service** page, click **Create Secret**.

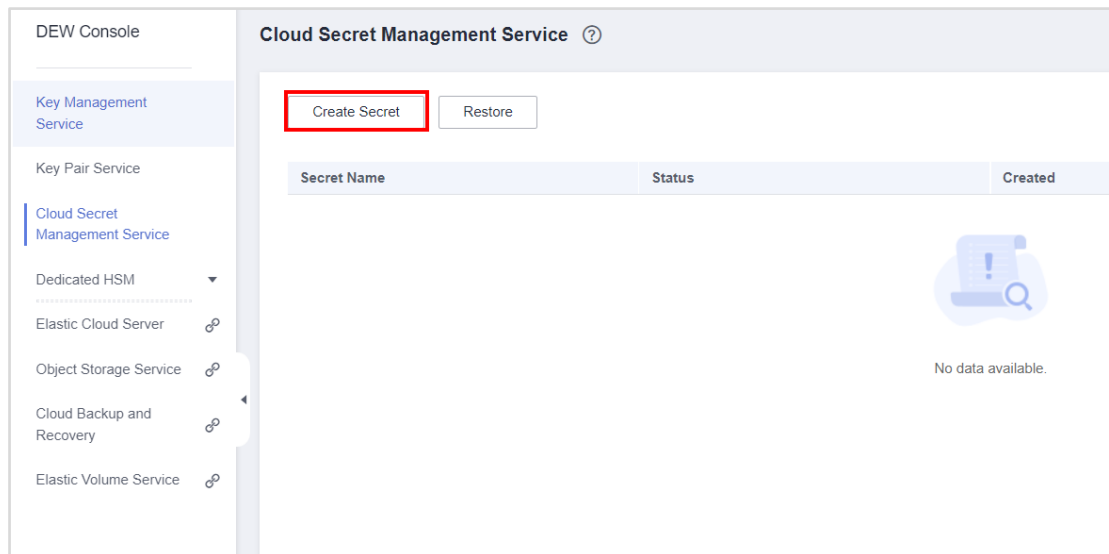


Figure 5-65

Step 3 Configure secret parameters, as shown in the following figure.

- **Secret Name:** test
- **Secret Value:** Set a value as needed. Example: HCIP@123

Retain the default settings for other parameters.

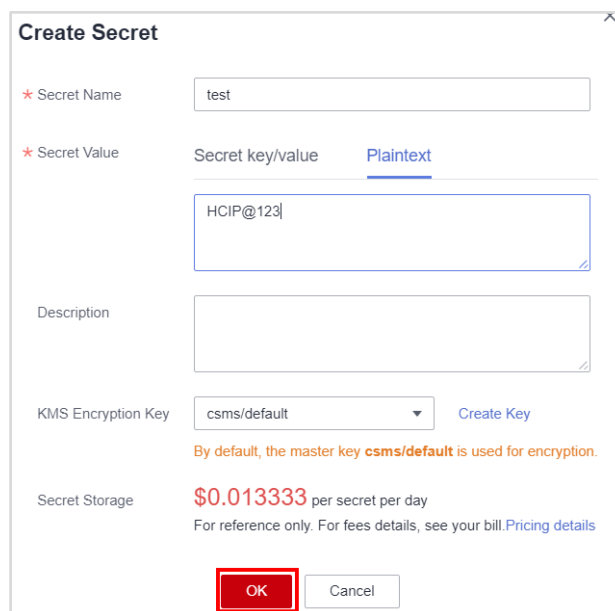


Figure 5-66

Step 4 Click the secret name to view details. The current version is **v1**.

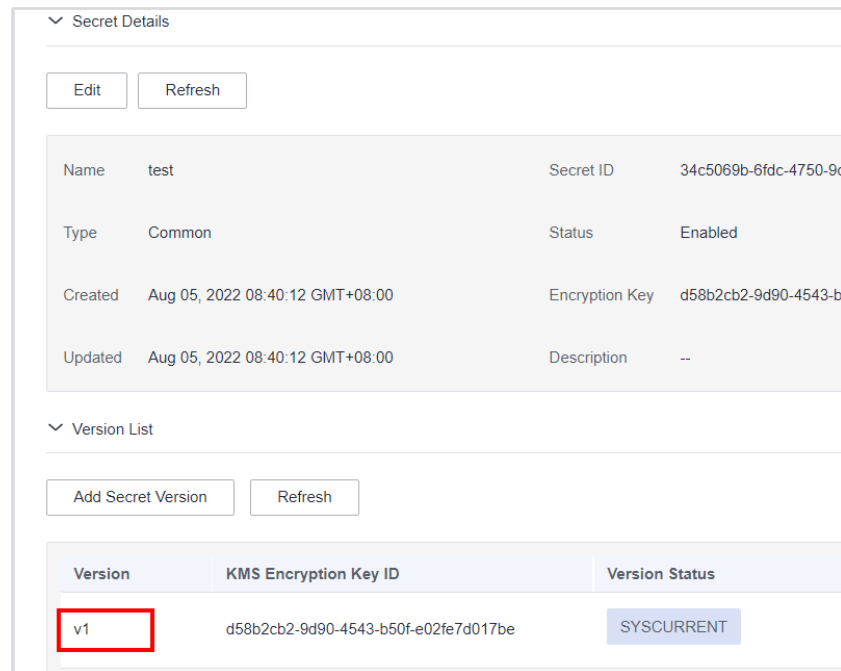


Figure 5-67

5.2.6.3 Creating an Agency

Note: The agency is used to delegate permissions to the ECS so that the ECS can obtain DEW-managed keys through KooCLI.

- Step 1 In the upper right corner of the page, hover the mouse over the username and select **Identity and Access Management**.

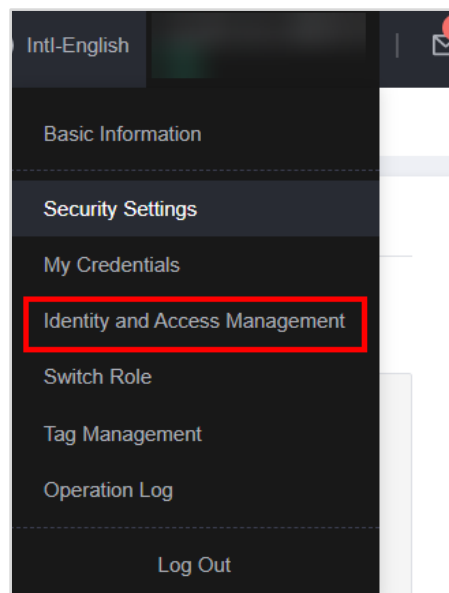


Figure 5-68

- Step 2 Choose **Agencies** in the navigation pane on the left and click **Create Agency**.

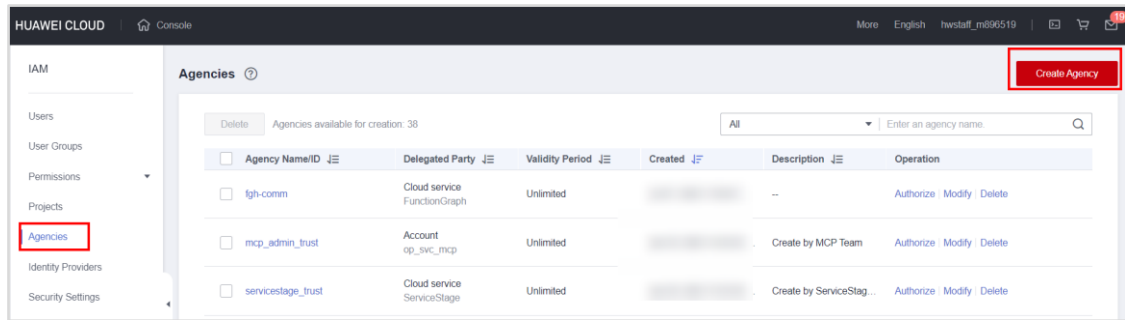
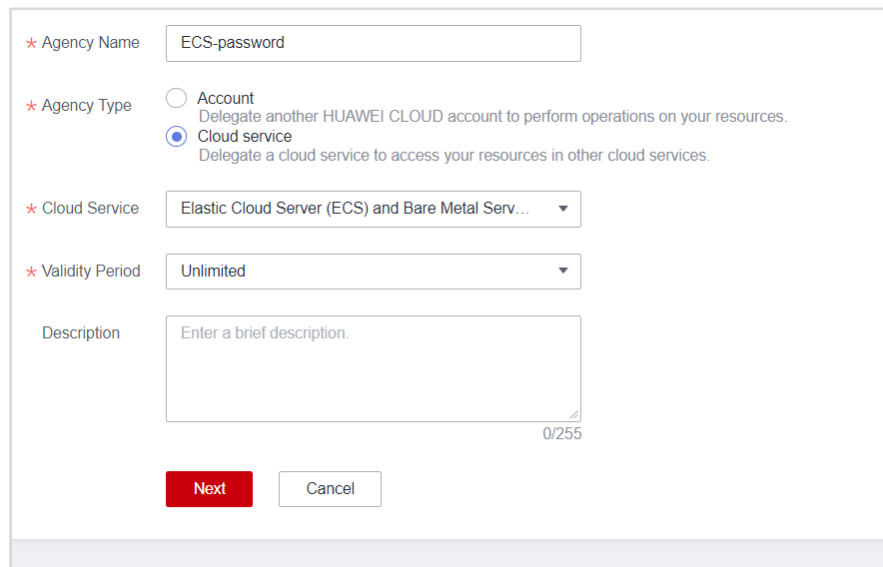


Figure 5-69

Step 3 Configure the agency and click **Next**.

- **Agency Name:** ECS-password
- **Agency Type:** Cloud service
- **Cloud Service:** Elastic Cloud Server (ECS) and Bare Metal Server (BMS)
- **Validity Period:** Unlimited



The screenshot shows the 'Create Agency' configuration form. The fields are filled as follows:

- Agency Name:** ECS-password
- Agency Type:** Cloud service (selected with a radio button)
- Cloud Service:** Elastic Cloud Server (ECS) and Bare Metal Serv...
- Validity Period:** Unlimited
- Description:** Enter a brief description. (0/255 characters)

At the bottom, there are 'Next' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 5-70

Step 4 Select **CSMS FullAccess** and **KMS CMKFullAccess**.

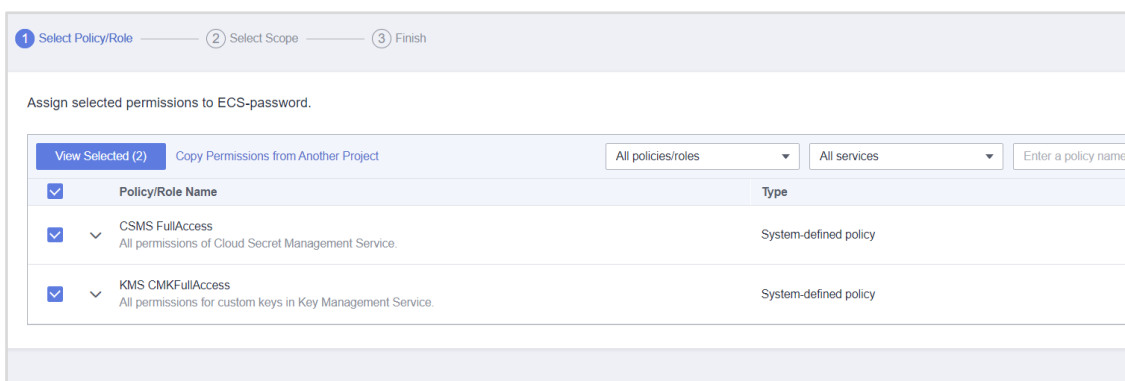


Figure 5-71

Step 5 Retain the default authorization scope and click **OK**.

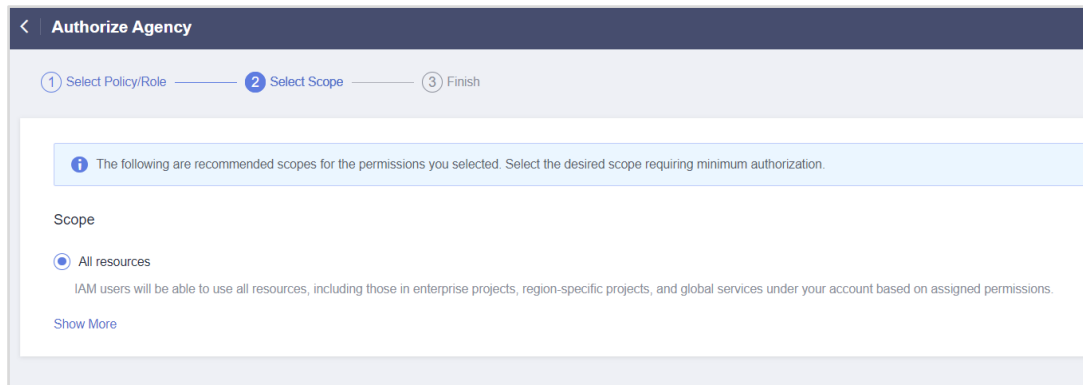


Figure 5-72

Step 6 After the agency is created, view the assigned permissions on the **Permissions** page.

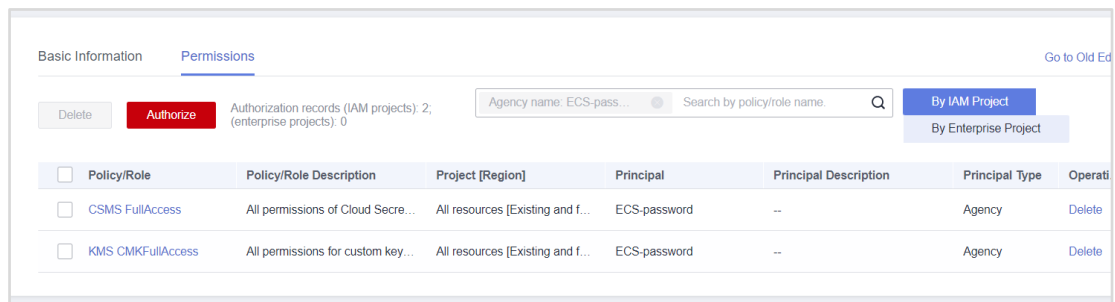


Figure 5-73

5.2.6.4 Installing KooCLI

Step 1 Create an ECS named **ecs-test** by referring to steps 3 to 4 in DVWA Deployment. (You can use the ECS **test** created in section [错误!未找到引用源。](#) if it has not been deleted).

Note: This ECS is used only for installing KooCLI and obtaining keys.

Configure the ECS **ecs-test** as follows:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable (Basic)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | subnet-20 | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** default

- Step 2 View information about the key created in DEW. As shown in the following figure, key **HCIP@123** has been obtained, indicating that ECS can obtain the DEW-managed key through the KooCLI client.

```
> hcloud csms ShowSecretVersion --secret_name=test --version_id=v1 --cli-region="ap-southeast-1"
# --secret_name=Key name
# --version_id=Key version
# --cli-region="Current region"
```

```
[root@ecs-test ~]# hcloud --interactive
> hcloud csms ShowSecretVersion --secret_name=test --version_id=v1 --cli-region="ap-southeast-1"
{
  "version": {
    "version_metadata": {
      "id": "v1",
      "create_time": 1659677248000,
      "secret_name": "test",
      "kms_key_id": "ce27db2a-ac6f-4bee-9702-bdae2a3cfcea",
      "version_stages": [
        "SYSCURRENT"
      ]
    },
    "secret_string": "HCIP@123"
  }
}
```

Figure 5-75

5.3 Clearing Resources

- Step 1 Delete the agency.

- In the upper right corner of the page, hover the mouse over the username and select **Identity and Access Management**.

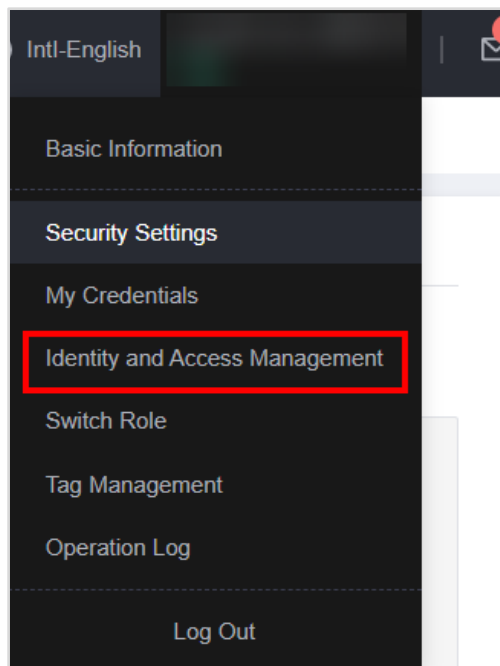


Figure 5-76

- Choose **Agencies** in the left navigation pane. Locate the row containing the agency created in this exercise click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the secret.

- In the service list, choose **Data Encryption Workshop** under **Security & Compliance**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Cloud Secret Management Service**, locate the row containing the secret created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select **Delete now** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS purchased in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes displayed in the following picture and click **Yes**.

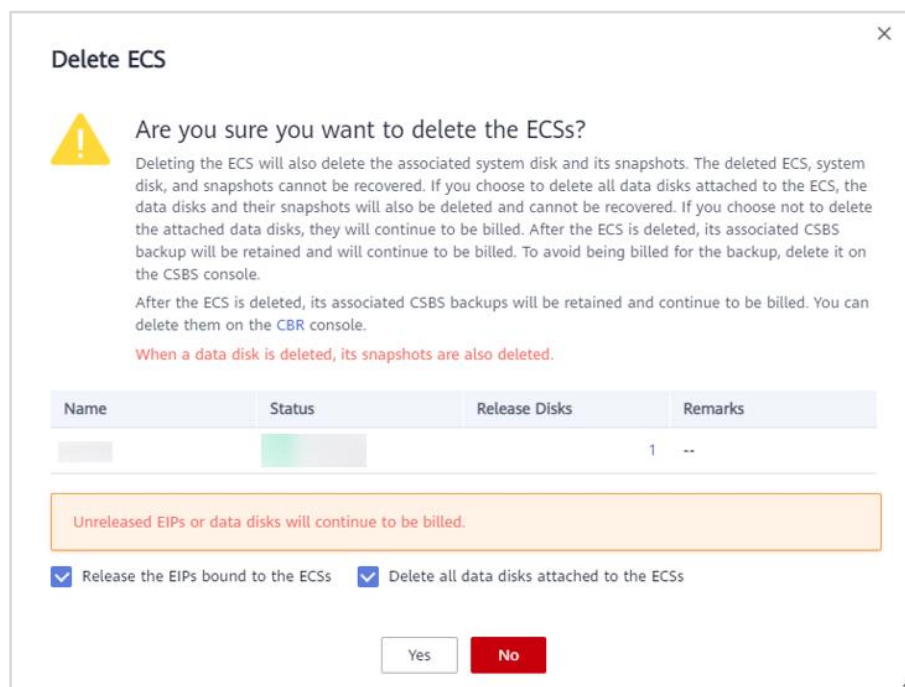


Figure 5-77

Step 4 Delete two-factor authentication.

On the **Service List** page, select **Host Security Service** under **Security & Compliance**. Choose **Installation & Configuration**, click the **Two-Factor Authentication** tab, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column of a record.

Step 5 Delete the SMN topic.

In the service list, choose **Simple Message Notification**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. In the right pane, locate the topic created in this exercise, choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column, and click **OK**.

Step 6 Delete the IP address group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > IP Address Groups**. In the IP address group list, locate the IP address group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

5.4 Quiz

Question: Besides real-time intrusion detection, what functions does the HSS enterprise edition provide?

Answer: Virus and Trojan detection and removal, baseline check, one-click vulnerability fix, and security configuration

6 Containerized Application Deployment

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise consists of two parts:

1. Deploy Docker engine and containers on ECSs to provide web services. Use Dockerfiles to build and push images to SoftWare Repository for Container (SWR). To test whether the pushed image is available, use Cloud Container Engine (CCE) to pull and deploy the image. Use a local browser to access the EIP of the CCE node to check whether the web page is normal.
2. Use FunctionGraph to update object versions in an OBS bucket and retain only the latest three versions.

This exercise uses the Hong Kong or Singapore region as an example.

6.1.2 Objectives

Understand how to use and configure Docker engine.

Understand how to use and configure SoftWare Repository for Container (SWR).

Understand how to use and configure Cloud Container Engine (CCE).

Understand how to use and configure FunctionGraph.

6.1.3 Networking

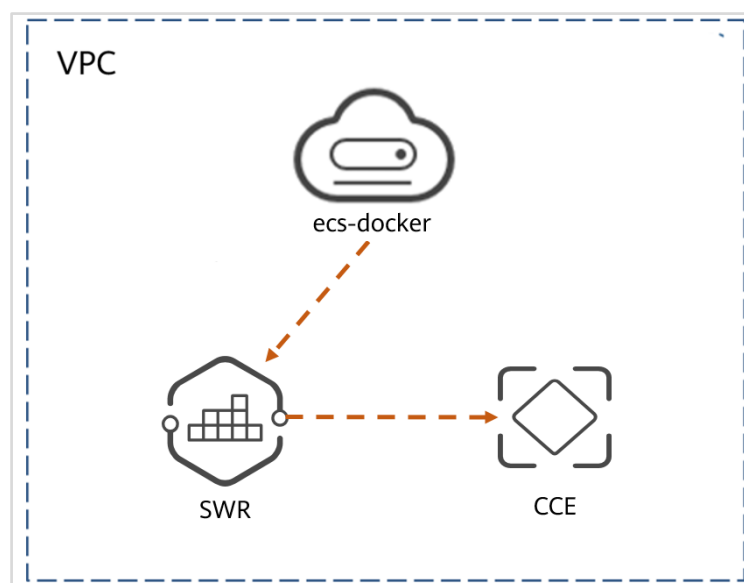


Figure 6-1 Container networking

6.1.4 Related Software

Docker is an open source container engine that allows developers to package applications and dependency packages into a portable image and release the image to any popular Linux or Windows operating system.

httpd is the main program of the Apache Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) server. It is a backend process that runs independently and creates a pool of subprocesses or threads that process requests.

6.2 Procedure

6.2.1 Deploying Containers & CCE

6.2.1.1 Creating a VPC

- Step 1 On the upper area of the console, select **CN-Hong Kong**.
- Step 2 In the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.
- Step 3 Click **Create VPC** in the upper right corner. (Subsequent resources will be created in the VPC.)

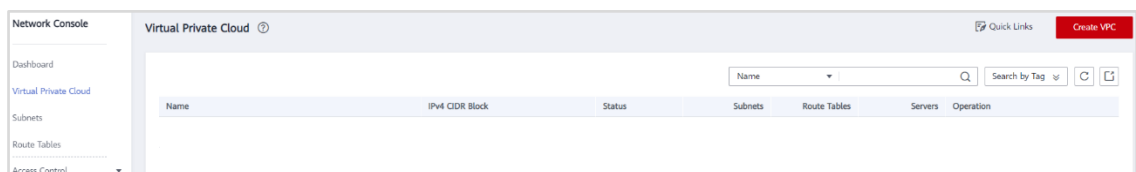


Figure 6-2

- Step 4 Configure the following parameters and click **Create Now**.

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Name:** vpc-1
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default Subnet

- **Name:** vpc-1-subnet
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.1.0/24

6.2.1.2 Creating a Security Group

- Step 1 Create security group **sg-docker** in **CN-Hong Kong** based on the following configurations:

Note: This security group is used by the ECS where the Docker engine will be deployed.

- **Name:** sg-docker
- General-purpose web server

Create Security Group

★ Name

★ Template

General-purpose web server ▼

Description

The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSs.

0/255

Show Default Rule ▼

OK

Cancel

Figure 6-3

6.2.1.3 Creating an ECS

Step 1 Create an ECS **ecs-docker** based on the following configurations:

Note: This ECS is used to deploy the Docker engine.

Configure the ECS **ecs-docker** as follows:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 2 vCPUs | 4 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **Network:** vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** sg-docker
- **EIP:** Auto assign
- **EIP Type:** Dynamic BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth Size:** 10 Mbit/s
- **System Disk:** High I/O | 40 GiB
- **ECS Name:** ecs-docker
- **Login Mode :** Password(User-defined)

Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
Spot price

Region

CN-Hong Kong

For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to your target users. [Learn how](#) to select a region.

AZ

Random
AZ1
AZ2
AZ3

CPU Architecture

x86
Kunpeng

Specifications

Latest generation
vCPUs All
Memory All

General computing-plus
General computing
Memory-optimized
Large-memory
High-performance computing

Flavor Name	vCPUs Memory(GiB)	CPU	Assured
c6.large.2	2 vCPUs 4 GiB	Intel Cascade Lake 3.0GHz	1.2 / 4

Image

Public image
Private image
Shared image
Marketplace image

CentOS
CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security

☒ Enable
Basic (free)

System Disk

High I/O
40
GIB
IOPS limit: 2,120, IOPS burst limit: 5,000

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Network
3 Configure Advanced Settings
4 Confirm

Network

vpc-1 (192.168.0.0/16)
vpc-1-subnet (192.168.1.0/24)
Automatically assign IP address

Create VPC

Extension NIC

Add NIC
NICs you can still add: 1

Security Group

sg-docker (515ad545-83c3-4fd2-8e2d-3b249f0b0c25)
Create Security Group

Similar to a firewall, a security group logically controls network access.
Ensure that the selected security group allows access to port 22 (SSH-based Linux login), 3389 (Windows login), and ICMP (ping operation). [Configure Security Group Rules](#)

Security Group Rules
Inbound Rules
Outbound Rules

EIP
☒ Auto assign
☐ Use existing
☐ Not required
?

EIP Type

Dynamic BGP

Premium BGP

Greater than or equal to 99.95% service availability rate

Billed By

Bandwidth
For heavy/stable traffic

Traffic
For light/sharply fluctuating tra...

Shared bandwidth
For staggered peak hours

Billed based on total traffic irrespective of usage duration; configurable maximum bandwidth size.

Bandwidth Size

5

10

20

50

100

Custom

20

+

The bandwidth can be from 1 to 300 Mbit/s.

Free Anti-DDoS protection

ECS Name

ecs-docker

☐ Allow duplicate name

If multiple ECSs are created at the same time, the system automatically adds a hyphen followed by a number to the end of the name. If an ECS with the name ecs-0010 already exists, the system will automatically change the name to ecs-0010-1.

Login Mode

Key pair

Password

Set password later

Username

root

Password

Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and change it.

.....

Confirm Password

.....

Cloud Backup and Recovery

To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups for servers.

Create new

Use existing

Not required

?

CBR backups can help you restore data in case anything happens to your ECS. To ensure data security, you can enable CBR for your ECS.

Figure 6-4

6.2.1.4 Installing and Deploying Docker

Step 1 Use Huawei Cloud CloudShell to log in to ecs-docker.

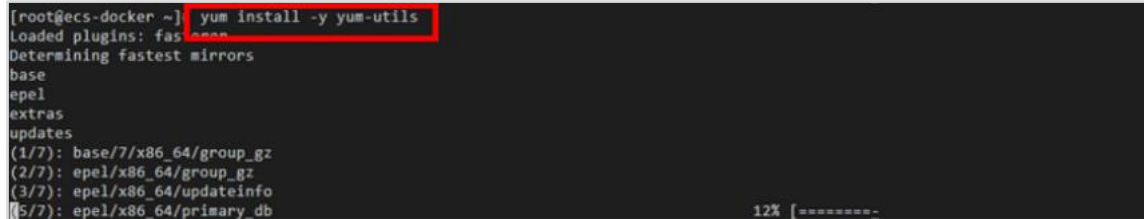
Elastic Cloud Server ?									
The password reset plug-in can now be installed after creating an ECS. Learn how to install the plug-in.									
<div>Start Stop Reset Password More</div>									
Searched by name by default.									
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-docker e1c9b7ee-64b3-4242-8536-2e6...		AZ2	Running	1 vCPUs 2 GiB s2.medium.2 CentOS 7.6 64bit	114.115.44.129 (EIP) 192.168.1.64 (Private IP)	Pay-per-use		Remote Login More

Figure 6-5

Step 2 Run the following command to install the yum unit:

Note: If a non-root user is used, **sudo** needs to be added to some commands.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install -y yum-utils
```

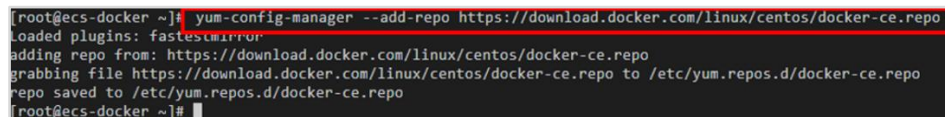


```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install -y yum-utils
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
Determining fastest mirrors
base
epel
extras
updates
(1/7): base/7/x86_64/group_gz
(2/7): epel/x86_64/group_gz
(3/7): epel/x86_64/updateinfo
(5/7): epel/x86_64/primary_db 12% [=====]
```

Figure 6-6

Step 3 Run the following command to add the yum source:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum-config-manager --add-repo
https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo
```

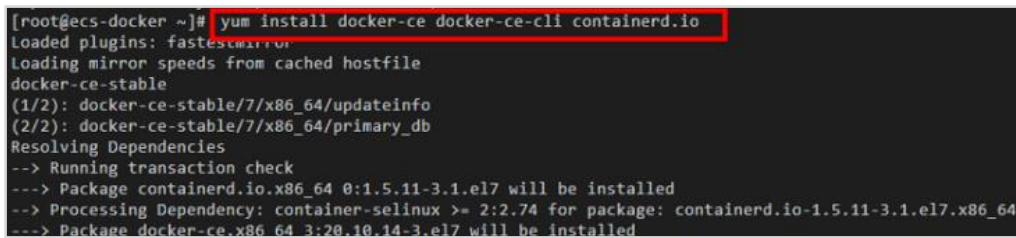


```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum-config-manager --add-repo https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
adding repo from: https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo
grabbing file https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/docker-ce.repo to /etc/yum.repos.d/docker-ce.repo
repo saved to /etc/yum.repos.d/docker-ce.repo
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-7

Step 4 Run the following command to install Docker:

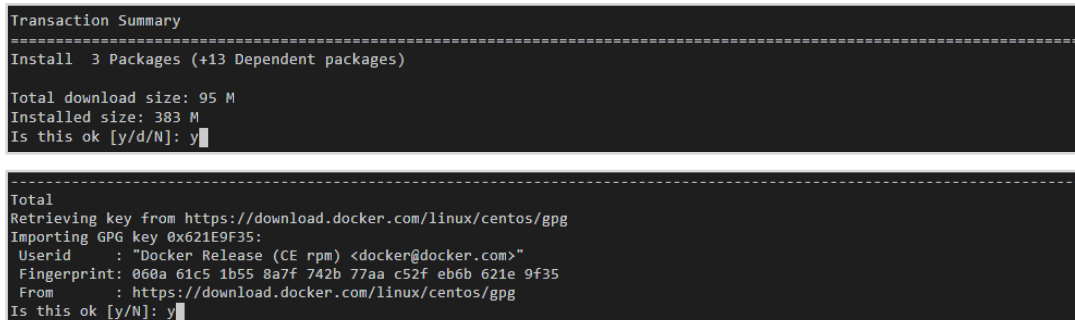
```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install docker-ce docker-ce-cli containerd.io
```



```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# yum install docker-ce docker-ce-cli containerd.io
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
Loading mirror speeds from cached hostfile
docker-ce-stable
(1/2): docker-ce-stable/7/x86_64/updateinfo
(2/2): docker-ce-stable/7/x86_64/primary_db
Resolving Dependencies
--> Running transaction check
---> Package containerd.io.x86_64 0:1.5.11-3.1.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: container-selinux >= 2:2.74 for package: containerd.io-1.5.11-3.1.el7.x86_64
--> Package docker-ce.x86_64 3:20.10.14-3.el7 will be installed
```

Figure 6-8

Step 5 Enter y twice.



```
Transaction Summary
-----
Install 3 Packages (+13 Dependent packages)

Total download size: 95 M
Installed size: 383 M
Is this ok [y/d/N]: y

-----
Total
Retrieving key from https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/gpg
Importing GPG key 0x621E9F35:
  Userid : "Docker Release (CE rpm) <docker@docker.com>"
  Fingerprint: 060a 61c5 1b55 8a7f 742b 77aa c52f eb6b 621e 9f35
  From : https://download.docker.com/linux/centos/gpg
Is this ok [y/N]: y
```

Figure 6-9

Step 6 If **Complete!** is displayed, the installation is complete.

```

Installed:
  containerd.io.x86_64 0:1.5.11-3.1.el7
  docker-ce.x86_64 3:20.10.14-3.el7

Dependency Installed:
  audit-libs-python.x86_64 0:2.8.5-4.el7
  docker-scan-plugin.x86_64 0:0.17.0-3.el7
  libsemanage-python.x86_64 0:2.5-14.el7
  slirp4netns.x86_64 0:0.4.3-4.el7_8
  checkpolicy.x86_64 0:2.5-8.el7
  fuse-overlayfs.x86_64 0:0.7.2-6.el7_8
  policycoreutils-python.x86_64 0:2.5-34.el7
  container-selinux.noarch 2:2.119.2-1.911
  fuse3-libs.x86_64 0:3.6.1-4.el7
  python-IPy.noarch 0:0.75-6.el7

Complete!
[root@ecs-docker ~]#

```

Figure 6-10

Step 7 Run the following command to start Docker:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# systemctl start docker
```

```

Complete!
[root@ecs-docker ~]# systemctl start docker
[root@ecs-docker ~]#

```

Figure 6-11

Step 8 Run the following command to check whether the Docker engine works properly: If **Hello from Docker** is displayed, the Docker engine is working properly.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run hello-world
```

```

[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run hello-world
Unable to find image 'hello-world:latest' locally
latest: Pulling from library/hello-world
2db29710123e: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:bfea6278a0a267fad2634554f4f0c6f31981eea41c553fdf5a83e95a41d40c38
Status: Downloaded newer image for hello-world:latest

Hello from Docker!
This message shows that your installation appears to be working correctly.

To generate this message, Docker took the following steps:
 1. The Docker client contacted the Docker daemon.
 2. The Docker daemon pulled the "hello-world" image from the Docker Hub.
    (amd64)
 3. The Docker daemon created a new container from that image which runs the
    executable that produces the output you are currently reading.
 4. The Docker daemon streamed that output to the Docker client, which sent it
    to your terminal.

```

Figure 6-12

6.2.1.5 Pulling and Viewing the Image

Step 1 Run the following command to pull the Nginx image:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull nginx
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull nginx
Using default tag: latest
latest: Pulling from library/nginx
c229119241af: Pull complete
2215908dc0a2: Pull complete
08c3cb2073f1: Pull complete
18f38162c0ce: Pull complete
10e2168f148a: Pull complete
c4ffe9532b5f: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:2275af0f20d71b293916f1958f8497f987b8d8fd8113df54635f2a5915002bf1
Status: Downloaded newer image for nginx:latest
docker.io/library/nginx:latest
```

Figure 6-13

Step 2 Run the following command to view the local image:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
REPOSITORY    TAG       IMAGE ID       CREATED        SIZE
nginx         latest    12766a6745ee   11 days ago    142MB
hello-world    latest    feb5d9fea6a5   6 months ago   13.3kB
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-14

6.2.1.6 Deploying Containers to Provide Web Services

Step 1 Run the following command to pull the httpd image to the local host:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull httpd
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker pull httpd
Using default tag: latest
latest: Pulling from library/httpd
c229119241af: Already exists
1805d911aae4: Pull complete
e3709b515d9c: Pull complete
4f53b8f15873: Pull complete
3b60f356ab85: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:e3c40b99ffa305c6e52346a6618b1fb47ea0568c999b26f8900cd26febab1160
Status: Downloaded newer image for httpd:latest
docker.io/library/httpd:latest
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-15

Step 2 Run the following command to run the image as a container in the background and map port 80 of the container to port 80 of the host:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run -d -p 80:80 httpd
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker run -d -p 80:80 httpd
511b4079be09f32c9d9406b8b83ea68bd78be2e803d0db0ae598dac03a9c6c30
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-16

Step 3 Log in to the public network address of ecs-docker.

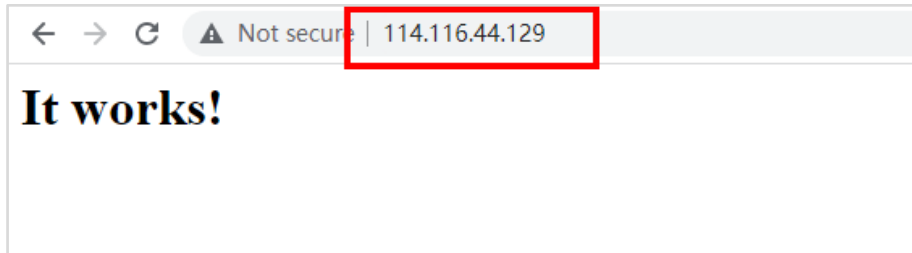


Figure 6-17

6.2.1.7 Building an Image Using a Dockerfile

Step 1 Run the following commands to access the container (the CLI becomes the interactive terminal) and view the HTML file path:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker exec -it 511b4079be09 bash
```

Note: 511b4079be09 indicates the container ID.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
CONTAINER ID   IMAGE     COMMAND                  CREATED        STATUS        PORTS                               NAMES
511b4079be09   httpd     "httpd-foreground"       2 minutes ago Up 2 minutes  0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, :::80->80/tcp   sharp_solomon

[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker exec -it 511b4079be09 bash
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2#
```

Figure 6-18

Step 2 Run **cat** to view the **index.html** file in the **htdocs** directory. **It works** is displayed on the web page. Record file directory: **/usr/local/apache2/htdocs**.

```
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2# cd htdocs/
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2/htdocs# cat index.html
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker exec -it 511b4079be09 bash
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2# ls
bin build cgi-bin conf error htdocs icons include logs modules
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2# cd htdocs/
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2/htdocs# cat index.html
<html><body><h1>It works!</h1></body></html>
root@511b4079be09:/usr/local/apache2/htdocs#
```

Figure 6-19

- Step 3 Run **exit** to exit the container and run the following commands to create an HTML file in the new path:

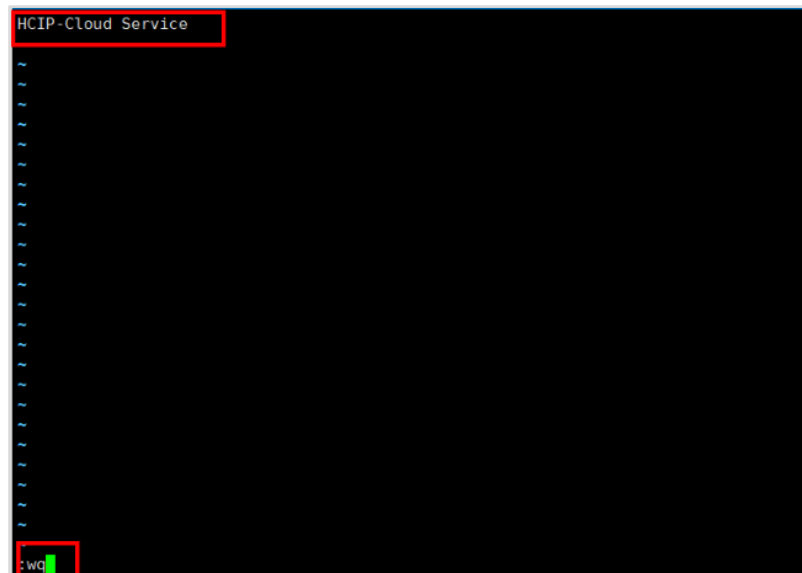
```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# mkdir -p /root/httpd
[root@ecs-docker ~]# cd /root/httpd/
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# mkdir -p /root/httpd
[root@ecs-docker ~]# cd /root/httpd/
```

Figure 6-20

- Step 4 Run the following commands to create and edit the HTML file and write **HCIP-Cloud Service** to the file:

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# vi index.html # Create an HTML file.
HCIP-Cloud Service # Fill in the HTML file.
```


Figure 6-21

- Step 5 Run the following commands to create and edit the Dockerfile:

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# vi Dockerfile # Create a Dockerfile
FROM httpd
MAINTAINER huawei
COPY index.html /usr/local/apache2/htdocs
```

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# vi Dockerfile
```




Figure 6-25

6.2.1.8 Pushing an Image to SWR

Step 1 In the service list, choose **SoftWare Repository for Container** > **Create Organization**.

Note: You need to push the created image to the organization.

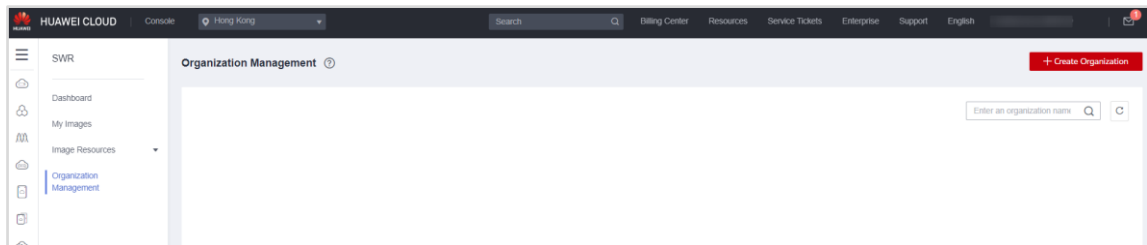


Figure 6-26

Step 2 Enter the organization name **hcip** (which is user-defined) and click **OK**.

×

Create Organization

i

You can create 5 more organizations.

×

- Each organization name must be globally unique.
- You can create 5 organizations.
- For centralized management of images, limit each organization to one company, department, or individual.

Examples

Company or department: cloud-hangzhou or cloud-develop

Person: john

Organization Name

hcip

OK

Cancel

Figure 6-27

Step 3 Click **Generate Login Command** in the upper right corner to obtain the command.

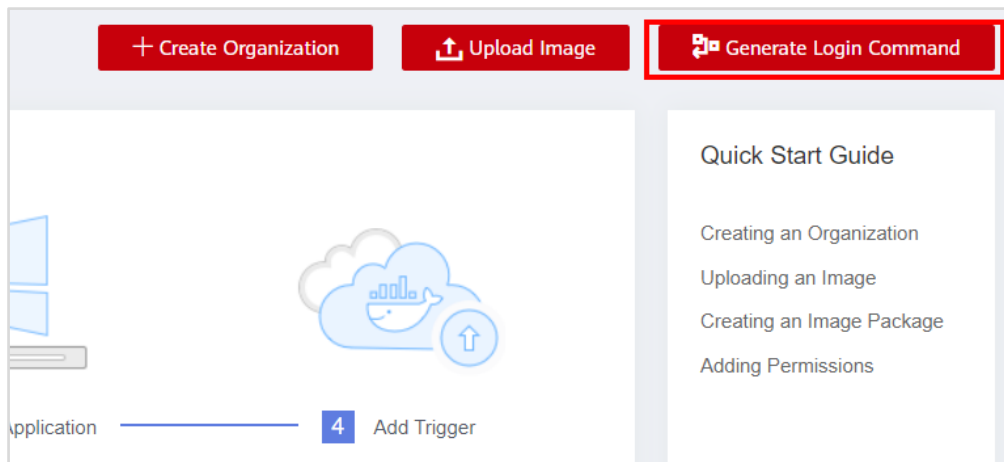


Figure 6-28

Step 4 Copy the login command.

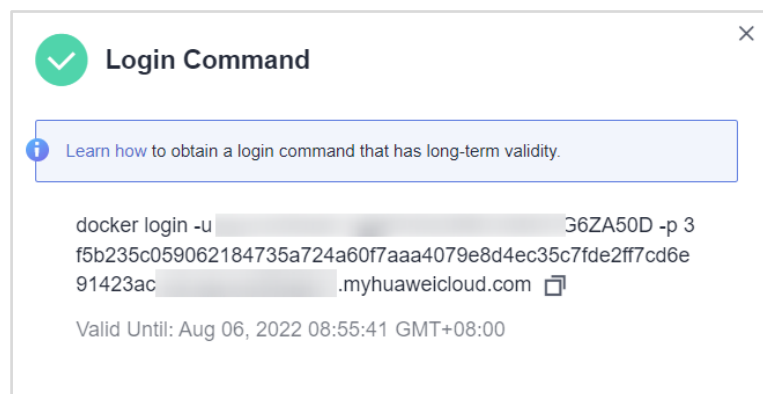


Figure 6-29

Step 5 Use Huawei Cloud CloudShell to log in to ecs-docker and run the recorded login command.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker login -u ap[redacted] -p 2c90ca1fbb7147dbb0121ad7eb94cf7e80ec967f8b26c[redacted] swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com
WARNING! Using --password via the CLI is insecure. Use --password-stdin.
WARNING! Your password will be stored unencrypted in /root/.docker/config.json.
Configure a credential helper to remove this warning. See
https://docs.docker.com/engine/reference/commandline/login/#credentials-store

Login Succeeded
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
```

Figure 6-30

Step 6 After the login is successful, run the following command on the node to view the ID of the **httpd2:v1** container:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker container ls
CONTAINER ID   IMAGE          COMMAND                  CREATED        STATUS        PORTS
f56106f9c554   httpd2:v1     "httpd-foreground"      2 minutes ago Up 2 minutes  0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, :::80->80/tcp
adoring_mcclintock
```

Figure 6-31

Step 7 Pack the **httpd2:v1** container into an image and change the image tag.

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker commit f56106f9c554 swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
#f56106f9c554: container ID
#swr.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com: SWR address, which can be confirmed by viewing the last part of the login command.
#hcp: organization name
#hcp-cloudservice:v1: Image name: Tag
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
```

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker commit f56106f9c554 swr.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
sha256:1b75ff775b80a65f1209942eb5573c44d6ae74171e04aedd1295b92757ab4489
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker images
REPOSITORY          TAG          IMAGE ID          CREATED          SIZE
swr.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice   v1          1b75ff775b80     5 seconds ago   144MB
httpd2              v1          8def57c4236d     43 minutes ago  144MB
httpd              latest     c30a46771695     2 days ago     144MB
hello-world        latest     feb5d9fea6a5     7 months ago   13.3kB
[root@ecs-docker ~]#
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker commit 3ad28a7f8daf swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
sha256:7b60f7d4f4d5af6011166f3c5485984ee32a0a066b6bde11a2088440eaaaf1262
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker images
REPOSITORY          TAG          IMAGE ID          CREATED          SIZE
swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice   v1          7b60f7d4f4d5     35 seconds ago  145MB
httpd2              v1          a7930d2ba560     6 minutes ago   145MB
nginx              latest     b692a91e4e15     2 days ago     142MB
httpd              latest     f2a976f932ec     2 days ago     145MB
```

Figure 6-32

Step 8 Run the following command to push the image to SWR:

```
[root@ecs-docker ~]# docker push swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
```

```
[root@ecs-docker httpd]# docker push swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice:v1
The push refers to repository [swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/hcip-cloudservice]
5b6d490f0fb5: Pushed
891f7f4d2199: Pushed
0c2dead5c030: Pushed
54fa52c69e00: Pushed
28a53545632f: Pushed
eea65516ea3b: Pushed
92a4e8a3140f: Pushed
v1: digest: sha256:5b000b10eb0bde3aaf305694487632d326460852327962586becdae1995d5e89 size: 1780
```

Figure 6-33

Step 9 Log in to SWR and view the image. If the following information is displayed, the image is successfully pushed. Click the image name to view image details.

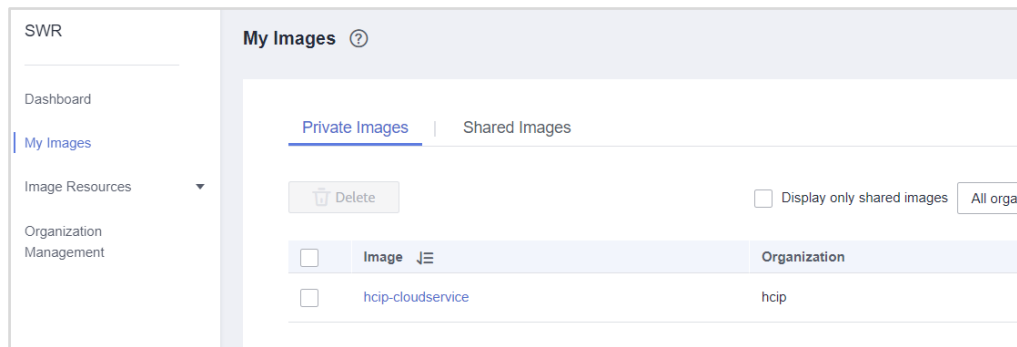


Figure 6-34

Step 10 On the details page, the current image tag is v1.

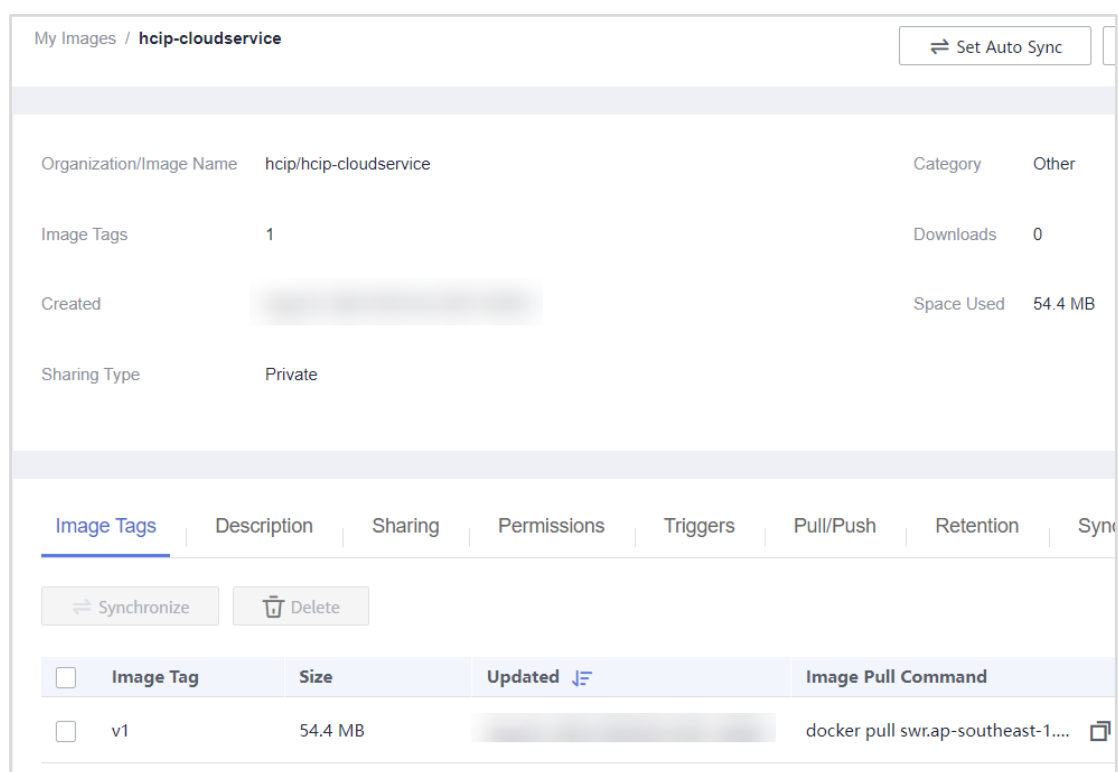


Figure 6-35

6.2.1.9 Creating a CCE and Deploying a Container

Step 1 Log in to Huawei Cloud, click **Cloud Container Engine** in the service list.

Step 2 On the CCE console, click **Create**.

Note: You need to use this cluster to pull the image and use it to deploy the container.

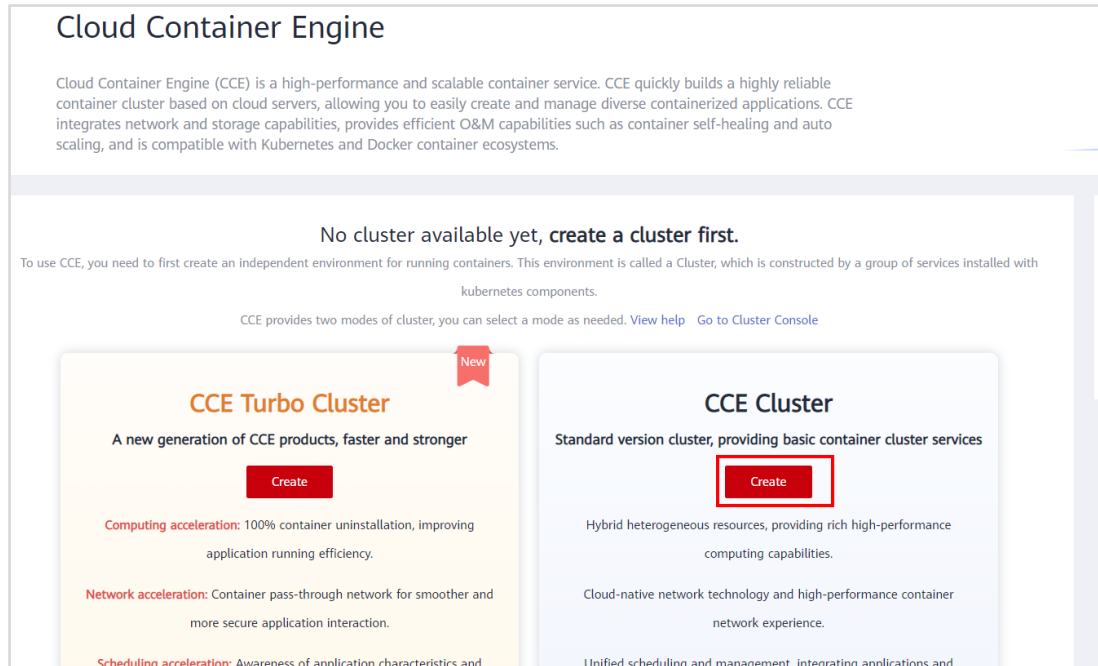


Figure 6-36

Step 3 Set CCE cluster parameters as follows:

CCE cluster:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Cluster Name:** cluster-hcip (user-defined)
- **Version:** v1.19
- **Management Scale:** 50 nodes
- **Number of master nodes:** 1
- **Network Model:** VPC network
- **VPC:** vpc-1
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet
- **Container Network Segment:** 10.10.0.0/16
- **Service Network Segment:** Default

Buy CCE Cluster

1 Configure

2 Create Node(Optional)

3 Install Add-on

4 Confirm

Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly

Pay-per-use

?

Region

CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas that are isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections.

Cluster Name

cluster-hcip

Enter 4 to 128 characters, starting with a letter and ending with a letter or digit. Only lowercase letters, digits, and hyphens (-) are allowed.

Version

v1.19

v1.21

For more cluster version features, click here to go to the help documentation.

Management Scale

50 nodes

200 nodes

1,000 nodes

2,000 nodes

?

Number of master nodes

3

1

?

Master node information: AZ1, change

☒ I already know the following constraints

1. A single master node cluster does not guarantee SLA and is not suitable for commercial scenarios.

2. A single master node cluster does not support upgrading to a three-masters cluster. The failure of the master node will affect the operation of the business.

VPC

vpc-1(192.168.0.0/16)

Create a VPC

Learn more about clusters, VPCs, and subnets

CCE cluster network segment planning

Subnet

vpc-1-subnet(192.168.1.0/24)

Create a subnet

Number of available IP addresses on the current subnet: 251.The three-masters cluster uses 4 additional IP addresses.

Please ensure that the DNS server under the subnet can resolve the OBS service domain name, otherwise the node cannot be created.

Network Model

VPC network

Tunnel network

How to choose a network model

In VPC network mode, each node occupies one vpc routing rule. 196 nodes can be created in the current VPC.

The number of IP addresses of the containers that can be allocated (the maximum of Pod that can be created) on each node is 128

Container Network Segment

Automatically select

10

0

0

0

16

The CCE cluster forcibly manages routes in the container network segment in the VPC. Users cannot add routes in the container network segment.

The current container network segment supports only 509 nodes.

Recommended network segments: 10.0.0.0/8-18, 172.16.0.0/16-18, and 192.168.0.0/16-18

Service Network Segment

Default

Custom

Default:10.247.0.0/16

Figure 6-37

Step 4 After the preceding configurations are complete, click **Next: Create Node**.

- **Create Node:** create now
- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Current Region:** ap-southeast-1
- **AZ:** default
- **Node Type:** VM node
- **Node Name:** default
- **Specifications:** 4 cores | 8 GB
- **OS:** EulerOS 2.5

- **System Disk: High I/O**
- **Data Disk: High I/O**
- **Subnet: default**
- **EIP: Do not use**
- **Login Mode: Password**

1 Configure
2 **Create Node(Optional)**
3 Install Add-on

Create Node

Create now

Create later

Create now: Create a node while creating a cluster, currently only supports virtual machine nodes. If the node fails to be created, Create later: Create an empty cluster, you can add virtual machines or bare metal nodes after the cluster is created.

Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly

Pay-per-use

?

Current Region

ap-southeast-1

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through the nearest region.

AZ

AZ1

AZ2

AZ3

An AZ is an isolated area in which physical resources use independent power supplies and networks. AZs are interconnected thro

Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly

Pay-per-use

?

Current Region

ap-southeast-1

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and the nearest region.

AZ

AZ1

AZ2

AZ3

An AZ is an isolated area in which physical resources use independent power supplies and networks. AZs are interconnected through internal networks. To enhance application availability,

Node Type

VM node

Bare-metal node

★ Node Name

cluster-hcip-46132

Enter 1 to 56 characters, start with a lowercase letter and cannot end with a hyphen (-). Only lowercase letters, digits, and hyphens (-) are allowed.

★ Specifications

vCPUs

All

Memory

All

Ent

General computing-plus

General-purpose

Memory-optimized

GPU-accelerated

High-performance computing

Disk-intensive

Flavor name	vCPUs/Memory	Assured/Maximum Bandwidth ?	PPS ?
<input checked="" type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.2	4cores 8GB	2.4/8 Gbit/s	800,000 pps
<input type="radio"/> c6.xlarge.4	4cores 16GB	2.4/8 Gbit/s	800,000 pps

OS

EulerOS 2.5
EulerOS 2.9
CentOS 7.6
Ubuntu 18.04

* System Disk

High I/O (5,000 IOPS)

40
+
-

GB

* Data Disk

High I/O (5,000 IOPS)

100
+
-

GB

☒ LVM

Add Data Disk

Data disk space allocation

To Docker 90%
To Kubelet 10%
To user space 0%

Change Configuration
?

The data disk managed by LVM will be distributed uniformly according to the set ratio
[Space allocation instructions](#)

VPC

vpc-default

* Subnet

subnet-81e4(cluster subnet)(192.168.1.0/24)

Create a subnet

Tips: Subnet segments cannot conflict with container network segment(10.0.0.0/16)/Kubernetes' default service network segment(10.247.0.0/16).
Please ensure that the DNS server under the subnet can resolve the OBS service domain name, otherwise the node cannot be created.

EIP

Do not use
Automatically assign
Use existing
?

Login Mode

Password
Key pair

Username

root

Password

.....

Keep your password secure. It cannot be retrieved.

Confirm Password

.....

Figure 6-38

Step 5 After the preceding configuration is complete, click **Next: Install Add-on**. Retain the default settings for the add-on.

Buy CCE Cluster

1 Configure
2 Create Node(Optional)
3 Install Add-on
4 Confirm
5 Finish

System resource add-on (mandatory) ^

coredns
CoreDNS is a DNS server that chains plugi...

View Details
Configuration

everest
Everest is a cloud native container storage...

View Details
Configuration

Step 6 After the preceding configuration is complete, click Next. Click **Next: Confirm**.

Buy CCE Cluster

① Configure — ② Create Node(Optional) — ③ Install Add-on — ④ Confirm — ⑤ Finish

Product instructions


- When a CCE cluster is created, the security group rule with the name of cce is created by default. After the deletion or modification, the cluster may not work properly. [Learn more](#)
- The operating system configuration of the cluster node of the CCE service is consistent with the default configuration of the open source operating system. After the node is created, users should perform security requirements.
- The CCE cluster name, cluster size, master number, network model, network segment configuration, and service forwarding mode cannot be modified after creation. Please choose carefully.
- The RBAC is enabled on the CCE cluster. Tenant-users need to set namespace permissions on the Role Management to enable IAM-users to access resources under the cluster. [Learn more](#)
- The CCE cluster installs ICAgent by default, which is convenient for you to view the logs and monitoring information of the cluster on the Web. [Learn more](#)

☒ I am aware of the above limitations

Step 7 On the **Resource Management** page, select **Clusters** to view the created CCE cluster. If the cluster status is **Available**, the cluster has been created.

Buy CCE Cluster


① Configure — ② Create Node(Optional) — ③ Install Add-on — ④ Confirm — ⑤ Finish




Creating

Cluster creation takes 6 to 10 minutes to complete. You can go to Cluster List to view the cluster, or go to Cluster Events to view operation details.

Back to Cluster List
Go to Cluster Events


cluster-hcip

Status	✓ Available	Billing Mode	Pay-per-use
Version	v1.19	Network Model	VPC network
Plug-ins	everest ...	Monitoring	

1 / 1
Nodes (Available/Total) →

4
Total vCPUs

8 GB
Total Memory

Change Billing Mode
Buy Node
Command Line Tool ▼
More ▼

Figure 6-39

Step 8 Click **Nodes** on the left to check the status of the new node.

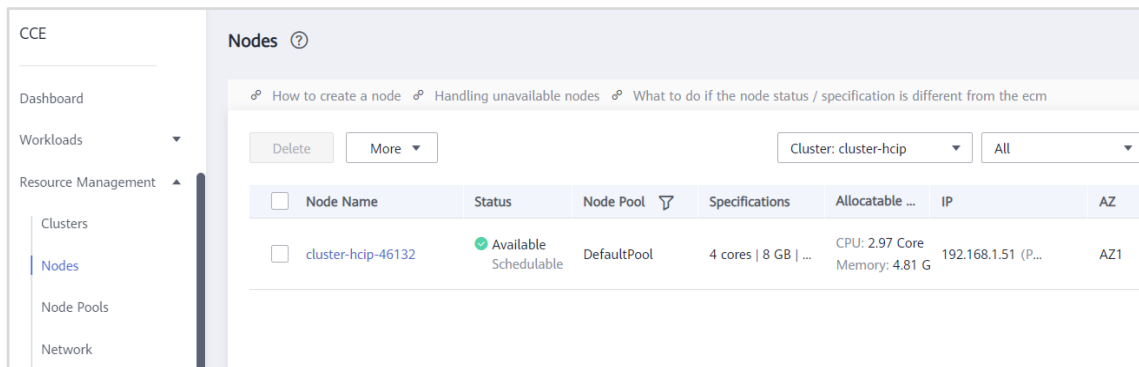
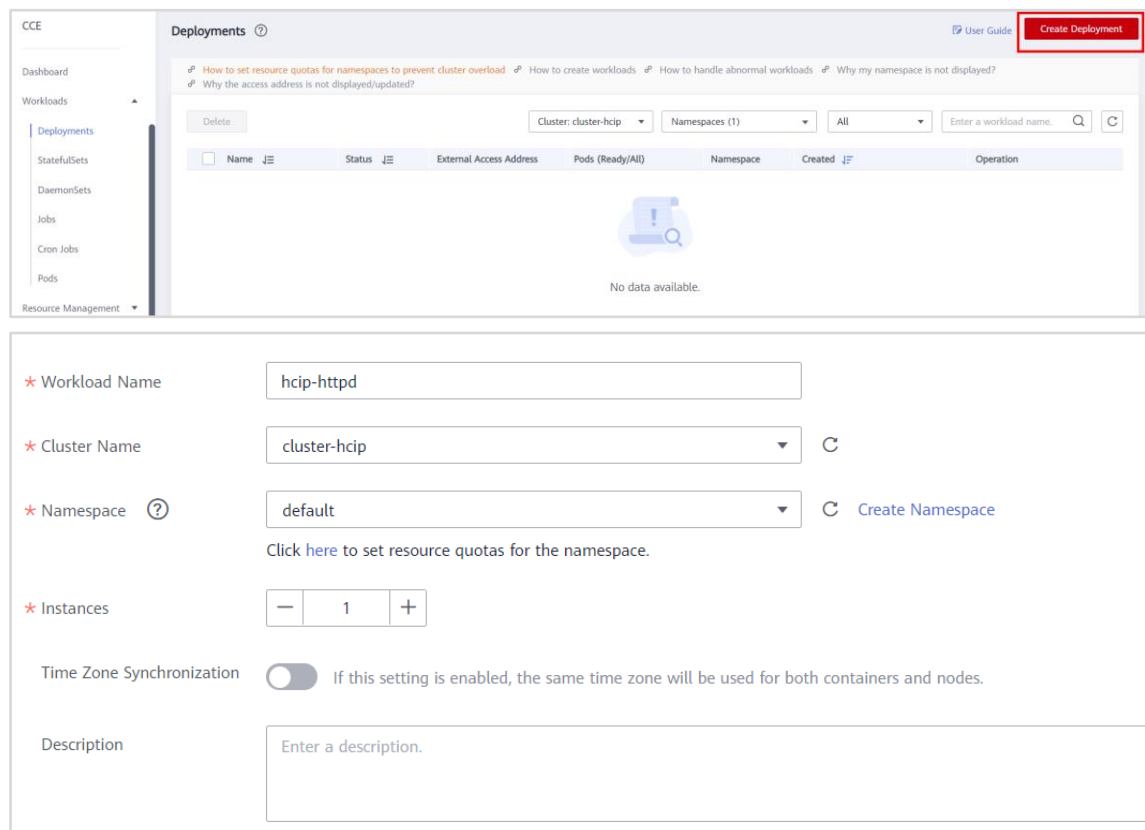


Figure 6-40

Step 9 Choose **Workloads > Deployments** on the left, click **Create Deployment** in the upper right corner, and set the following parameters to create a workload.

- **Workload Name:** hcip-httpd (user-defined)
- **Namespace:** default
- **Set Instances to 1.**
- **Select Container Image:** My Images | hcip-cloud service
- **Image Version:** v1
- **Container Name:** container-httpd (user-defined)



×

Select Container Image

My Images

Open source Images

Third-Party Images

Shared Images

Upload a container image and click refresh.

Enter an image address.

Q

hcip-cloudservice

Tenant Name

Organization hcip

Category Other

v1

▼

OK

Cancel

Basic Information

Image Name

hcip-cloudservice

Change Image

★ Image Version

v1

▼

★ Container Name

container-httpd

Privileged Container

The privileged container is given access to all devices on the host node.

Container Resources

CPU

Request

0.25

cores

A container is guaranteed to have as much CPU/memory as it requests, but is not allowed to use more CPU/memory than its limit.

Figure 6-41

Step 10 After the workload is created, click Next: **Set Application Access**. Skip the service configuration.

Service

A service defines a logical set of pods and a policy by which to access them. Layer-4 TCP/UDP load balancing is supported.

Add Service

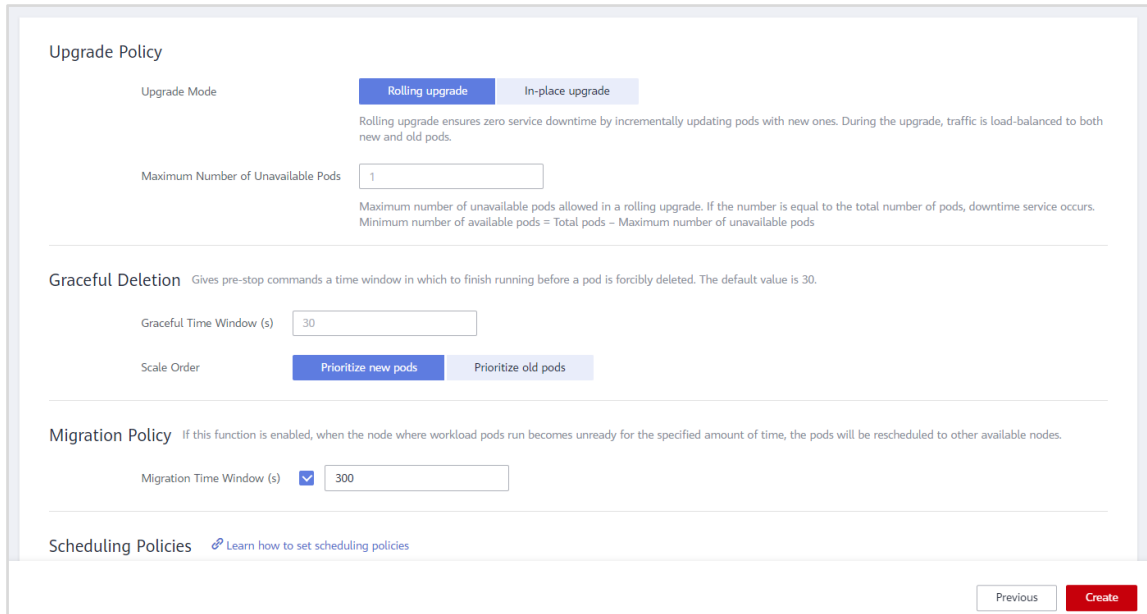
Domain Name for Intra-Cluster Access	Access Type	Container Port	Access Port	Protocol	Operation
No data available.					

Previous

Next: Configure Advanced Settings

Figure 6-42

Step 11 Retain the default settings and click **Create**.



Upgrade Policy

Upgrade Mode: **Rolling upgrade** (selected) | In-place upgrade

Rolling upgrade ensures zero service downtime by incrementally updating pods with new ones. During the upgrade, traffic is load-balanced to both new and old pods.

Maximum Number of Unavailable Pods:

Maximum number of unavailable pods allowed in a rolling upgrade. If the number is equal to the total number of pods, downtime service occurs.
Minimum number of available pods = Total pods - Maximum number of unavailable pods

Graceful Deletion Gives pre-stop commands a time window in which to finish running before a pod is forcibly deleted. The default value is 30.

Graceful Time Window (s):

Scale Order: **Prioritize new pods** (selected) | Prioritize old pods

Migration Policy If this function is enabled, when the node where workload pods run becomes unready for the specified amount of time, the pods will be rescheduled to other available nodes.

Migration Time Window (s): ☒

Scheduling Policies [Learn how to set scheduling policies](#)

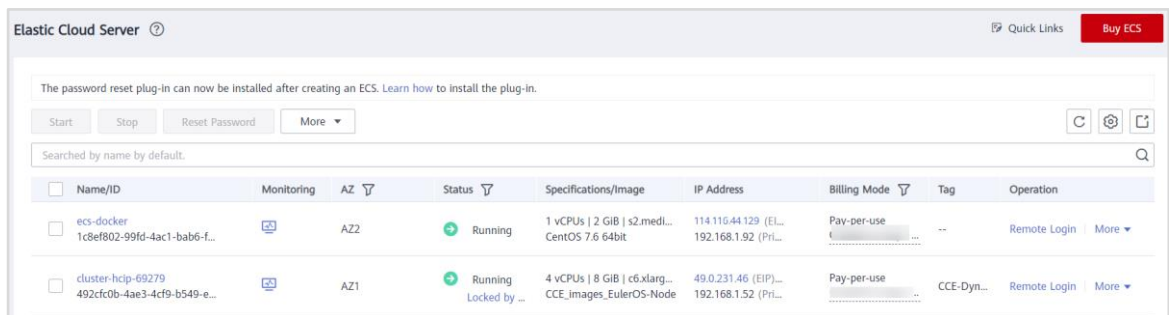
[Previous](#) [Create](#)

Figure 6-43

Step 12 Return to the ECS page, purchase an EIP for the node in the CCE cluster, and bind the EIP to the node. For details, see *Compute Service Planning* or *Network Service Planning*.

Note: You need to use this EIP to implement external network access for the newly deployed workload.

- **Billing Mode: Pay-per-use**
- **Billed By: Traffic**
- **Bandwidth Size: 10 Mbit/s**
- **Quantity: 1**



Elastic Cloud Server [Quick Links](#) [Buy ECS](#)

The password reset plug-in can now be installed after creating an ECS. [Learn how to install the plug-in.](#)

[Start](#) [Stop](#) [Reset Password](#) [More](#)

Searched by name by default.

Name/ID	Monitoring	AZ	Status	Specifications/Image	IP Address	Billing Mode	Tag	Operation
ecs-docker 1c8ef802-99fd-4ac1-bab6-f...		AZ2	Running	1 vCPUs 2 GiB s2.med... CentOS 7.6 64bit	114.116.44.129 (EL... 192.168.1.92 (Pri...	Pay-per-use	--	Remote Login More
cluster-hcip-69279 492cf0b-4ae3-4cf9-b549-e...		AZ1	Running Locked by ...	4 vCPUs 8 GiB c6.xlarg... CCE_images_EulerOS-Node	49.0.231.46 (EIP)... 192.168.1.52 (Pri...	Pay-per-use	CCE-Dyn...	Remote Login More

Figure 6-44

Step 13 Return to the CCE **Clusters** page, choose **Workloads > Deployments**. Click the target workload, for example, **hcip-httpd**. Select **Services**, and click **Create Service**. Set **Access Type** to **NodePort**, **Container Port** to **80**, and **Access Port** to **30080**. (Port 30080 is used as an example. You can select a port based on the site requirements.) After the configuration is complete, click **Create**. The **Resource Management > Network** page is displayed. Use a browser to access the EIP.

- **Service Name: hcip-httpd**

- **Access Type: NodePort**
- **Service Affinity: Node level**
- **Protocol: TCP**
- **Container Port: 80**
- **Access Port: Specified port | 30080**

Protocol	Container Port	Access Port	Operation
TCP	80	Specified port 30080	Delete

Service Name	Internal Domain Name	Workload	Access Address	Access Type	Access Port -> Container Port / ...	Operation
hcip-httpd	hcip-httpd.default.svc.cluster.local	hcip-httpd	49.0.231.46 (EIP) 192.168.1.52 (P...)	NodePort	30080 -> 80 / TCP	Update Edit YAML

Figure 6-45

Step 14 Log in to the IP address through **http://EIP:30080**. (**http://49.0.231.46:30080** in this experiment). If the following information is displayed, the image pushed to SWR is successfully deployed on CCE.

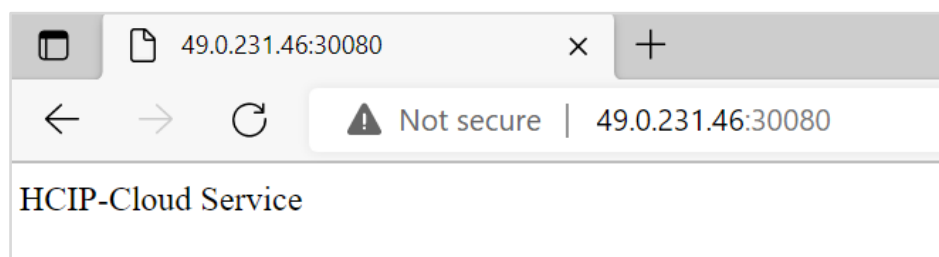


Figure 6-46

6.2.2 FunctionGraph

FunctionGraph hosts and computes event-driven functions in a serverless context while ensuring high availability, high scalability, and zero maintenance. All you need to do is write your code and set conditions.

In actual service scenarios, there are too many unnecessary historical object versions stored in OBS, involving manual deletion and complex maintenance. In this case, you can retain the latest three versions in the bucket by using FunctionGraph.

6.2.2.1 Preparing Resources

- Step 1 Use <https://cloudservice-v3.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/DeleteOldVersions.zip> to download the code file.

6.2.2.2 Creating an Object Storage Bucket

- Step 1 In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**.

Description: Target bucket for executing functions.

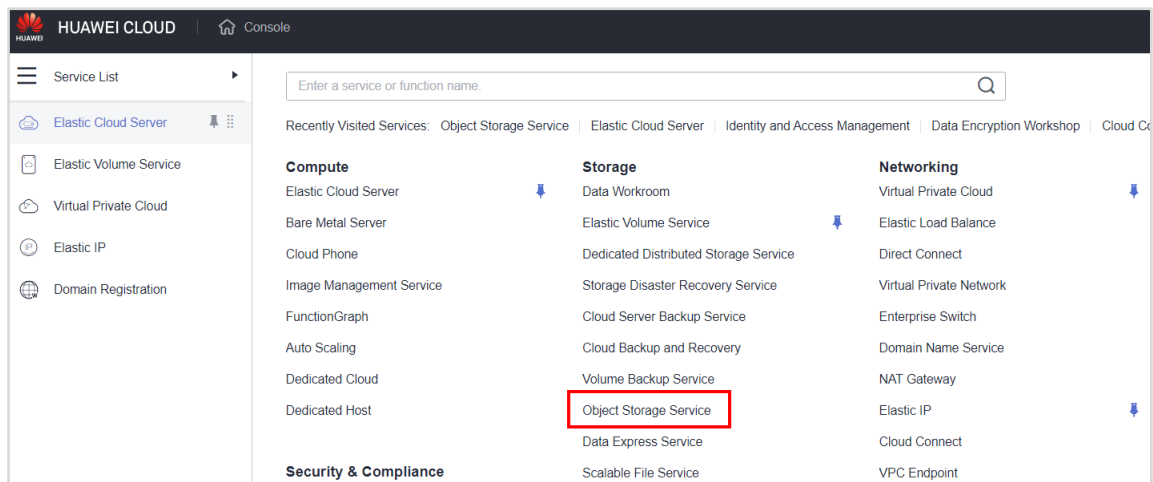


Figure 6-47

- Step 2 Click **Create Bucket** in the upper right corner.

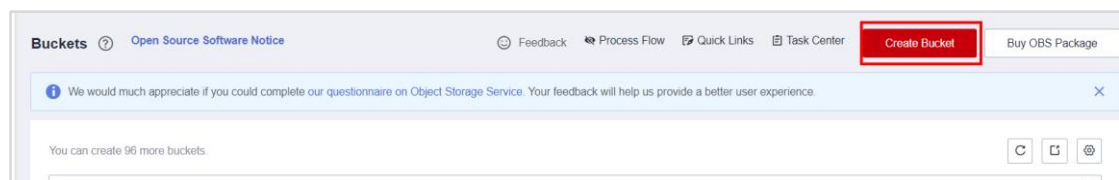
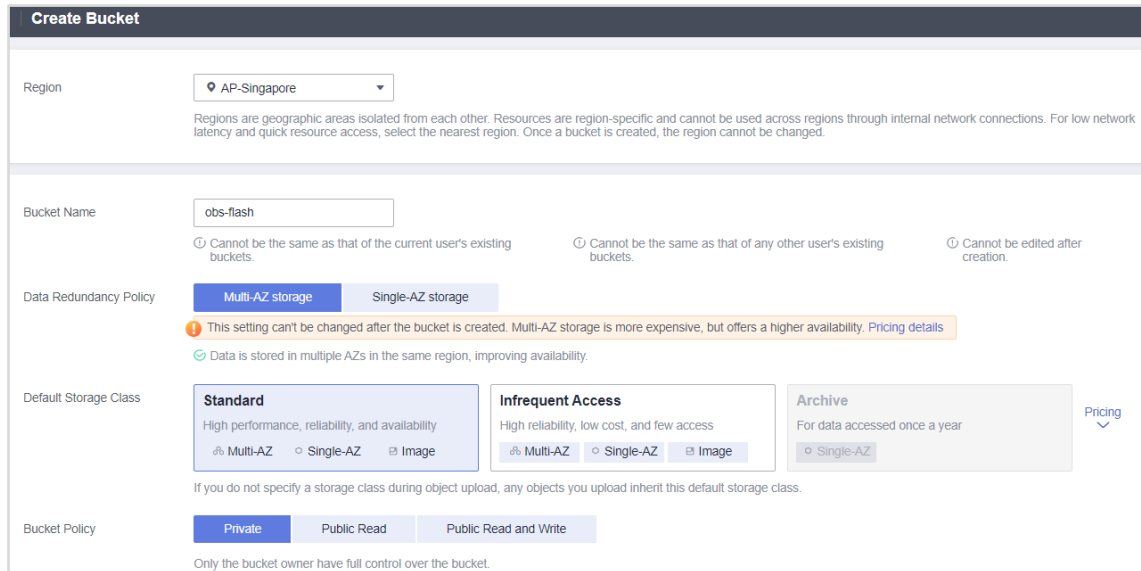


Figure 6-48

- Step 3 Create an OBS bucket:
- **Region:** AP - Singapore (user-defined)
 - **Bucket Name:** obs-flash
 - Retain the default settings for other parameters.



Create Bucket

Region: AP-Singapore

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region. Once a bucket is created, the region cannot be changed.

Bucket Name: obs-flash

Cannot be the same as that of the current user's existing buckets. Cannot be the same as that of any other user's existing buckets. Cannot be edited after creation.

Data Redundancy Policy: Multi-AZ storage (Selected) Single-AZ storage

This setting can't be changed after the bucket is created. Multi-AZ storage is more expensive, but offers a higher availability. Pricing details

Data is stored in multiple AZs in the same region, improving availability.

Default Storage Class: Standard (Selected) Infrequent Access Archive

Standard: High performance, reliability, and availability. Multi-AZ Single-AZ Image

Infrequent Access: High reliability, low cost, and few access. Multi-AZ Single-AZ Image

Archive: For data accessed once a year. Single-AZ

If you do not specify a storage class during object upload, any objects you upload inherit this default storage class.

Bucket Policy: Private (Selected) Public Read Public Read and Write

Only the bucket owner have full control over the bucket.

Figure 6-49

6.2.2.3 Creating an Agency

Step 1 Select **Identity and Access Management** from the username drop-down list.

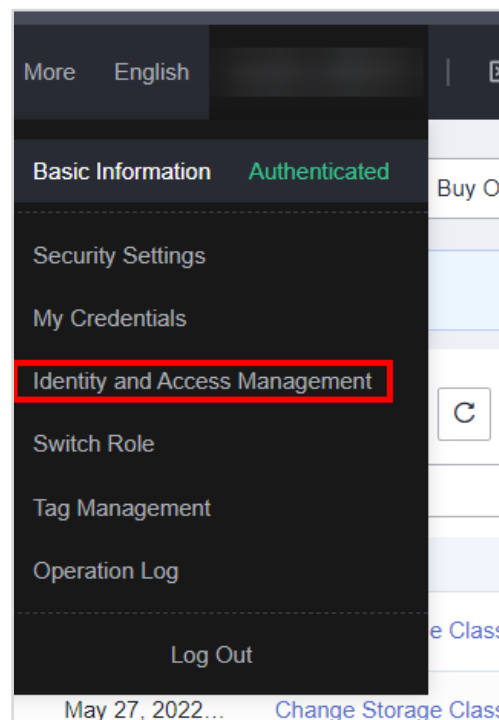


Figure 6-50

Step 2 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Agencies** and then click **Create Agency** in the upper right corner.

Note: You need to use this agency to grant FunctionGraph permissions.

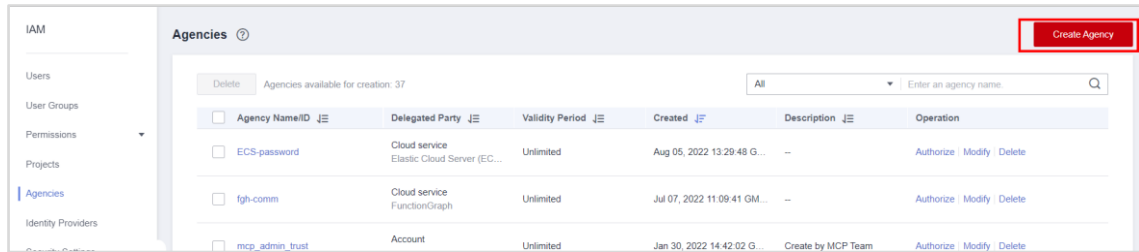


Figure 6-51

Step 3 Configure the agency name and type, and cloud service as follows:

- **Agency Name:** fgh-commission
- **Agency Type:** Cloud service
- **Cloud Service:** Select FunctionGraph.
- **Validity Period:** Unlimited

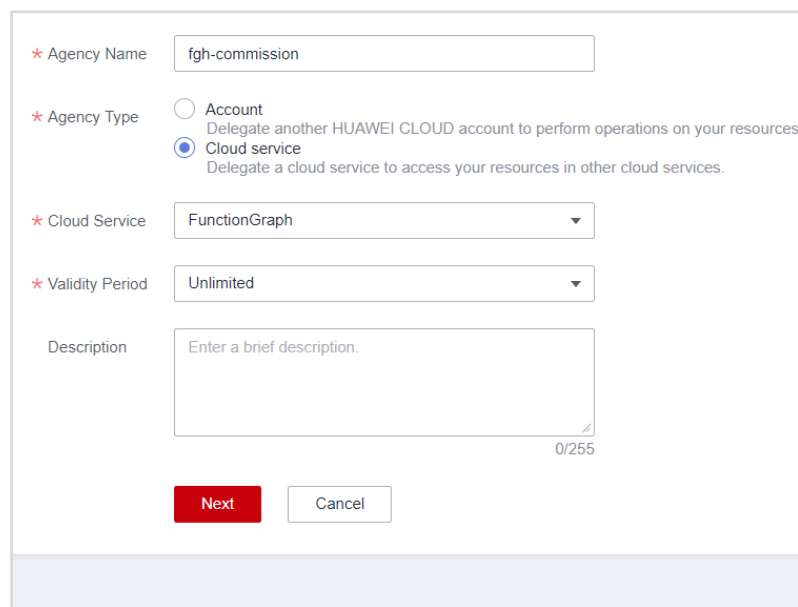


Figure 6-52

- Select **OBS Administrator** and **LTS FullAccess**, as shown in the following figure.

Note: FunctionGraph needs to call OBS and LTS.

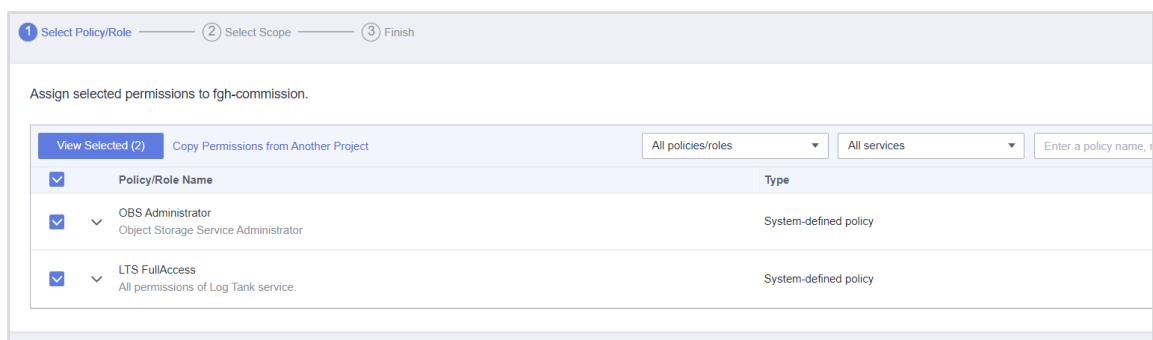


Figure 6-53

- Retain the default values for other parameters and click **OK**.

Figure 6-54

- Step 4** If you can view the agency in the agency list, as shown in the following figure, the agency is created successfully.

Policy/Role	Policy/Role Description	Project [Region]	Principal	Principal Description	Principal Type	Operations
<input type="checkbox"/> OBS Administrator	Object Storage Service Administr...	All resources [Existing and fut...]	fgh-commission	--	Agency	Delete
<input type="checkbox"/> LTS FullAccess	All permissions of Log Tank servi...	All resources [Existing and fut...]	fgh-commission	--	Agency	Delete

Figure 6-55

6.2.2.4 Creating a Function

- Step 1** In the service list, choose **FunctionGraph**.

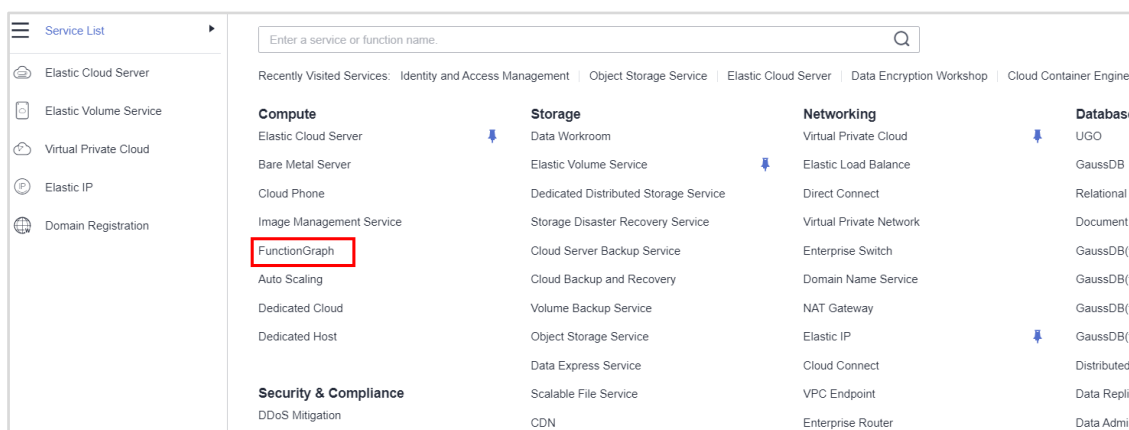


Figure 6-56

- Step 2** On the FunctionGraph console, click **Create Function** in the upper right corner.

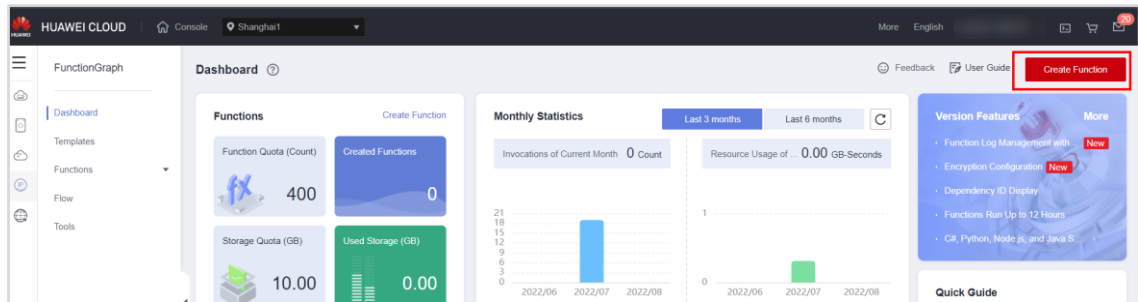
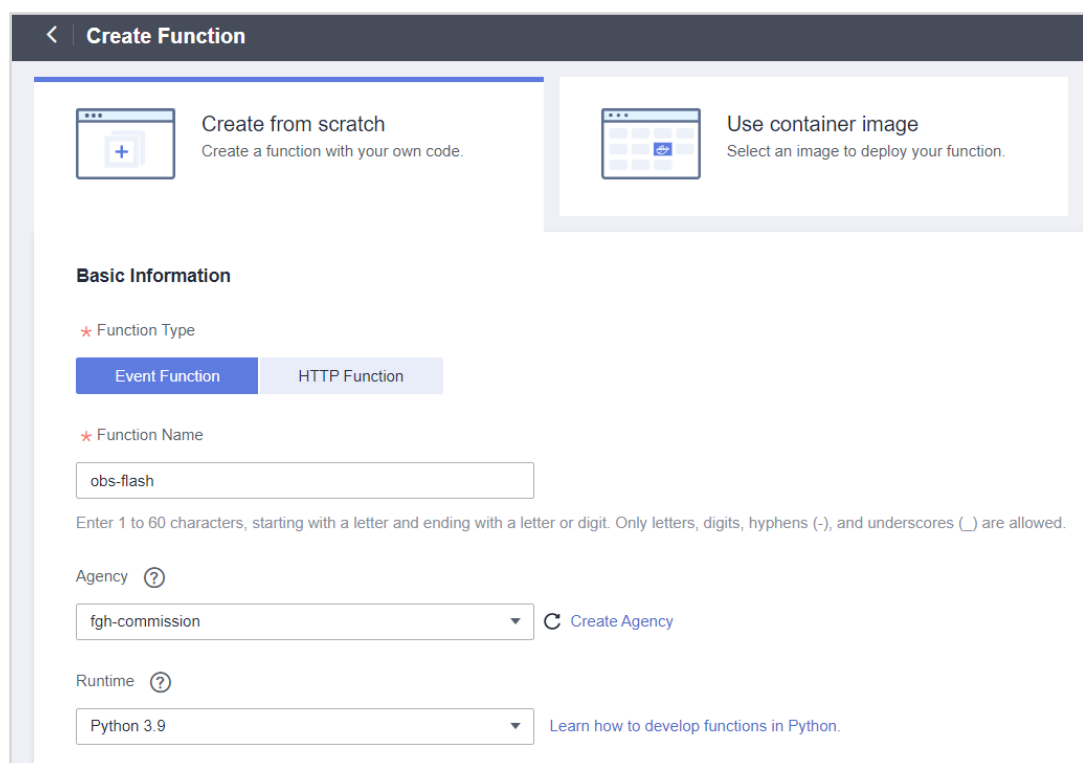


Figure 6-57

Step 3 Create a function as follows:

- **Function Type:** Event Function
- **Region:** AP-Singapore
- **Function Name:** obs-flash
- **Agency:** fgh-commission
- **Runtime:** Python 3.9



The screenshot shows the 'Create Function' wizard. At the top, there are two options: 'Create from scratch' (selected) and 'Use container image'. Below this is the 'Basic Information' section. It includes a 'Function Type' dropdown with 'Event Function' selected, a 'Function Name' text box containing 'obs-flash', an 'Agency' dropdown with 'fgh-commission' selected, and a 'Runtime' dropdown with 'Python 3.9' selected. There are also links for 'Create Agency' and 'Learn how to develop functions in Python'.

Figure 6-58

6.2.2.5 Configuring Simple Message Notification (SMN)

Step 1 On the **Service List** page, select **Simple Message Notification** under **Management & Governance**.

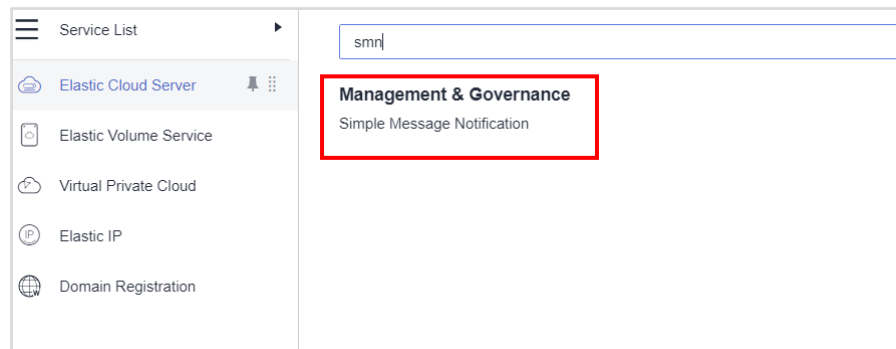


Figure 6-59

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. Then, click **Create Topic** in the upper right corner.

Note: In subsequent exercises, you need to use this SMN topic to trigger FunctionGraph.

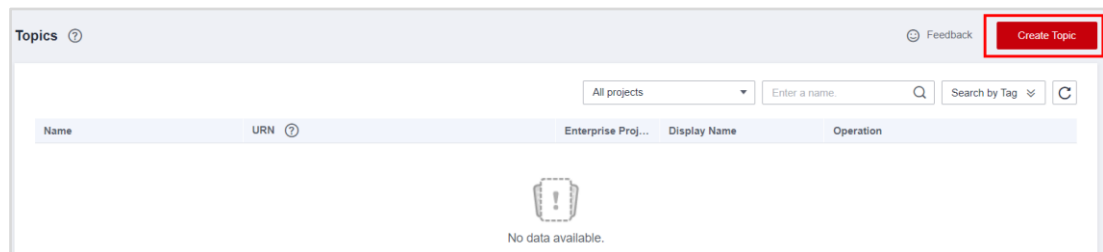
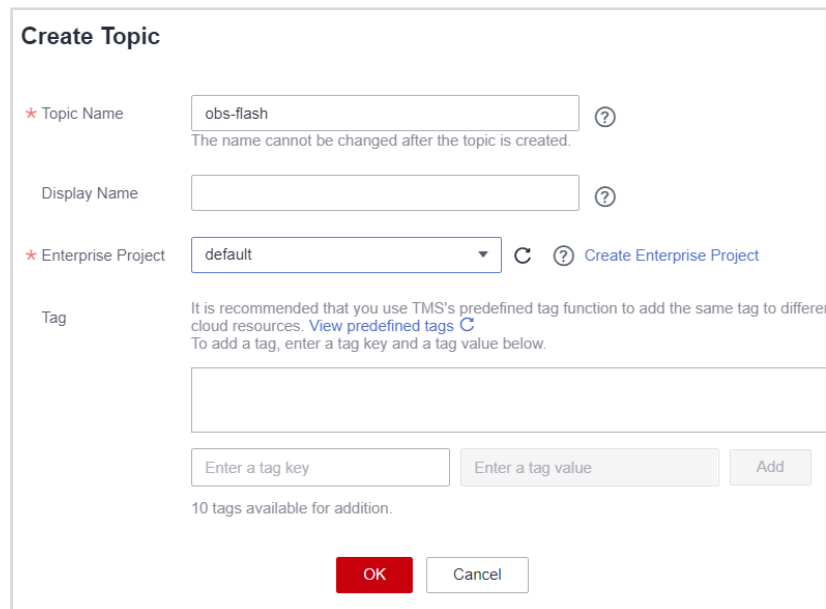


Figure 6-60

Step 3 Set **Topic Name** to **obs-flash** and click **OK**.



Create Topic

★ Topic Name ?
The name cannot be changed after the topic is created.

Display Name ?

★ Enterprise Project C ? [Create Enterprise Project](#)

Tag
It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)
To add a tag, enter a tag key and a tag value below.

10 tags available for addition.

Figure 6-61

Step 4 Click **Add Subscription** corresponding to **obs-flash** and add a subscription as follows:

<div> All projects Enter a name. Search by Tag </div>				
Name	URN	Enterprise Proj...	Display Name	Operation
obs-flash	urn:smn:cn-east-3:097904e68180f5662fd4c016c9548047:obs...	default	--	Publish Message Add Subscription More

Figure 6-62

- Select **FunctionGraph (function)** for **Protocol** and **obs-flash** for **Endpoint**.

Note: Select the created FunctionGraph function as the endpoint. When SMN is triggered, FunctionGraph will be notified.

Add Subscription

Topic Name obs-flash

★ Protocol FunctionGraph (function)

★ Endpoint

Version

Description

Search

SMS

Email

HTTP

HTTPS

FunctionGraph (function)

Add Endpoint

OK Cancel

Select Endpoint

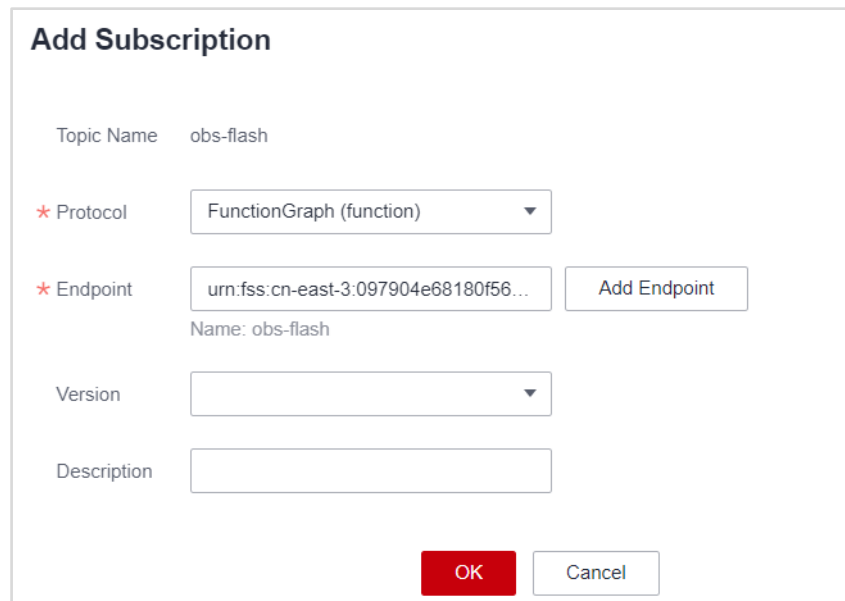
Enter a name.

Name	URN	Description
<input checked="" type="radio"/> obs-flash	urn:fss:cn-east-3:097904...	--

OK Cancel

Figure 6-63

- After the preceding configuration is complete (the version does not need to be selected), click **OK**.



Add Subscription

Topic Name: obs-flash

★ Protocol: FunctionGraph (function)

★ Endpoint: urn:fss:cn-east-3:097904e68180f56... Add Endpoint

Name: obs-flash

Version:

Description:

OK Cancel

Figure 6-64

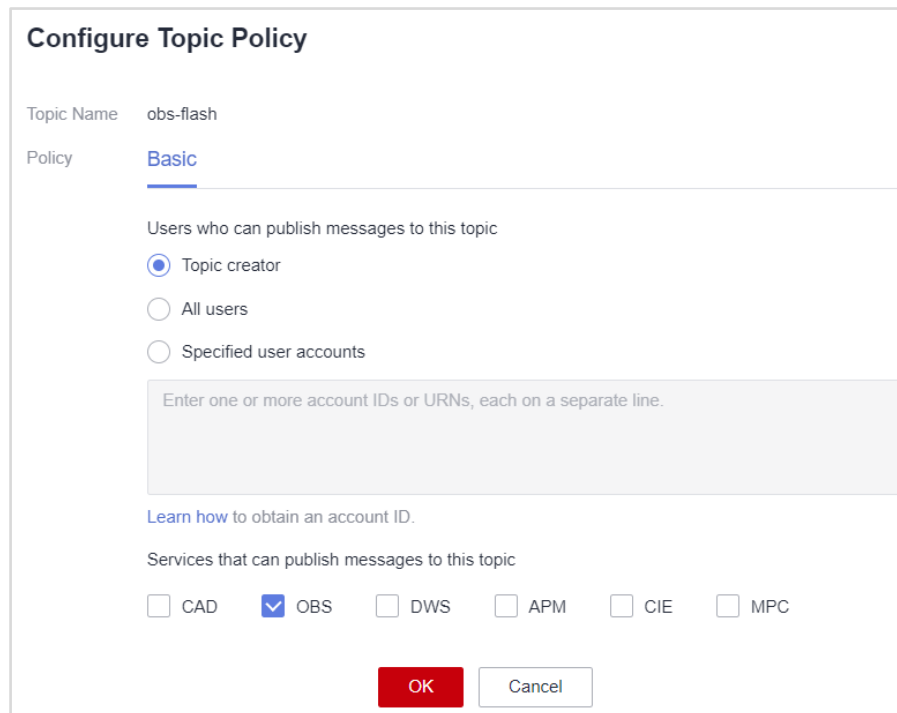
- Step 5** Locate the **obs-flash** topic, click **More** in the **Operation** column, and select **Configure Topic Policy**.

Name	URN	Enterprise Proj...	Display Name	Operation
obs-flash	urn:smn:cn-east-3:097904e68180f562fd4c016c9548047:obs...	default	--	Publish Message Add Subscription More

[Modify Display Name](#)
[Configure Topic Policy](#)
[Delete](#)

Figure 6-65

- Select **OBS** for **Services that can publish messages to this topic** and click **OK**.



Configure Topic Policy

Topic Name: obs-flash

Policy: Basic

Users who can publish messages to this topic

☒ Topic creator

☐ All users

☐ Specified user accounts

Enter one or more account IDs or URNs, each on a separate line.

[Learn how](#) to obtain an account ID.

Services that can publish messages to this topic

☐ CAD ☒ OBS ☐ DWS ☐ APM ☐ CIE ☐ MPC

OK Cancel

Figure 6-66

6.2.2.6 Configuring a Function Workflow

- Step 1** Choose **FunctionGraph > Functions > Function List**, click the created function, for example, **obs-flash**, and check whether a trigger is generated. The SMN trigger in the following figure is the newly generated trigger.

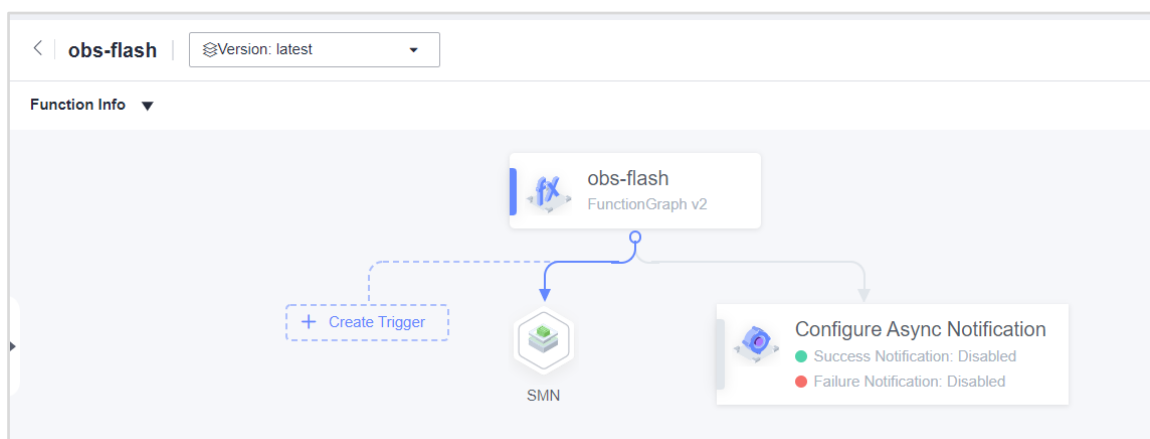


Figure 6-67

- Step 2** On the function page, click the **Code** tab.

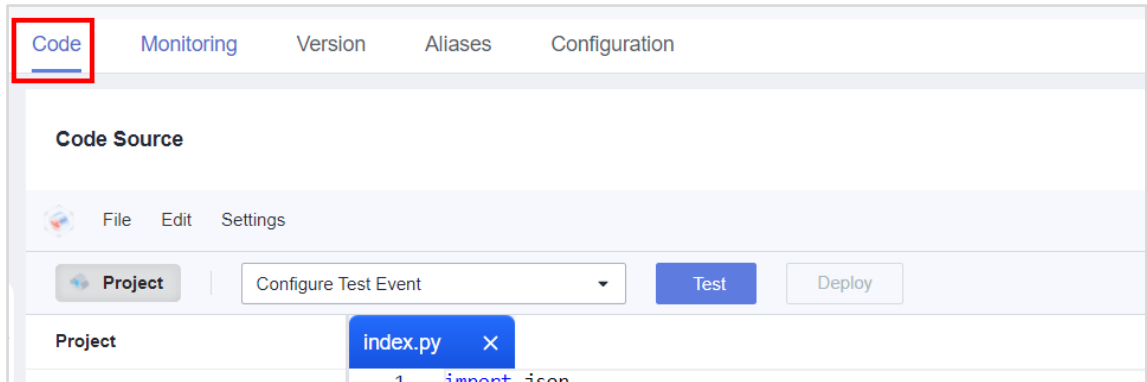


Figure 6-68

Step 3 Copy the content in the code file downloaded in 6.2.2.1 to the **index.py** file (overwrite the original content).

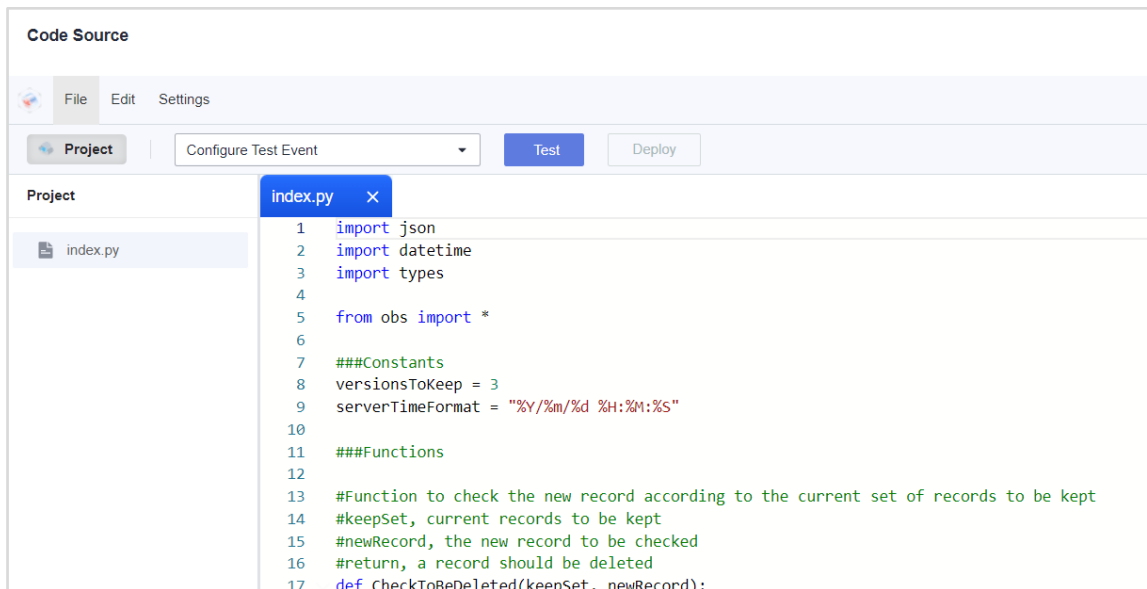


Figure 6-69

Step 4 Click **Deploy**.

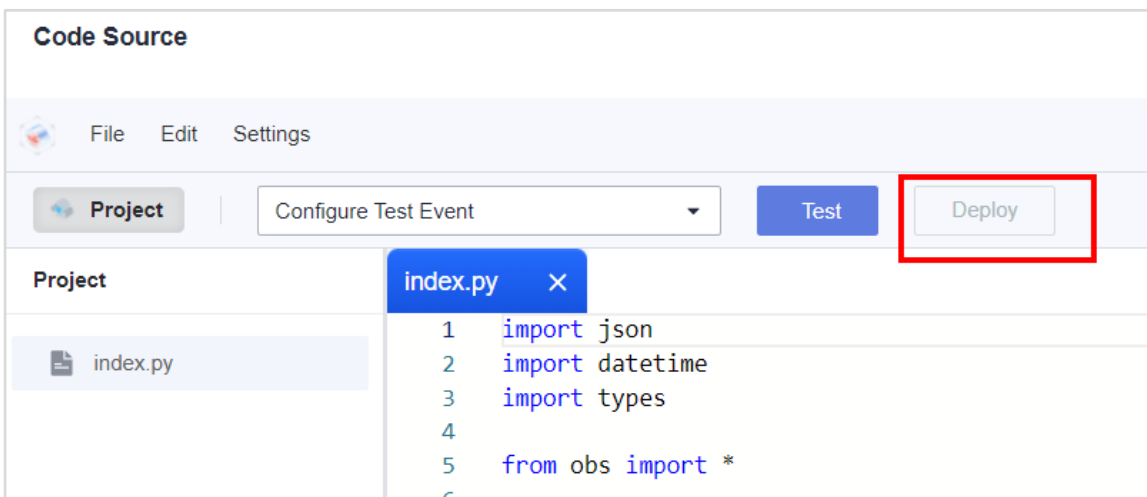


Figure 6-70

6.2.2.7 Configuring the Object Storage Bucket

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**.

Step 2 Click the new bucket **obs-flash**.

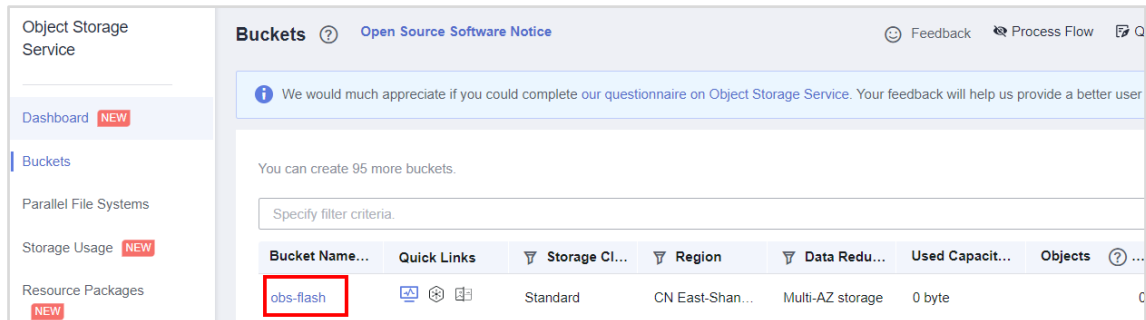


Figure 6-71

Step 3 On the navigation pane on the left, choose **Basic Configurations > Event Notification** and click **Create** on the right.

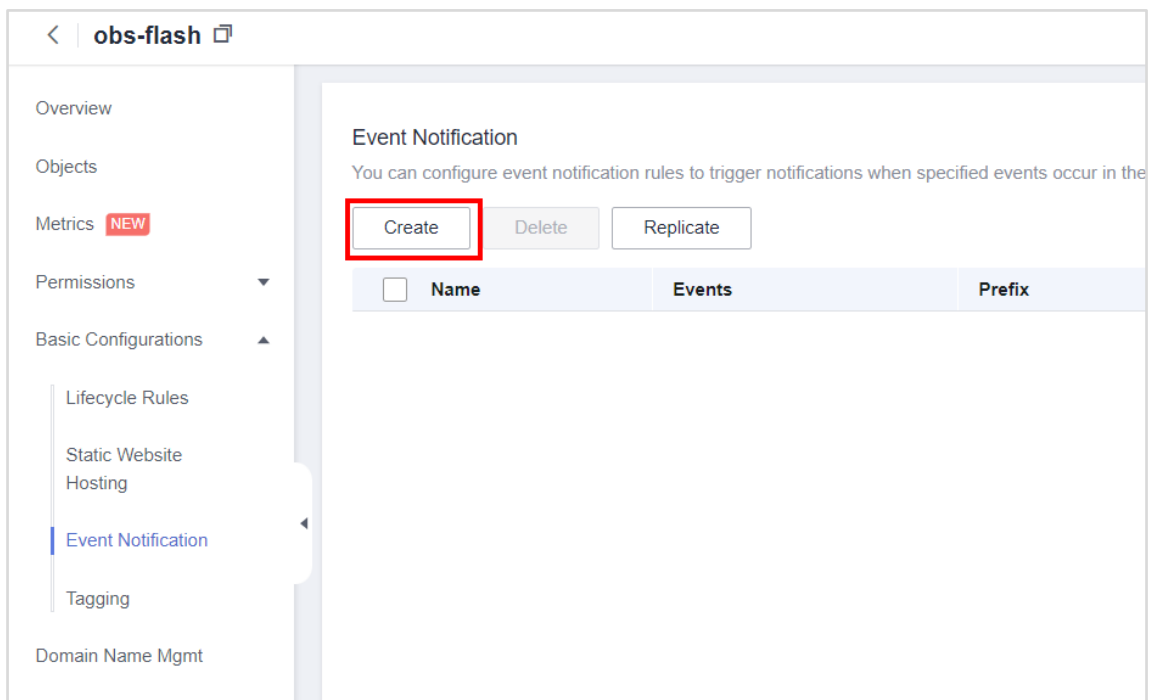


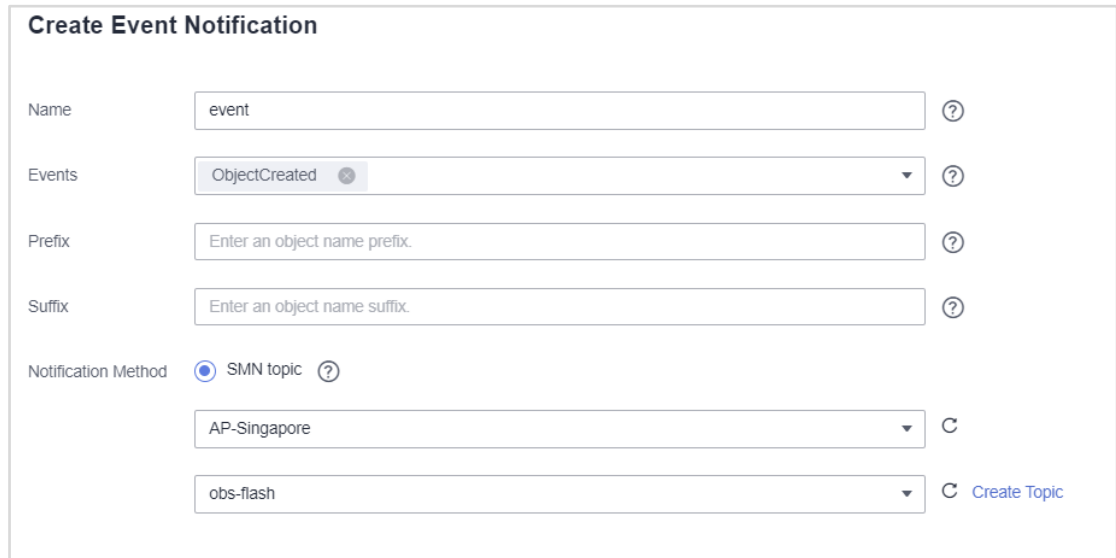
Figure 6-72

Step 4 Create an event notification as follows:

Note: When an object is created in the bucket, this event notification will trigger an SMN message and be forwarded to FunctionGraph.

- **Name:** event-xxx(user-defined)
- **Events:** ObjectCreated

- **Notification Method: SMN topic | AP-Singapore | obs-flash**



Create Event Notification

Name: ?

Events: ?

Prefix: ?

Suffix: ?

Notification Method: ☒ SMN topic ?

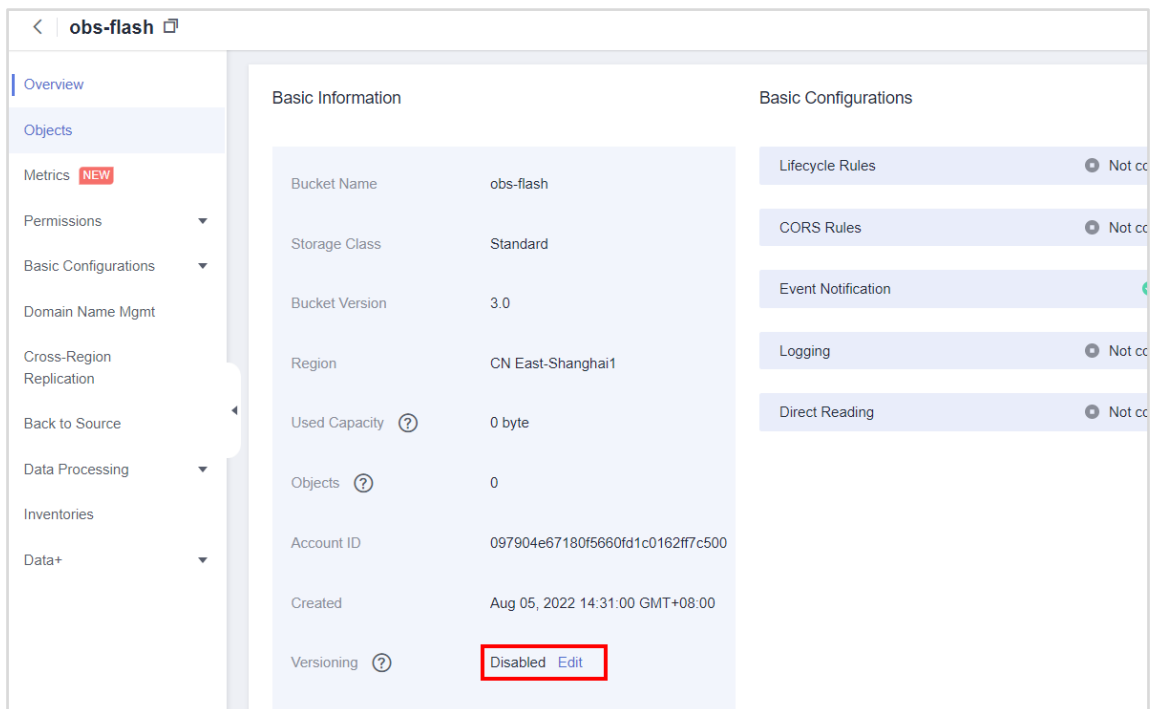
C

C [Create Topic](#)

Figure 6-73

- Step 5** On the navigation pane on the left, choose **Overview** > **Objects**. Click **Edit** next to **Versioning**.

Note: You need to upload multiple versions of an object to test the execution of a function.



obs-flash

Overview

Objects

Metrics **NEW**

Permissions

Basic Configurations

Domain Name Mgmt

Cross-Region Replication

Back to Source

Data Processing

Inventories

Data+

Basic Information

Bucket Name	obs-flash
Storage Class	Standard
Bucket Version	3.0
Region	CN East-Shanghai1
Used Capacity ?	0 byte
Objects ?	0
Account ID	097904e67180f5660fd1c0162ff7c500
Created	Aug 05, 2022 14:31:00 GMT+08:00
Versioning ?	Disabled Edit

Basic Configurations

Lifecycle Rules	Not cc
CORS Rules	Not cc
Event Notification	
Logging	Not cc
Direct Reading	Not cc

Figure 6-74

- Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, select **Enable** and click **OK**.

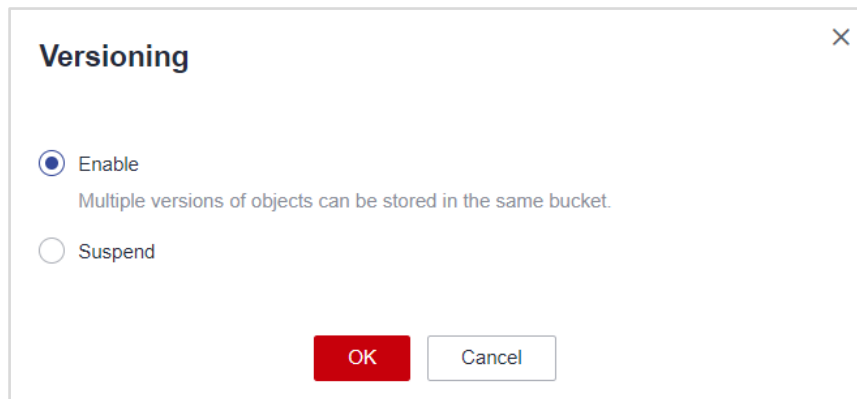


Figure 6-75

6.2.2.8 Uploading an Object to the Object Storage Bucket

Step 1 Choose **Overview > Objects**. Click the **Objects** tab. Click **Upload Object**.

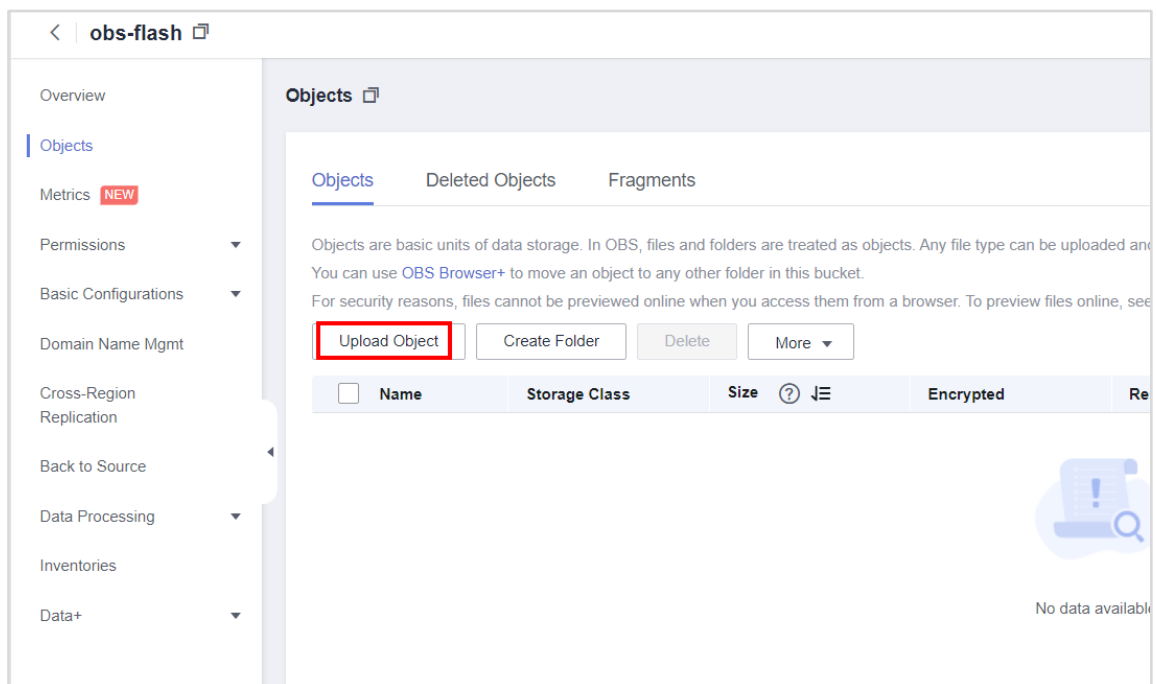


Figure 6-76

Step 2 Click **add file**.

Upload Object How to Upload a File Larger than 5 GB?

1 Upload Object
2 (Optional) Configure Advanced Settings

Upload actions will generate requests. After the upload, you will be billed for data storage.

Storage Class


Standard
Infrequent Access
Archive

Optimized for frequently accessed (multiple times per month) data such as small and essential files that require low latency.

If you do not change this setting, your uploaded objects will be stored using the default storage class you selected during bucket creation. [Learn more](#)

Upload Object

Note: If the bucket is not versioning-enabled, uploading a file/folder with the name that already exists in the bucket will replace the existing file/folder.



Drag files or folders here to upload. Or add file
(A maximum of 100 files can be uploaded at a time. The total size cannot exceed 5 GB.)

Encryption

Encrypts the file for secure storage. The encryption status of the encrypted file cannot be changed.

☐ KMS encryption

Figure 6-77

Step 3 Select a small test file from the local PC and click **Upload**.

Upload Object How to Upload a File Larger than 5 GB?

1 Upload Object
2 (Optional) Configure Advanced Settings

Upload actions will generate requests. After the upload, you will be billed for data storage.

Storage Class

Standard
Infrequent Access
Archive

Optimized for frequently accessed (multiple times per month) data such as small and essential files that require low latency.

If you do not change this setting, your uploaded objects will be stored using the default storage class you selected during bucket creation. [Learn more](#)

Upload Object

Note: If the bucket is not versioning-enabled, uploading a file/folder with the name that already exists in the bucket will replace the existing file/folder.

Remove All
Add File

Files selected: 1/100 Size: 123 bytes

Name	Size	Operation
credentials.index.txt	123 bytes	Delete

Encryption

Encrypts the file for secure storage. The encryption status of the encrypted file cannot be changed.

☐ KMS encryption

Next: (Optional) Configure Advanced Settings

Upload
Cancel

Figure 6-78

Step 4 Repeat this operation twice and click the object name.

Objects

Deleted Objects

Fragments

Objects are basic units of data storage. In OBS, files and folders are treated as objects. Any file type can be uploaded and managed in a bucket. [Learn more](#)

You can use [OBS Browser+](#) to move an object to any other folder in this bucket.

For security reasons, files cannot be previewed online when you access them from a browser. To preview files online, see [How Do I Preview Objects in OBS from My Browser?](#)

Upload Object

Create Folder

Delete

More

Enter an object name




<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Storage Class	Size	 	Encrypted	Restoration Status	Last Modified	 ...	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	credentials ind...	Standard	123 bytes		No	--	Aug 05, 2022 14:49:3...		Download Share More

Figure 6-79

Step 5 Click the **Versions** tab to view the saved version files. You can determine the version by viewing the revision time of the files.

Name	credentials.index.txt	Storage Class	Standard	Change Storage Class
Last Modified	Aug 05, 2022 14:49:39 GMT+08:00	Size	123 bytes	
Link	https://obs-flash.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/credentials.index.txt	Version ID	G00111826CC44B39FFFF9413015	
Encrypted	No			
Object ACL	Metadata	Versions		
Last Modified	Storage Class	Operation		
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:39 GMT+08:00(Latest Version)	Standard	Download		
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:28 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download		
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:20 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download		

Figure 6-80

Step 6 Perform the upload operation again and check the historical versions again. It is found that only the latest three version files are retained and the earliest uploaded version is updated. The earlier version has been updated, indicating that the function workflow has been triggered and taken effect.

Last Modified

Aug 05, 2022 14:50:17 GMT+08:00

Size

123 bytes

Link

?

https://obs-flash.obs.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com/credentials.index.txt

Version ID

G00111826CC4DFCBBFF9014013BBAAD

Encrypted

No

Object ACL

Metadata

Versions

Last Modified	Storage Class	Operation
Aug 05, 2022 14:50:17 GMT+08:00(Latest Version)	Standard	Download Share Delete
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:39 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download Share Delete
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:28 GMT+08:00	Standard	Download Share Delete

Figure 6-81

6.2.2.9 Viewing FunctionGraph Execution Logs

- Step 1 On the **Monitoring** tab page of the created **obs-flash** function, click the **Logs** tab, and click **Enable LTS**.

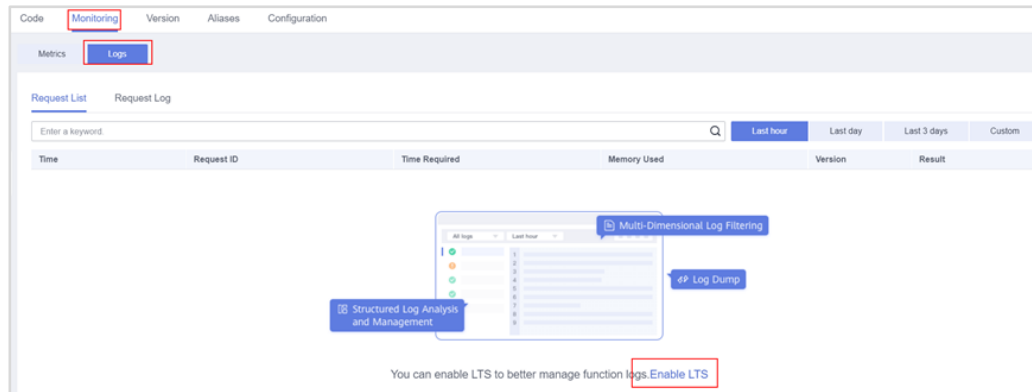


Figure 6-82

- Step 2 Go back to the OBS page and upload the same file again (the file can be uploaded for multiple times) to trigger FunctionGraph to delete the historical version.
- Step 3 Return to the **obs-flash** function page and choose **Monitoring > Logs** to view the calling status of the current function. Note: After the OBS file is uploaded, it may take several minutes to view the log information.

Code Monitoring Version Aliases Configuration					
Metrics Logs					
FunctionGraph records all requests processed by your function and automatically stores the logs in LTS. Verify code by inserting custom logging statements. The following table lists the function logs. View more on LTS. Go to LTS.					
Request List Request Log					
Enter a keyword.					
Time	Request ID	Time Required	Memory Used	Version	Result
Aug 05, 2022 14:50:31 GMT+08:00	6ed0e23b-3b84-43ea-8130-794560b63c7c	48.078ms	27.219MB	latest	
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:50 GMT+08:00	4c9bec8f-af24-4b68-ad0c-9ab940c8b8b5	47.120ms	27.449MB	latest	
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:50 GMT+08:00	23b88b26-db62-42ad-a6bb-e442c545c5ac	23.677ms	26.559MB	latest	
Aug 05, 2022 14:49:40 GMT+08:00	3cb22b37-6b89-4120-bca9-5ceb3b6ac4c6	551.810ms	26.559MB	latest	

Figure 6-83

6.3 Clearing Resources

- Step 1 Delete workloads.

Choose **Service List > Cloud Container Engine**. In the navigation pane, choose **Workloads > Deployments**, locate the Deployment created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

- Step 2 Delete the CCE node.

Choose **Service List > Cloud Container Engine**. In the navigation pane, choose **Resource Management > Nodes**. In the node list, locate the node created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the SWR organization.

- Choose **Service List > SoftWare Repository for Container**. In the navigation pane, click **Organization Management**. Locate the organization created in this exercise and click the organization name to go to the details page.

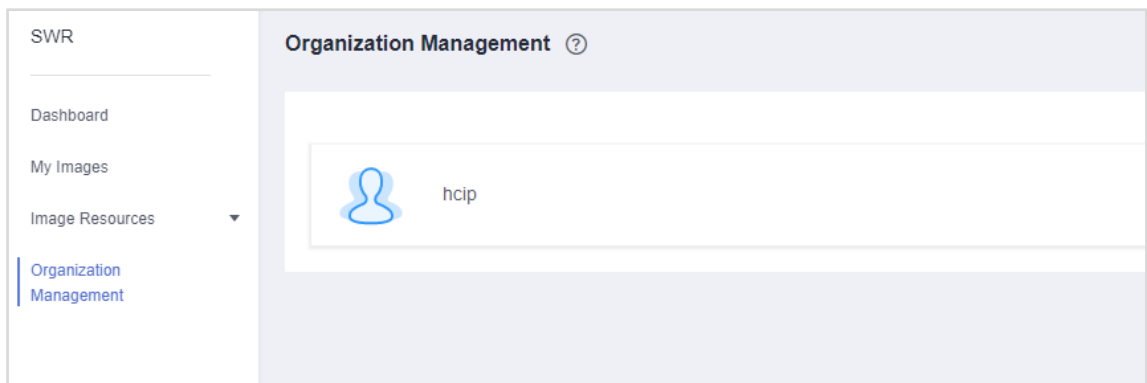


Figure 6-84

- Click **Images** and click the name of the image created in this exercise.

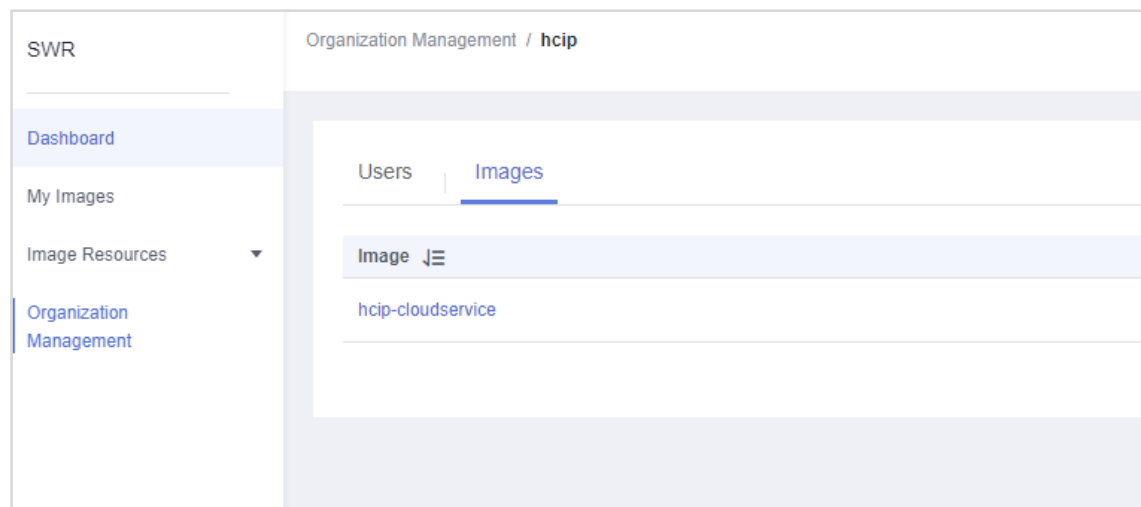


Figure 6-85

- On the displayed page, select all image versions and click **Delete**.

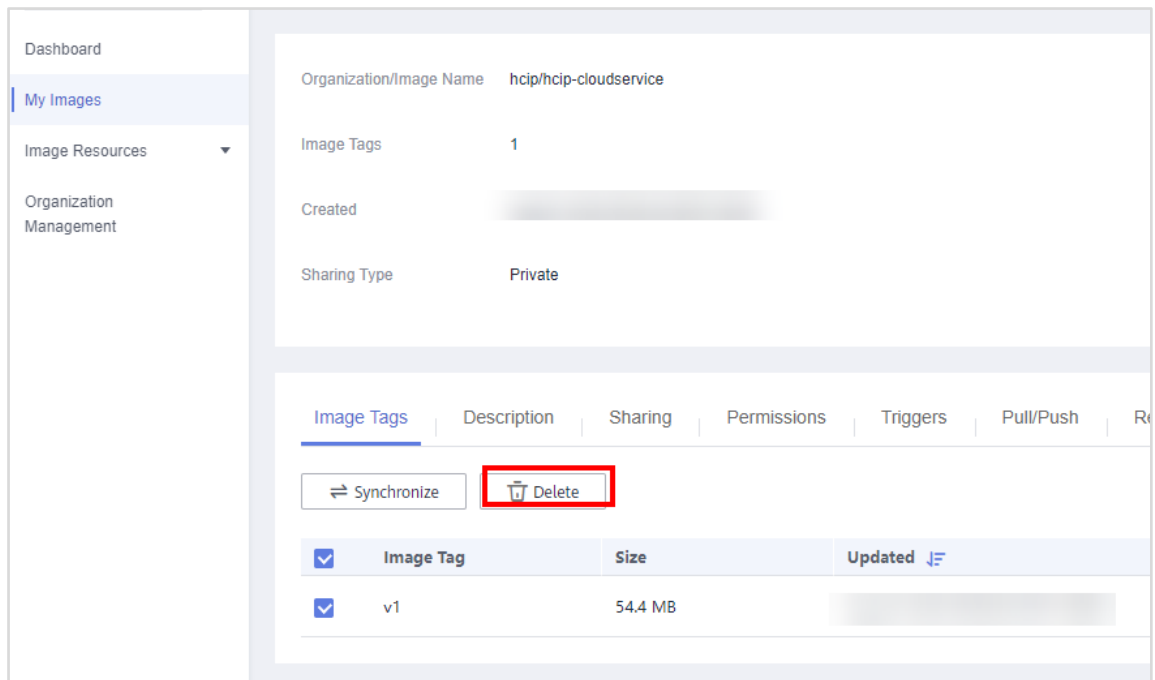


Figure 6-86

- In the navigation pane, click **Organization Management**. Locate the organization created in this exercise, click the organization name to go to the details page, and click **Delete** in the upper right corner.

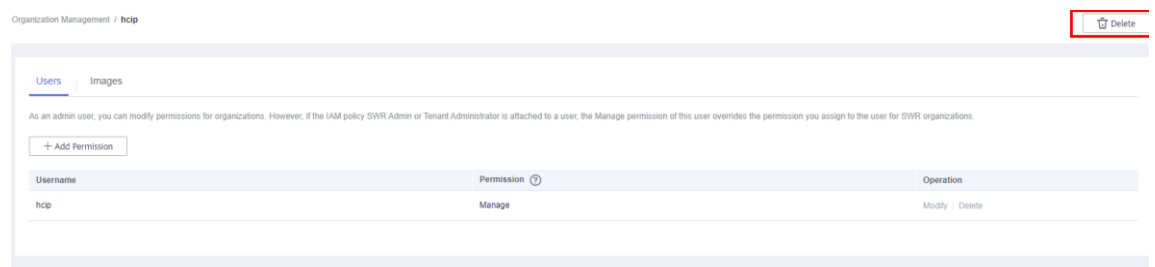


Figure 6-87

Step 4 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes shown in the following figure and click **Yes**.

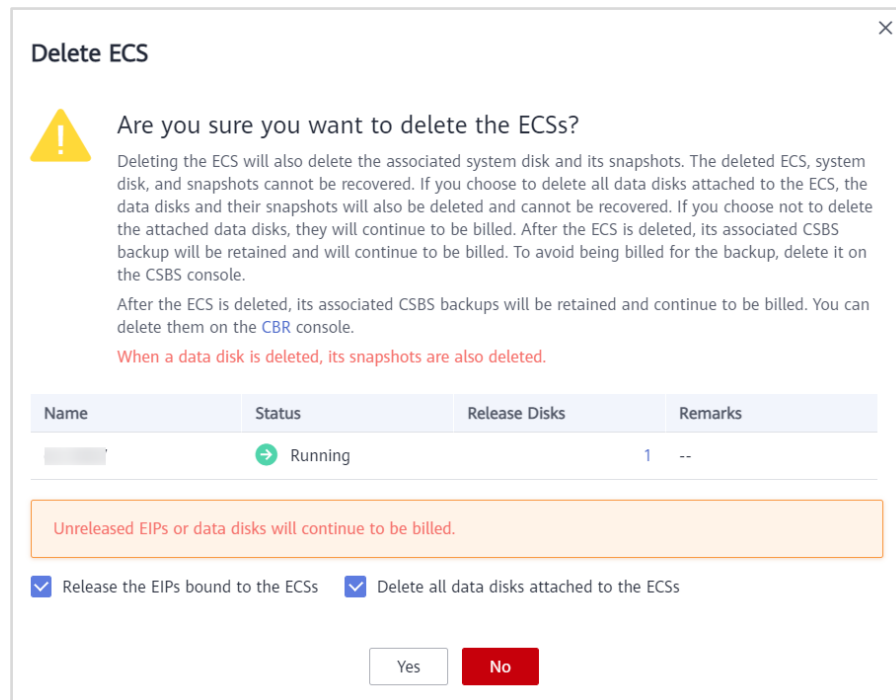


Figure 6-88

Step 5 Delete the security groups.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control** > **Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 Delete the FunctionGraph function.

Choose **Service List** > **FunctionGraph**. On the **Functions** page on the left, locate the function created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the SMN topic.

In the service list, choose **Simple Message Notification**. In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management** > **Topics**. In the right pane, locate the topic created in this exercise and choose **More** > **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 9 Delete the agency.

- In the upper right corner of the page, hover the mouse over the username and select **Identity and Access Management**.

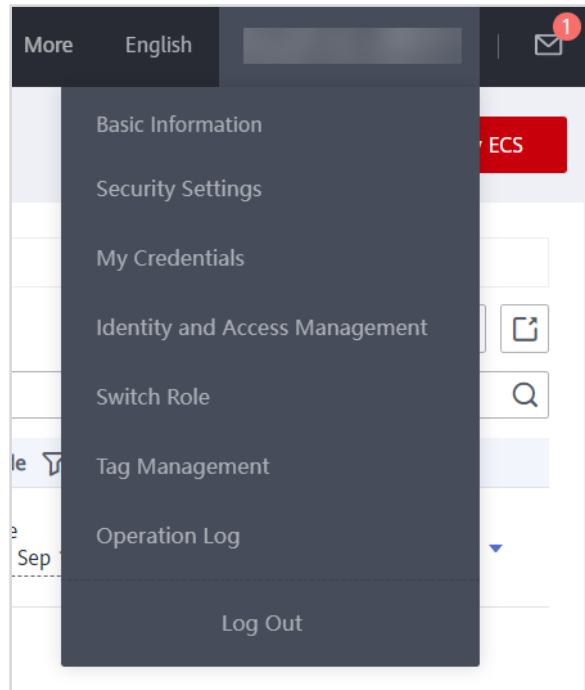


Figure 6-89

- In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Agencies**. In the agency list, locate the agency created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 10 Delete the OBS bucket.

In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**. In the bucket list, locate the bucket purchased in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

6.4 Quiz

Question: What are the advantages of Huawei Cloud CCE?

Answer: Huawei Cloud CCE supports Deployments, StatefulSets, DaemonSets, jobs, and cron jobs. It supports application upgrade and scaling of nodes and workloads, streamlines deployment and upgrade, and allows hitless upgrade and automated O&M.

7 Microservice Application Deployment

7.1 Introduction

7.1.1 About This Exercise

A weather forecast microservice application provides weather forecasts as well as displays ultraviolet (UV) and humidity indexes. This exercise uses a weather forecast application to demonstrate the application scenarios of the microservice architecture and best practices of managing the runtime environment and setting up pipelines on ServiceStage.

A weather forecast service consists of a frontend application and a backend application. The frontend application `weathermapweb` is developed using Node.js and connected to a microservice engine using Mesher to discover the backend application. The backend application is implemented using the Java microservice development framework and includes microservices `fusionweather`, `forecast`, `weather-beta`, and `weather`.

This exercise uses the CN-Hong Kong region as an example. Trainees can select regions as required. Multiple microservice components are deployed in the environment. You are advised to configure related names based on this manual.

7.1.2 Objectives

Understand the concepts and application scenarios of the microservice architecture.

Understand methods of using ServiceStage to manage the runtime environment and build pipelines.

Understand methods and design principles for building and deploying microservices using ServiceStage.

7.1.3 Related Software

The `fusionweather` aggregation microservice provides comprehensive weather forecast functions by accessing the weather and forecast services. The forecast microservice allows you to query the weather in the next few days. The weather microservice allows you to query weather and humidity. The `weather-beta` microservice is a new version of the weather microservice and supports the function of querying the UV rays of a specified city. (This microservice is used for dark launch and does not need to be deployed in this exercise.)

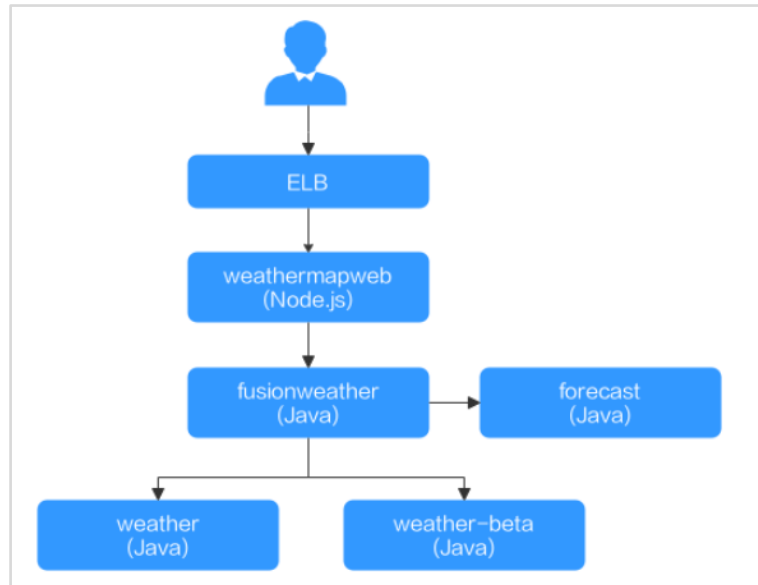


Figure 7-1

GitHub is a platform for hosting open-source and private software projects. It supports only Git as the version library format.

7.2 Procedure

7.2.1 Preparations

7.2.1.1 Preparing Resources

Step 1 Log in to Huawei Cloud and choose **My Credentials**.

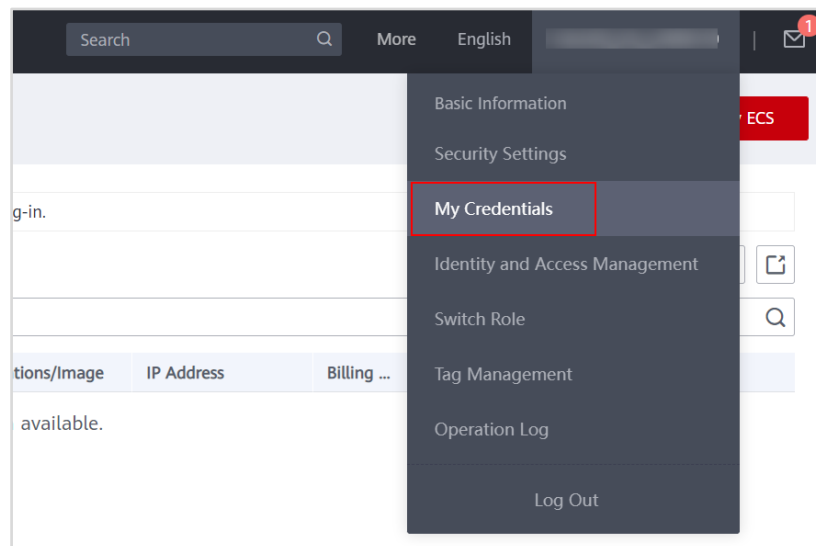


Figure 7-2

Step 2 Choose **Access Keys** and click **Create Access Key** on the right.

This access key will be used to create a key in ServiceStage.

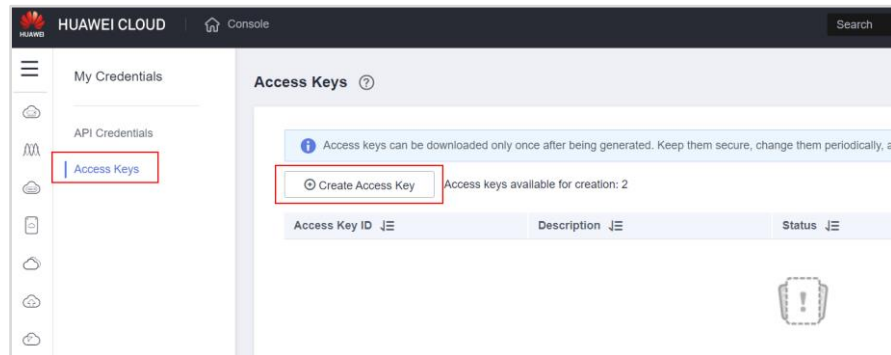


Figure 7-3

Step 3 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **Download** and record the information.

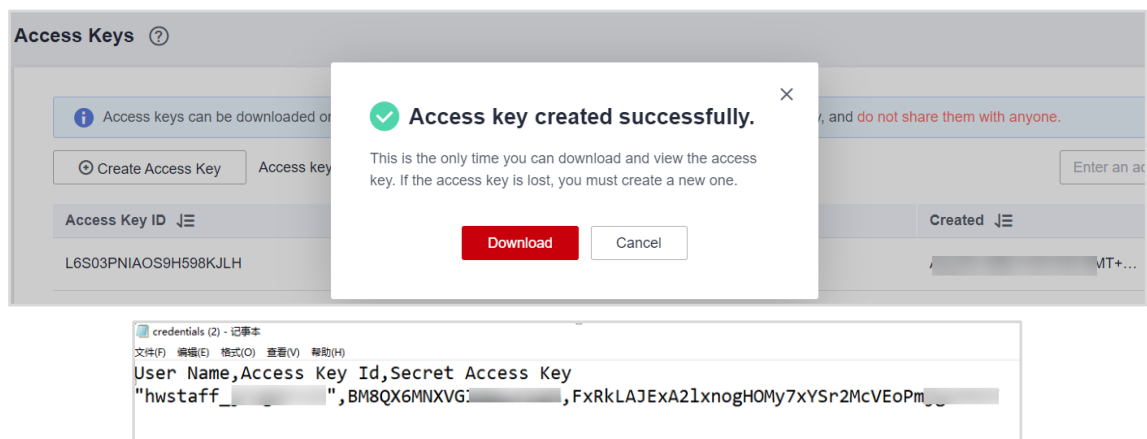


Figure 7-4

Step 4 Create a VPC and subnet. For details, see the previous content.

CCE clusters will be created in this VPC.

Basic settings:

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Name:** vpc-servicestage
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default subnet

- **AZ:** AZ2(user-defined)
- **Name:** subnet-servicestage
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.20.0/24

Step 5 Create a CCE cluster.

This CCE cluster will be used for container-based deployment of microservices.

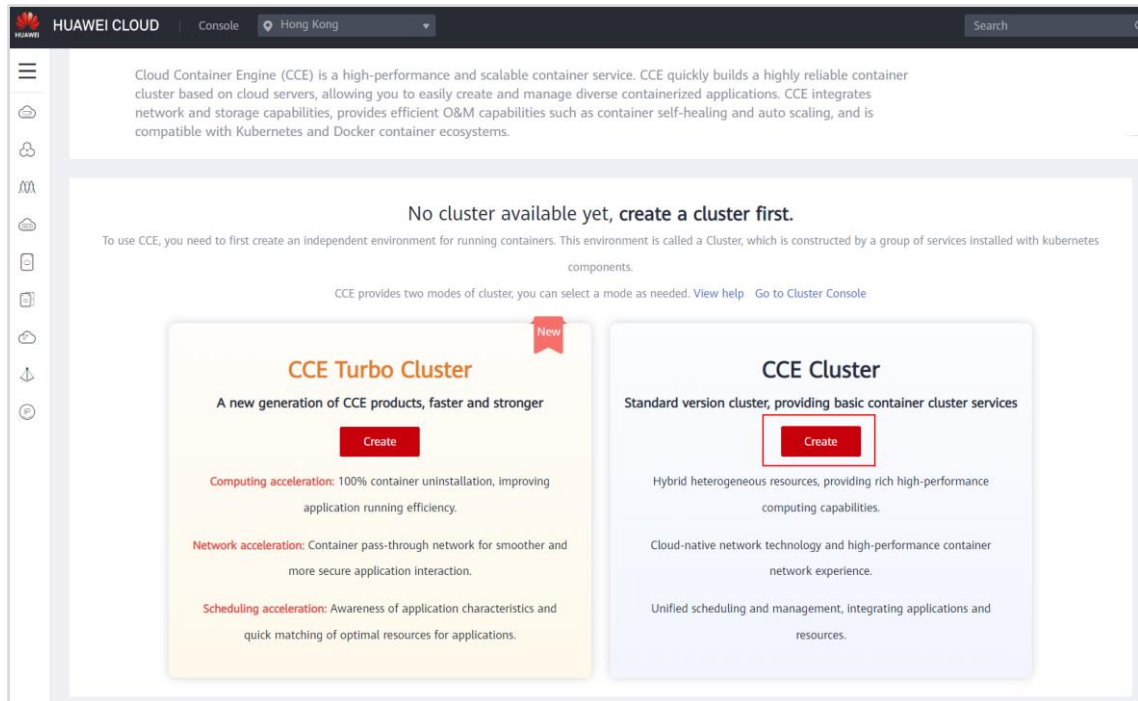


Figure 7-5

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Cluster Name:** cluster-cce
- **Version:** v1.19
- **Management Scale:** 50 nodes
- **Number of master nodes:** 1 (This experiment is a test environment. Therefore, one node is selected. Three nodes are recommended in the production environment)

Billing Mode

Yearly/Monthly
Pay-per-use
?

Region

CN-Hong Kong
▼

Regions are geographic areas that are isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot access time, select the nearest region.

★ Cluster Name

cluster-cce

Enter 4 to 128 characters, starting with a letter and ending with a letter or digit. Only lowercase letters, d

Version

v1.19
v1.21

For more cluster version features, [click here](#) to go to the help documentation.

Management Scale

50 nodes
200 nodes
1,000 nodes
2,000 nodes
?

Number of master nodes

3
1
?

Master node information: AZ1, [change](#)

☒ I already know the following constraints

Figure 7-6

- **Network Model:** VPC network
- **VPC:** vpc-servicestage
- **Subnet:** subnet-servicestage
- **Container Network Segment:** Retain the default value.
- **Create Node:** Create later

★ VPC

vpc-servicestage(192.168.0.0/16)
C
? Create a VPC

Learn more about clusters, VPCs, and subnets
CCE cluster network segment planning

★ Subnet

subnet-servicestage(192.168.20.0/24)
C
? Create a subnet

Number of available IP addresses on the current subnet: 251.The single master cluster uses 1 additional IP address.

Please ensure that the DNS server under the subnet can resolve the OBS service domain name, otherwise the node cannot be created.

Network Model

VPC network
Tunnel network
How to choose a network model

In VPC network mode, each node occupies one vpc routing rule. 200 nodes can be created in the current VPC.

The number of IP addresses of the containers that can be allocated (the maximum of Pod that can be created) on each node is

128
▼

Container Network Segment

☐ Automatically select

10
▼
0
0
0
/ 16
▼

The CCE cluster forcibly migrates routes to the container network segment in the VPC. Users cannot add routes to the container network segment.

Buy CCE Cluster

① Configure
② Create Node(Optional)
③ Install Add-on
④ Confirm

Create Node

Create now
Create later

Create now: Create a node while creating a cluster, currently only supports virtual machine nodes. If the node fails to be created, the cluster will roll back together.
Create later: Create an empty cluster, you can add virtual machines or bare metal nodes after the cluster is created.

Buy CCE Cluster

1 Configure

2 Create Node(Optional)

3 Install Add-on

4 Confirm

System resource add-on (mandatory) ^

everest

Everest is a cloud native container storage sy...

View Details

Configuration

coredns

CoreDNS is a DNS server that chains plugins ...

View Details

Configuration

Buy CCE Cluster

1 Configure

2 Create Node(Optional)

3 Install Add-on

4 Confirm

5 Finish

Product instructions

- A single master node cluster will be unavailable after the master node fails, which affects business functions and is not suitable for commercial scenarios.
- When a CCE cluster is created, the security group rule with the name of cce is created by default. After the deletion or modification, the cluster may not work properly. [Learn more](#)
- The operating system configuration of the cluster node of the CCE service is consistent with the default configuration of the open source operating system. After the node is created, users should perform security requirements.
- The CCE cluster name, cluster size, master number, network model, network segment configuration, and service forwarding mode cannot be modified after creation. Please choose carefully.
- The RBAC is enabled on the CCE cluster. Tenant-users need to set namespace permissions on the Role Management to enable IAM-users to access resources under the cluster. [Learn more](#)
- The CCE cluster installs ICAgent by default, which is convenient for you to view the logs and monitoring information of the cluster on the Web. [Learn more](#)

☒ I am aware of the above limitations

Product Details

View api

Resource	Specifications	Billing Mode	Quantity
CCE	Cluster Name	cluster-cce	
	Cluster Specifications	cce.s1.small 50 nodes Single-AZ v1.19	
	VPC	vpc-servicestage	
	Subnet	subnet-servicestage	
	Network Model	VPC network	
	Container Network Segment	10.0.0.0/16	
	Service Forwarding Mode	iptables	
		Pay-per-use	1

Figure 7-7

Step 6 After the cluster is created, click **Buy Node** to create a node for the CCE cluster.

CCE

Dashboard

Workloads

Resource Management

Clusters

Nodes

Node Pools

Network

Storage

Namespaces

Charts

Add-ons

Auto Scaling

Permissions Management

Configuration Center

CCE Turbo Cluster

Learn more

Buy

CCE Cluster

Buy

Kunpeng Cluster

Buy

How to create a cluster

How to create a node

Handling unavailable clusters

Handling unavailable nodes

Task Details

Search by name by default

cluster-cce

Status

Available

Version

v1.19

Plug-ins

coredns ...

Billing Mode

Pay-per-use

Network Model

VPC network

Monitoring

No nodes have been added.

Change Billing Mode

Buy Node

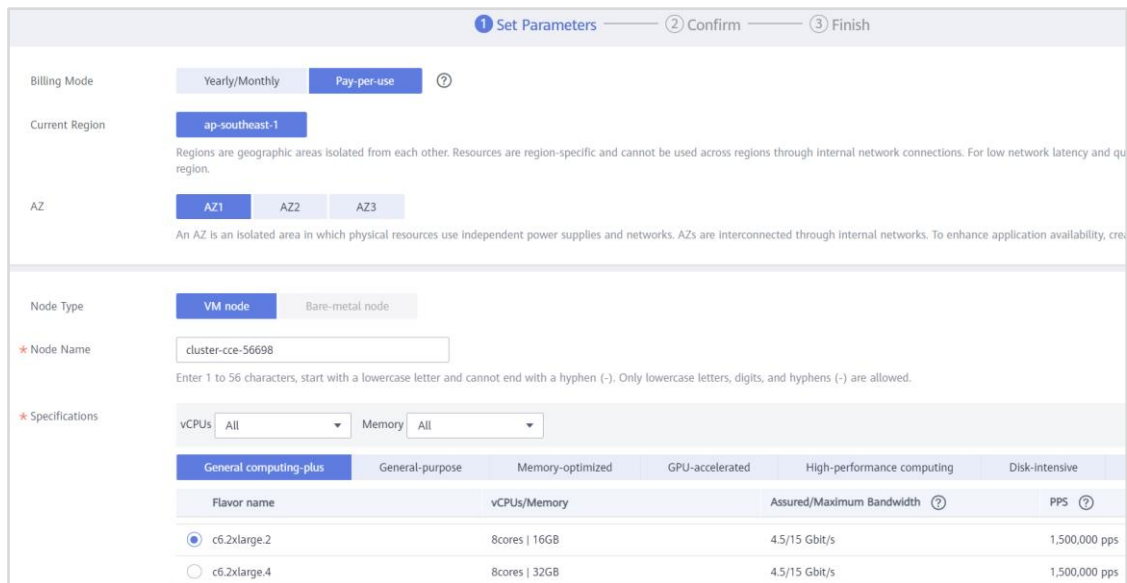
Command Line Tool

More

Figure 7-8

Step 7 Set the parameters as follows, confirm the configuration, and click **Submit**.

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **AZ:** Random
- **Node Type:** VM node
- **Node Name:** Use the default name or customize one.
- **Specifications:** 8 cores | 16 GB



1 Set Parameters — 2 Confirm — 3 Finish

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly **Pay-per-use** ⓘ

Current Region: **ap-southeast-1**
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick response, select a region close to your user.

AZ: **AZ1** AZ2 AZ3
An AZ is an isolated area in which physical resources use independent power supplies and networks. AZs are interconnected through internal networks. To enhance application availability, create multiple AZs.

Node Type: **VM node** Bare-metal node

* Node Name: cluster-cce-56698
Enter 1 to 56 characters, start with a lowercase letter and cannot end with a hyphen (-). Only lowercase letters, digits, and hyphens (-) are allowed.

* Specifications: vCPUs: All Memory: All

General computing-plus	General-purpose	Memory-optimized	GPU-accelerated	High-performance computing	Disk-intensive
Flavor name	vCPUs/Memory		Assured/Maximum Bandwidth ⓘ	PPS ⓘ	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> c6.2xlarge.2	8cores 16GB		4.5/15 Gbit/s	1,500,000 pps	
<input type="radio"/> c6.2xlarge.4	8cores 32GB		4.5/15 Gbit/s	1,500,000 pps	

Figure 7-9

- **OS:** EulerOS 2.5
- **System Disk:** Use the default setting.
- **Data Disk:** Use the default setting.
- **Subnet:** subnet-servicestage
- **EIP:** Automatically assign
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth:** 10 Mbit/s
- **Login Mode:** Password
- **Password:** Customize one.

Figure 7-10

1 Set Parameters

2 Confirm

3 Finish

Product instructions

- The operating system configuration of the cluster node of the CCE service is consistent with the default configuration of the open source operating system. After the node is created, users should perform requirements.

☒ I am aware of the above limitations

Product Details

View api

Resource	Specifications	Billing Mode	Quantity
ECS	Current Region	ap-southeast-1	1
	AZ	AZ1	
	Specifications	c6.2xlarge.2 8 cores 16 GB	
	System Disk	High I/O, 40 GB	
	Data Disk	High I/O, 100 GB	
	Node Name	cluster-cce-56698	
	Subnet	subnet-servicestage(cluster_subnet)(192.168.20.0/24)	
	Subnet IP Address	Automatically assign IP address	
	OS	EulerOS 2.5	

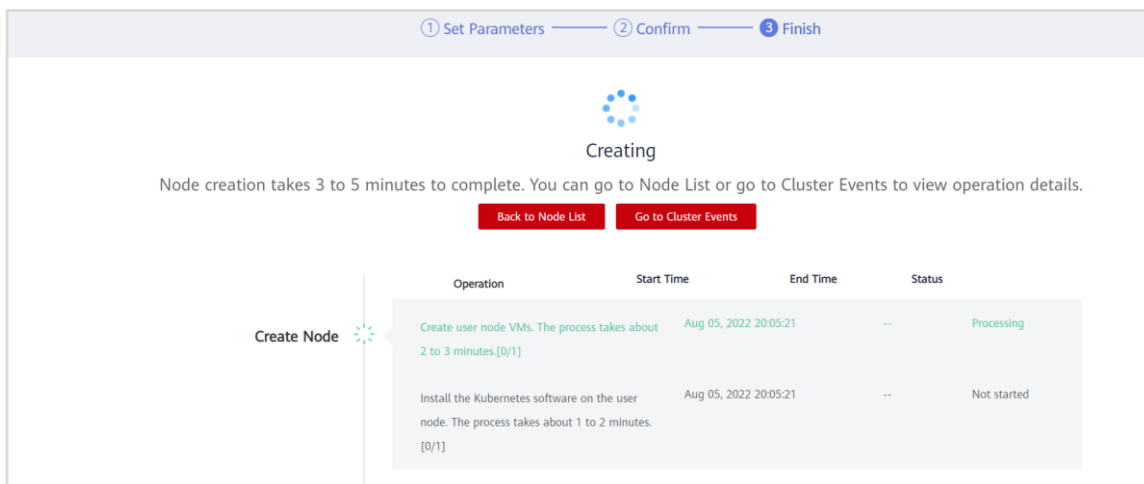


Figure 7-11

Step 9 On the **Nodes** page that is displayed, view the information about the created node.

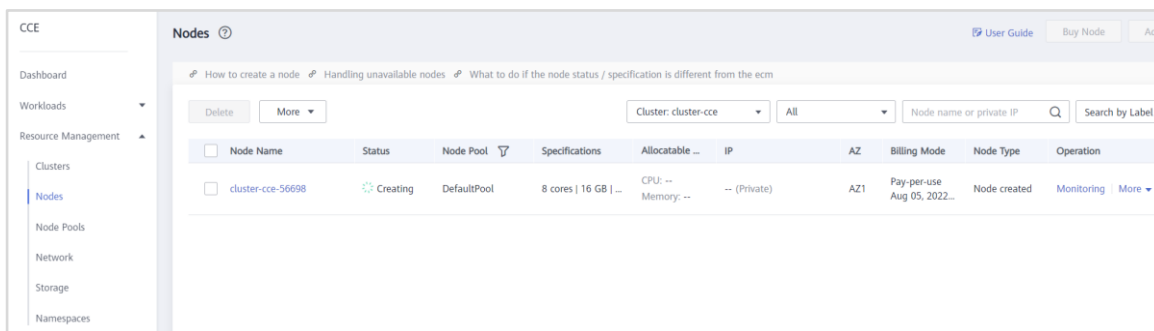


Figure 7-12

7.2.1.2 Creating an Environment

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Environment Management**, and click **Create Environment**.

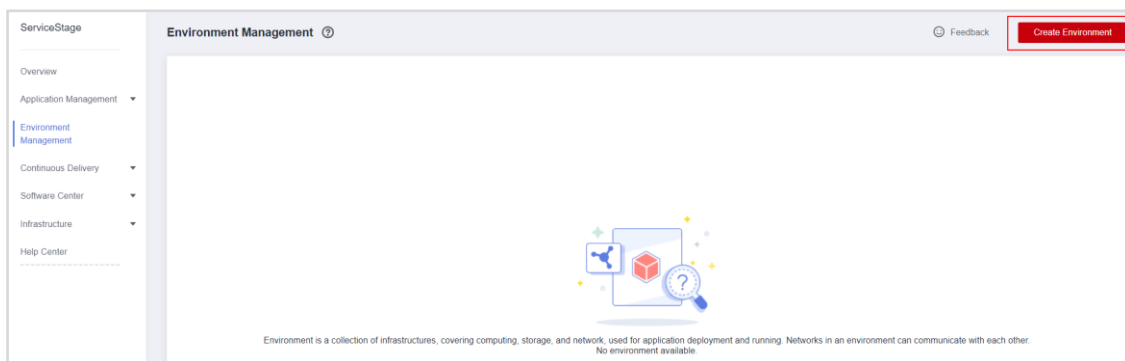


Figure 7-13

Step 2 Set the following parameters and click **Add Basic Resource**.

This environment will be selected for subsequent microservice deployment.

- **Environment:** test-env

- **VPC: vpc-1**

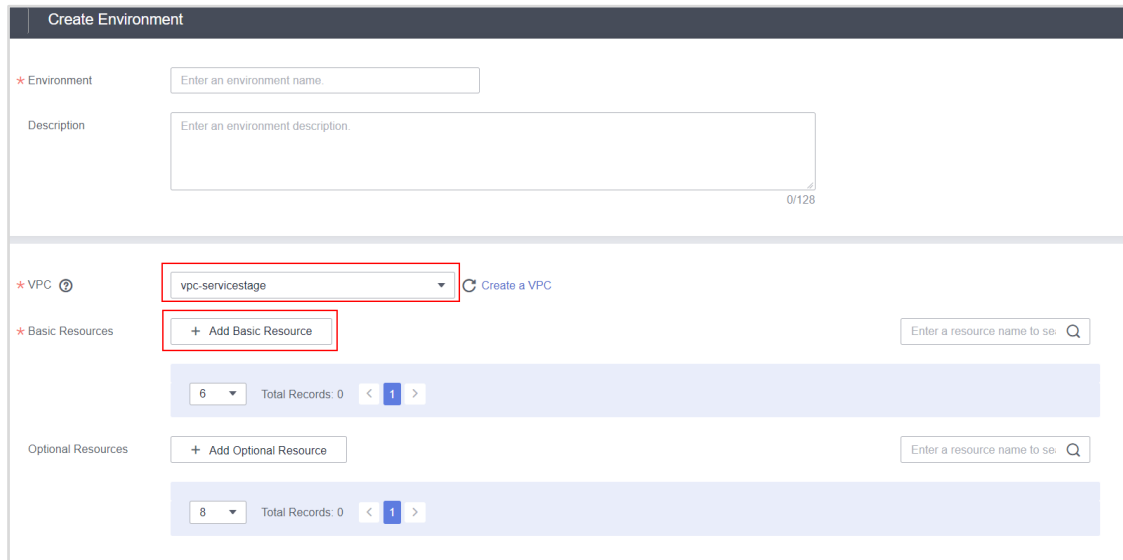
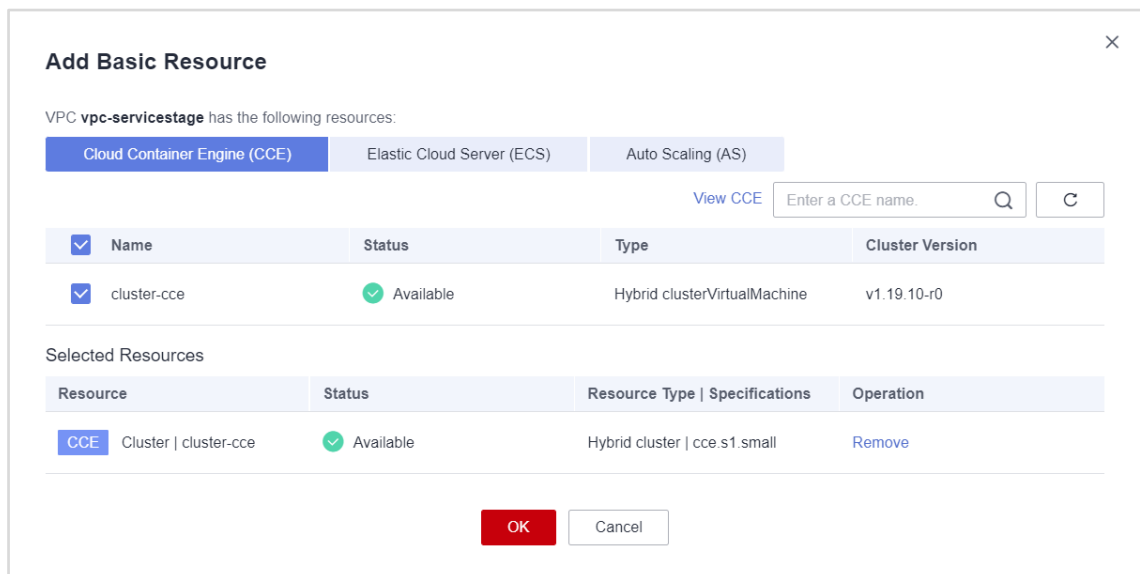


Figure 7-14

Step 3 On the **Cloud Container Engine (CCE)** tab page, select the created CCE cluster and click **OK**.



Add Basic Resource

VPC **vpc-servicestage** has the following resources:

Cloud Container Engine (CCE) Elastic Cloud Server (ECS) Auto Scaling (AS)

[View CCE](#) Enter a CCE name.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Type	Cluster Version
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	cluster-cce	✔ Available	Hybrid clusterVirtualMachine	v1.19.10-r0

Selected Resources

Resource	Status	Resource Type Specifications	Operation
CCE Cluster cluster-cce	✔ Available	Hybrid cluster cce.s1.small	Remove

Figure 7-15

Step 4 Click **Add Optional Resource**.

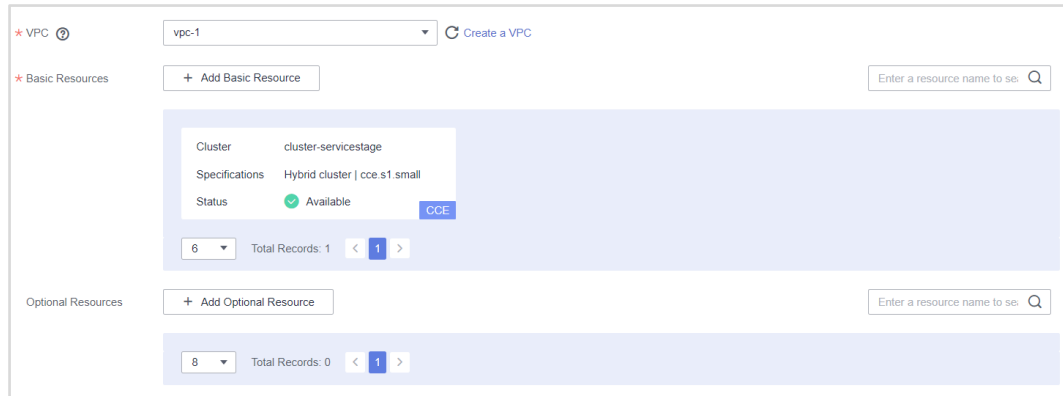


Figure 7-16

Step 5 On the **Cloud Service Engine (CSE)** tab page, select **Cloud Service Engine**, click **OK**, and click **Create Now**.

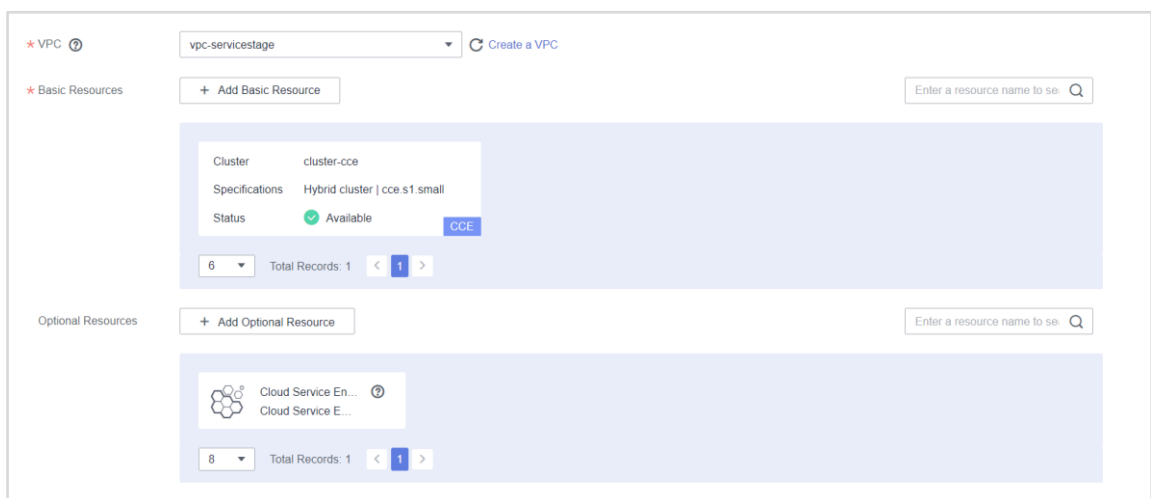
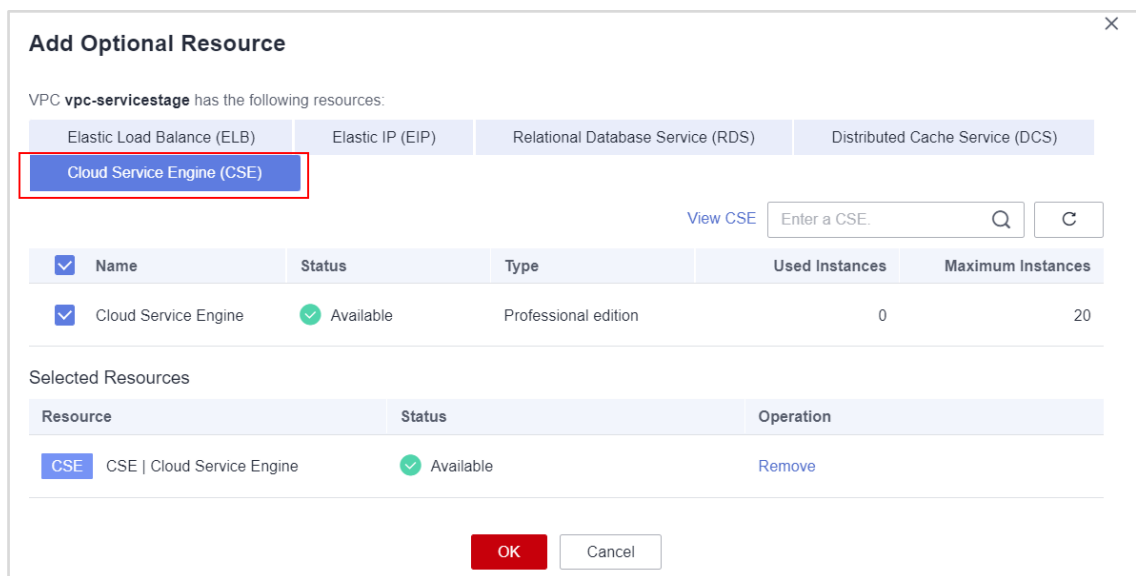


Figure 7-17

Step 6 Choose **ServiceStage** from **Service List**. In the **Application List**, click **Create Application** in the upper right corner.

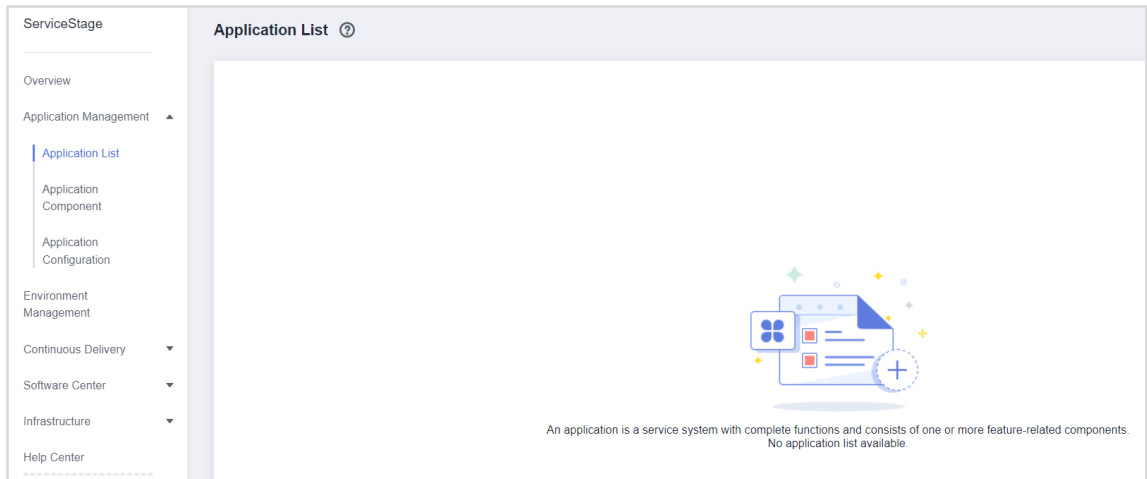


Figure 7-18

Step 7 Set **Name** to **weathermap** and click **OK**.

Name

Description

Enter an application description.

0/128

OK

Cancel

Figure 7-19

7.2.1.3 Creating a Secret

Step 1 Encode the AK/SK obtained using Base64. In the local Linux environment, run the **echo -n 'Content to be encoded' | base64** command.

Note: You can also create an ECS and run related commands in the ECS.

```
echo -n 'BM8QX6MNXVGIGXXXXXX' | base64 #AK
echo -n 'FxRkLAJExA2lxnogHOMy7xYSr2McVEoXXXXXXXXXX' | base64 #SK
```

```
Authorized users only. All activities may be monitored and reported.
test-weather-21297 login: root
Password:
Last login: [REDACTED] on tty1

[root@test-weather-21297 ~]# echo -n 'BMBQX6MNXUGIGBL[REDACTED]' |base64
Qk04UUY2TU5YUkdJR0JMSkFKSU0=
[root@test-weather-21297 ~]# echo -n 'FxRkLAJExA21xnoqH0Mu7xYSr2McUEoPmjq[REDACTED]' |base64
RnhSa0xBSkU4QTJseG5vZ0hPTXk3eF1Tc.jJNY1Zfb1BtamdkU3RXWQ==
[root@test-weather-21297 ~]#
```

Figure 7-20

Step 2 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application Configuration > Secret > Create**.

You can create a secret for the frontend application component weathermapweb that is based on the Mesher framework. After the component is deployed and running, Mesher automatically reads the secret information.

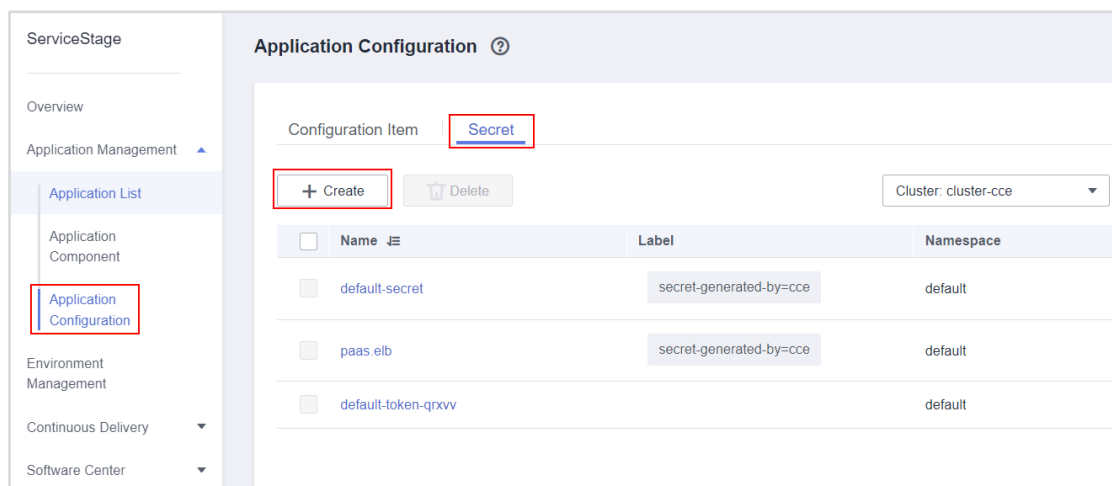


Figure 7-21

Step 3 Set the parameters as follows:

- **Creation Mode:** Visualization
- **Name:** mesher-secret
- **Cluster:** cluster-cce
- **Namespace:** default
- **Secret Type:** Opaque
- **Secret Data:** cse_credentials_accessKey | encoded AK; cse_credentials_secretKey | encoded SK

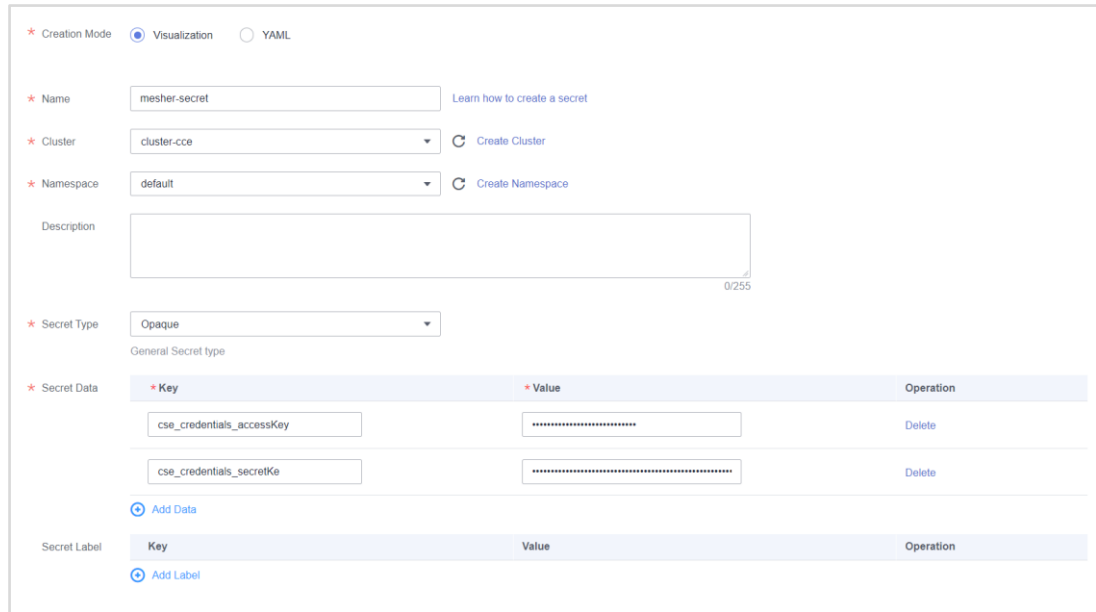


Figure 7-22

Step 4 If the created secret is displayed in the secret list, the secret is created.

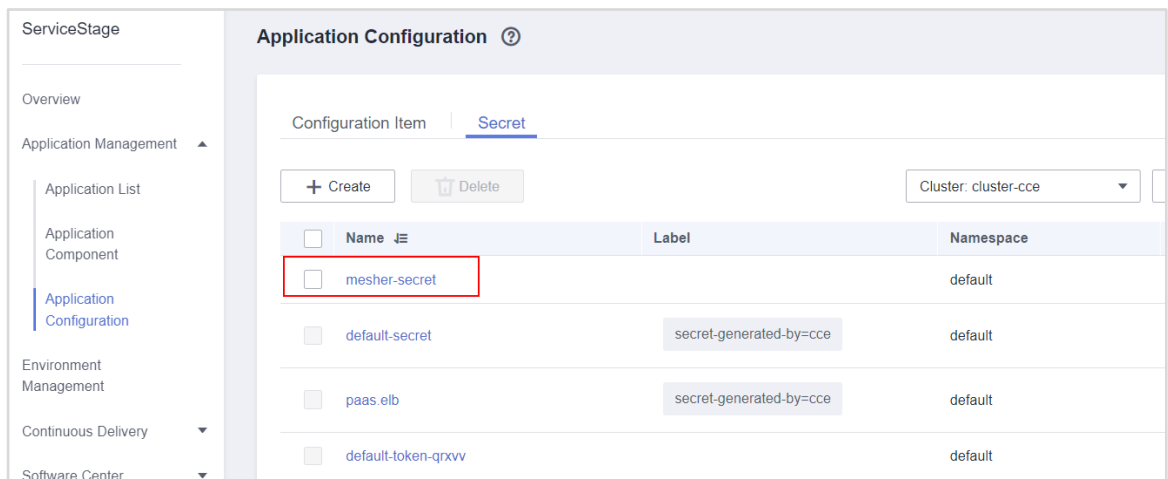


Figure 7-23

7.2.1.4 Preparing the Weather Forecast Source Code

If you do not have a GitHub account, log in to the GitHub official website and register an account.

Step 1 Log in to the GitHub account and click the **Repositories** tab on the personal homepage.

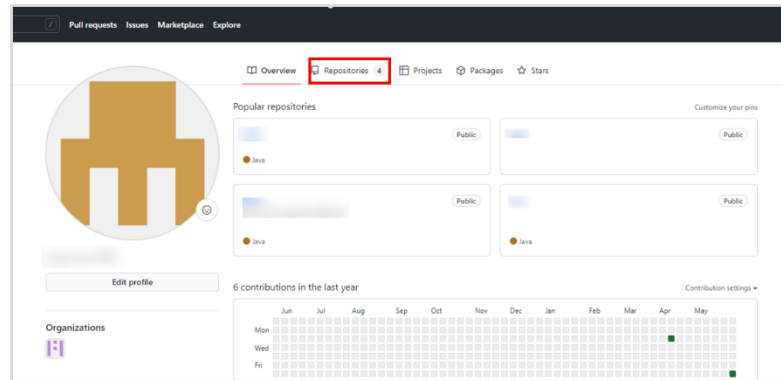


Figure 7-24

Step 2 Click **New** to create an organization.

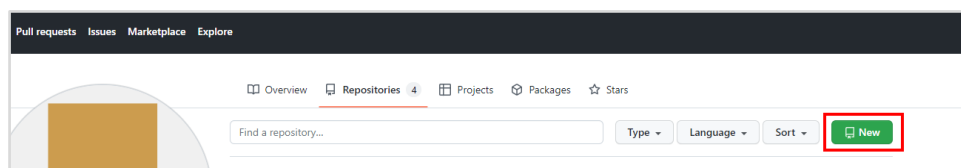


Figure 7-25

Step 3 Create a repository based on the following configurations and click **Create repository**.

- **Repository name:** hcip
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Create a new repository

A repository contains all project files, including the revision history. Already have a project repository elsewhere?
[Import a repository.](#)

Owner
Repository name

Great repository names are short and memorable. Need inspiration? How about [musical-octo-enigma](#)?

Description (optional)

☒ Public
Anyone on the internet can see this repository. You choose who can commit.
☐ Private
You choose who can see and commit to this repository.

Initialize this repository with:
Skip this step if you're importing an existing repository.
☐ Add a README file
This is where you can write a long description for your project. [Learn more.](#)

Add .gitignore
Choose which files not to track from a list of templates. [Learn more.](#)
.gitignore template: [None](#)

Choose a license
A license tells others what they can and can't do with your code. [Learn more.](#)
License: [None](#)

ⓘ You are creating a public repository in your personal account.

Create repository

Figure 7-26

Step 4 On the page that is displayed, click **Import code** to import the source code.

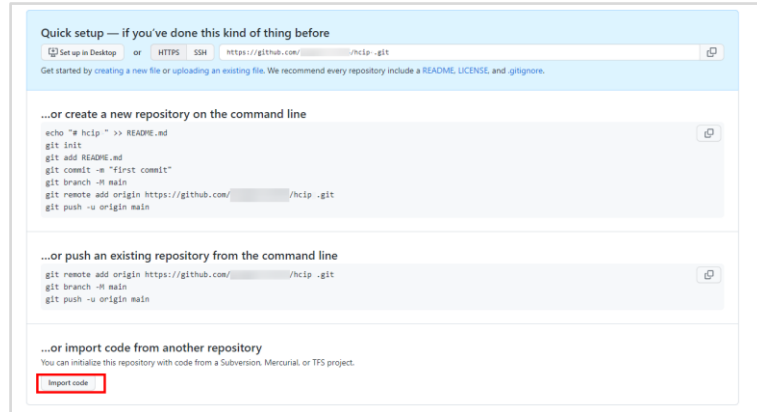


Figure 7-27

Step 5 On the page that is displayed, enter the source code address <https://github.com/servicestage-demo/weathermap.git> and click **Begin import**.

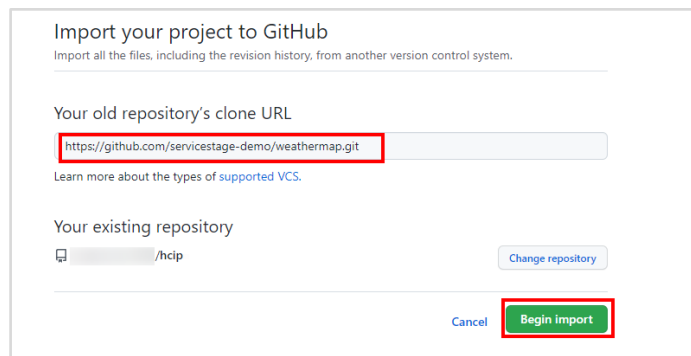


Figure 7-28

Step 6 Check whether the source code file of the weather forecast service has been imported to the **hcup** repository.

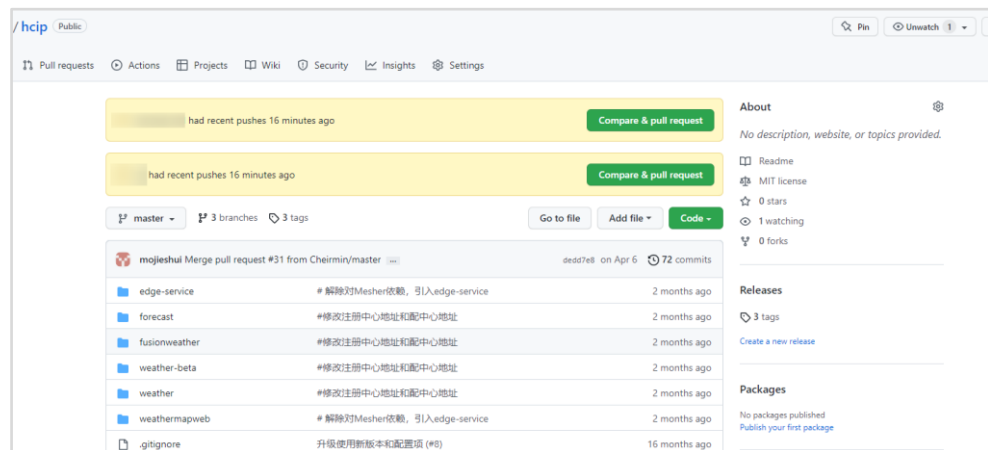


Figure 7-29

7.2.1.5 Setting GitHub Repository Authorization

- Step 1** Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery > Repository Authorization**, and click **Create Authorization**.

You will use this repository for authorization to build and deploy microservices.

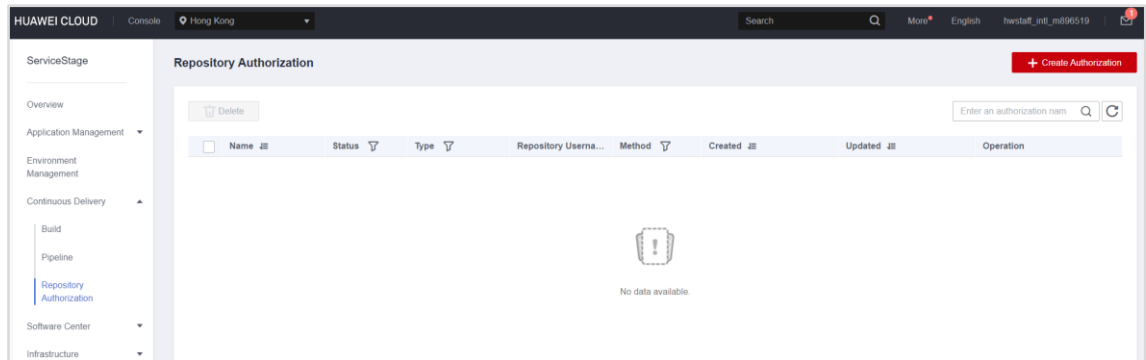
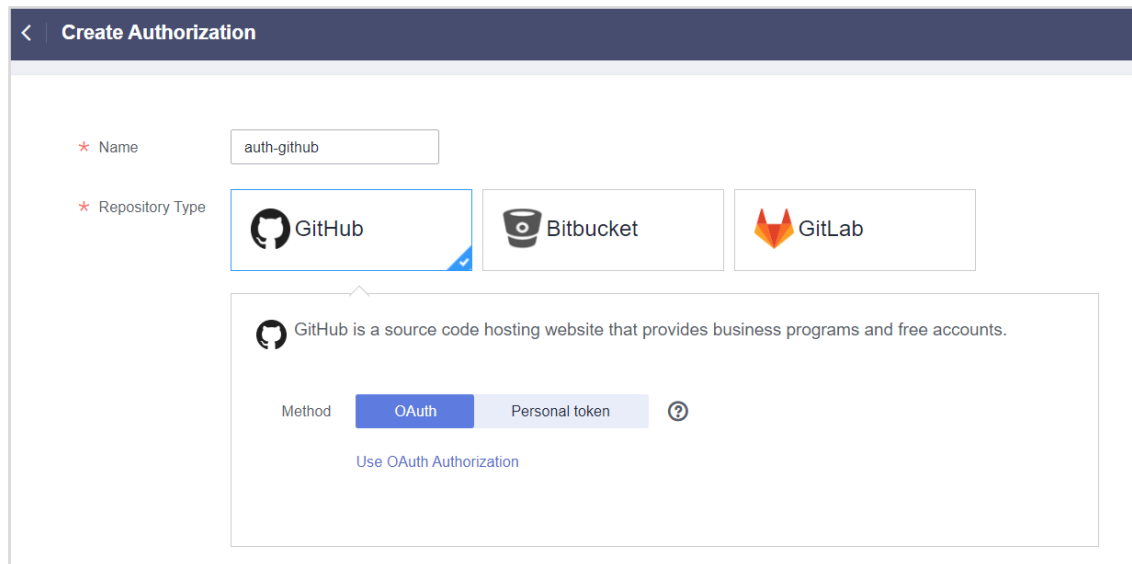


Figure 7-30

- Step 2** Set authorization parameters as follows:

- **Name:** auth-github
- **Repository Type:** GitHub
- **Method:** OAuth



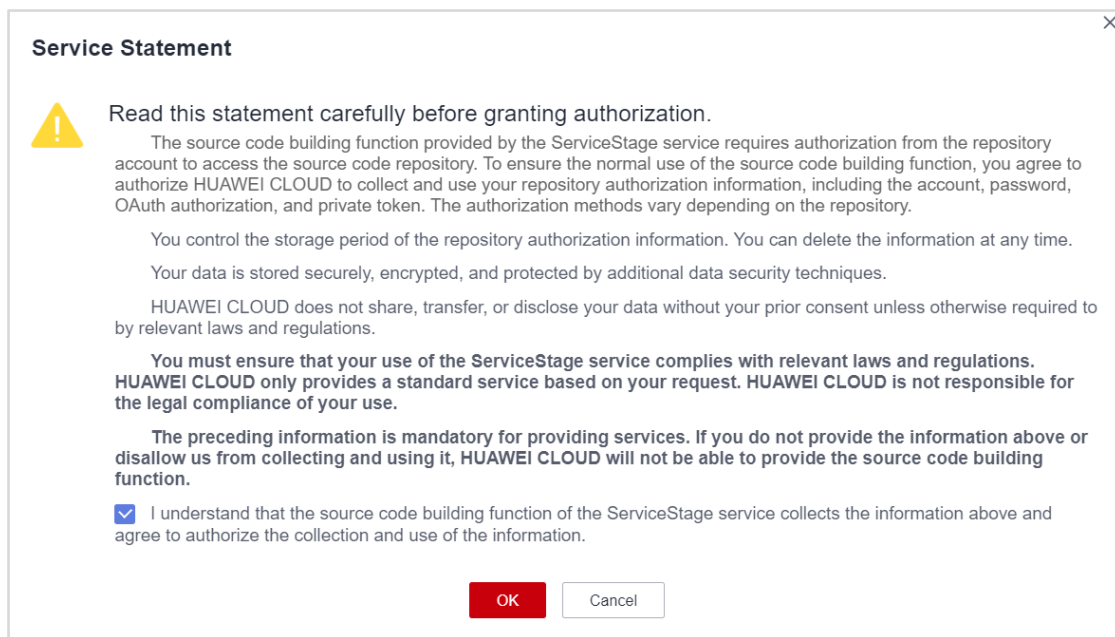


Figure 7-31

Step 3 In the displayed dialog box, click **Authorize CPE-OAuth**.

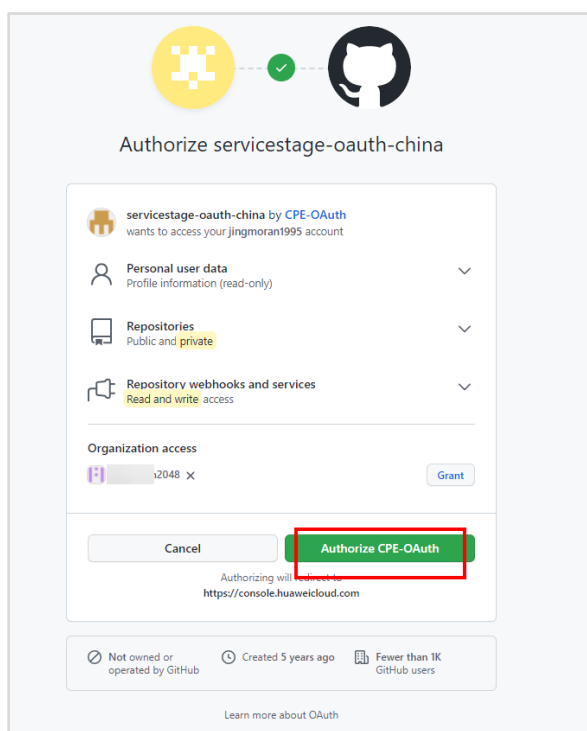
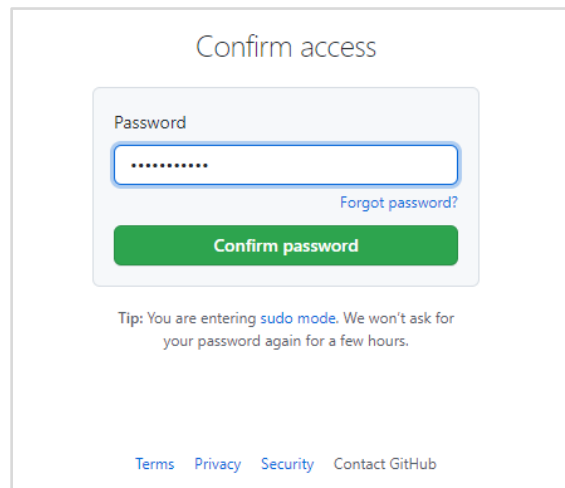


Figure 7-32

Step 4 In the dialog box that is displayed, enter the password for confirmation.



Confirm access

Password

.....

[Forgot password?](#)

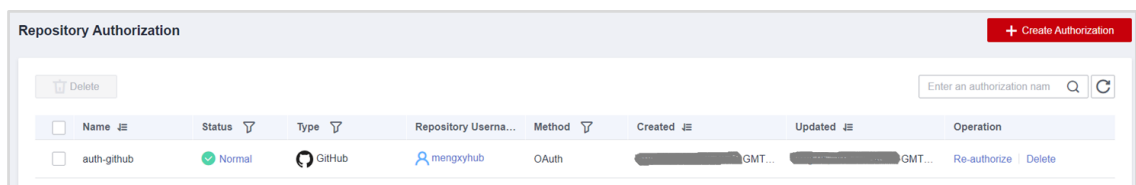
Confirm password

Tip: You are entering **sudo mode**. We won't ask for your password again for a few hours.

[Terms](#) [Privacy](#) [Security](#) [Contact GitHub](#)

Figure 7-33

- Step 5 View the created authorization. If the status is Normal, the repository authorization is successfully created.



Repository Authorization								+ Create Authorization
								Delete
								Enter an authorization nam <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Q"/> <input type="button" value="C"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Type	Repository Userna...	Method	Created	Updated	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	auth-github	Normal	GitHub	mengxyhub	OAuth	GMT...	GMT...	Re-authorize Delete

Figure 7-34

7.2.1.6 Creating an Organization

- Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Software Center** > **Organization**.

Resources in subsequent exercise will be associated with this organization.

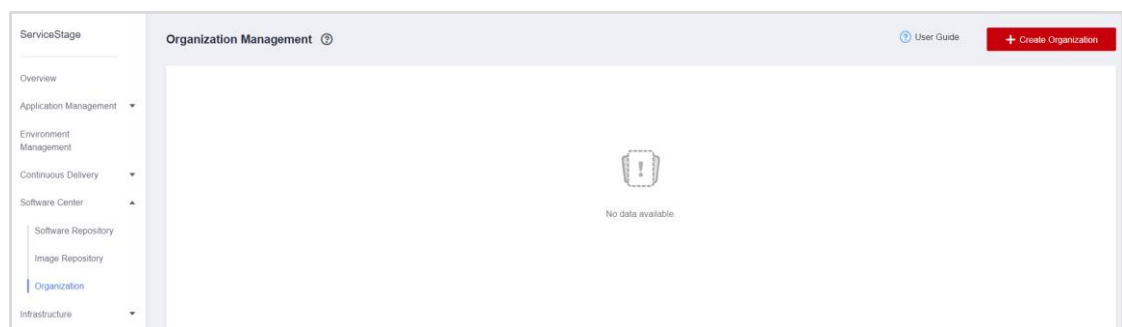
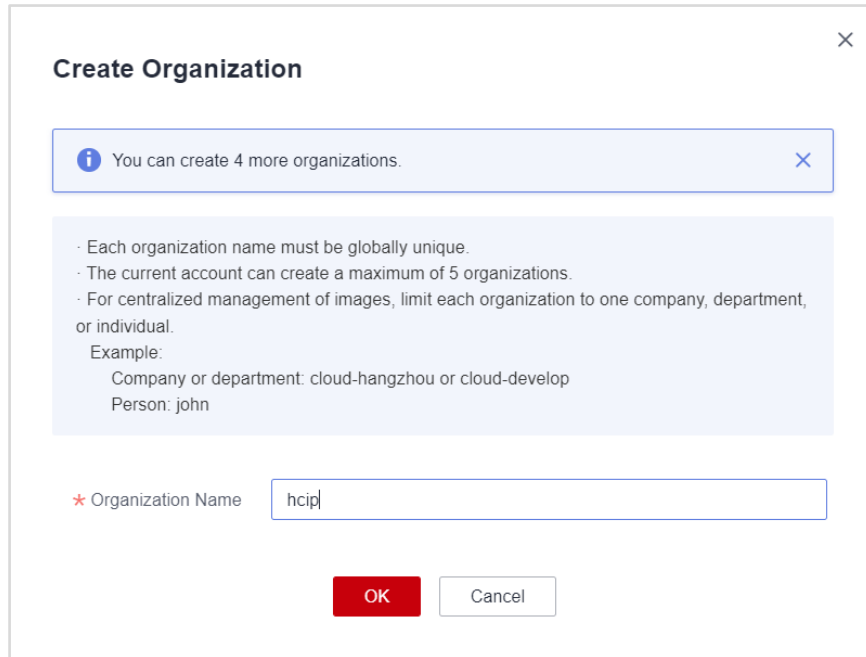


Figure 7-35

- Step 2 Click **Create Organization**. On the displayed page, enter the organization name **hcip** and click **OK**.



Create Organization

i You can create 4 more organizations.

- Each organization name must be globally unique.
- The current account can create a maximum of 5 organizations.
- For centralized management of images, limit each organization to one company, department, or individual.

Example:
 Company or department: cloud-hangzhou or cloud-develop
 Person: john

* Organization Name

OK **Cancel**

Figure 7-36

7.2.2 Building a Microservice

ServiceStage provides one-click application delivery pipelines and supports flexible customization. You can pack and build applications based on the source code and software packages. Project pipelines automatically implement the entire process of code obtaining, compilation, packaging, archiving, and deployment. It helps you shorten the service rollout duration and quickly seize the market in practice.

ServiceStage pulls source code from source code repositories, such as DevCloud, GitHub, Gitee, Bitbucket, and GitLab.

In this exercise, you can create a build job on ServiceStage based on the source code to obtain the weathermap source code from GitHub, compile and pack the source code into an image, and archive the image to the image repository.

7.2.2.1 Creating a Build Job of Backend Applications

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery** > **Build**, and click **Create Source Code Job**.

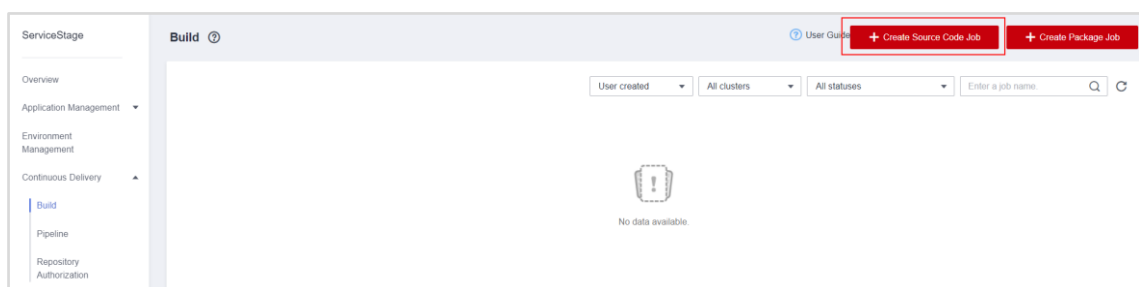
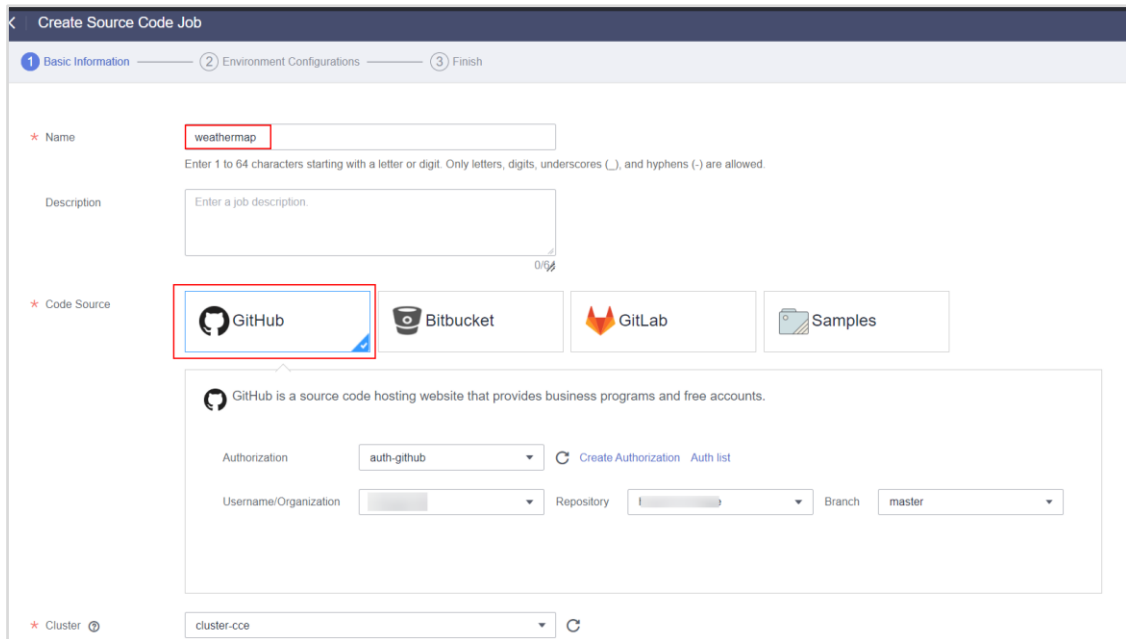


Figure 7-37

Step 2 Set build project parameters as follows and click **Next** to set the environment.

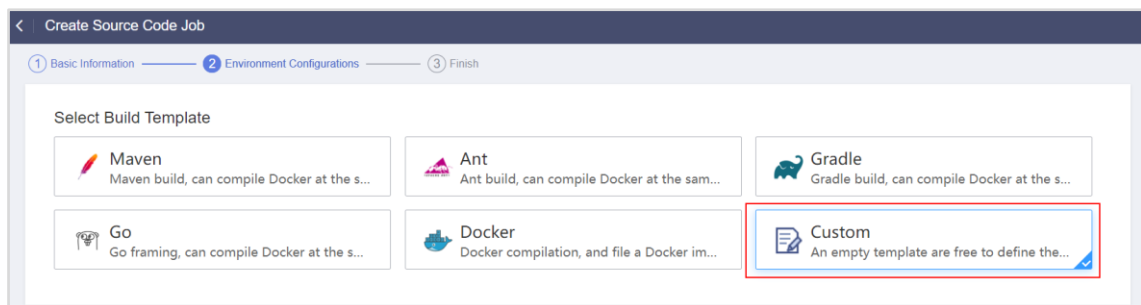
- **Name:** weathermap
- **Code Source:** GitHub
- **Authorization:** auth-github (Select the repository authorization created.)
- **Username/Organization:** Retain the default value (username/organization of your GitHub account).
- **Repository:** hcip (name of the repository created in GitHub)
- **Branch:** master
- **Cluster:** cluster-servicestage (Select the CCE cluster created.)



The screenshot shows the 'Create Source Code Job' interface. The 'Basic Information' tab is active. The 'Name' field is 'weathermap'. The 'Code Source' is 'GitHub'. The 'Authorization' is 'auth-github'. The 'Branch' is 'master'. The 'Cluster' is 'cluster-cce'.

Figure 7-38

Step 3 Select **Custom** and click **Advanced Settings**.



The screenshot shows the 'Create Source Code Job' interface, Step 2: Environment Configurations. The 'Select Build Template' section is visible. The 'Custom' template is selected.

Figure 7-39

Step 4 Select **Compile** and click **Add Plug-in**. In the displayed right area, select **Build Common Cmd**. Then, select **Java** for **Language**, and set parameters.

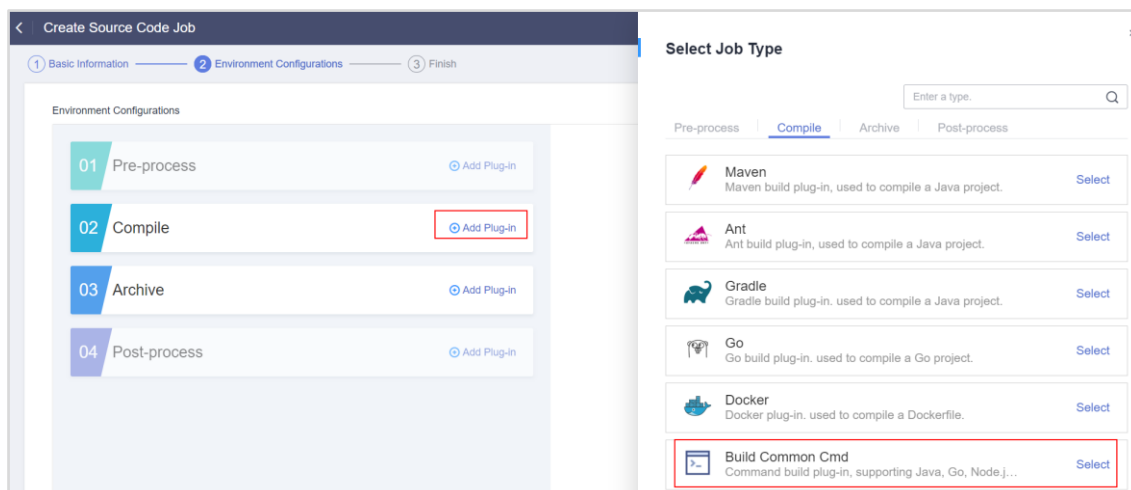


Figure 7-40

- **Job Name:** CommonCmd
- **Language:** Java
- **Version:** java-8

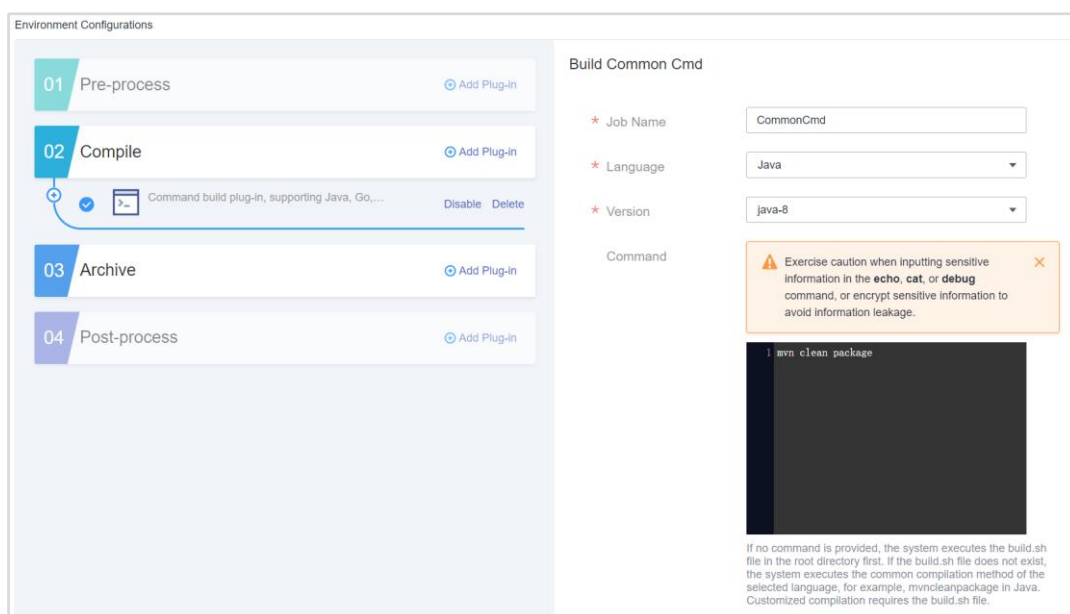


Figure 7-41

Step 5 In the **Compile** area, click **Add Plug-in**, select **Docker**, and add four build jobs with parameters setting as follows:

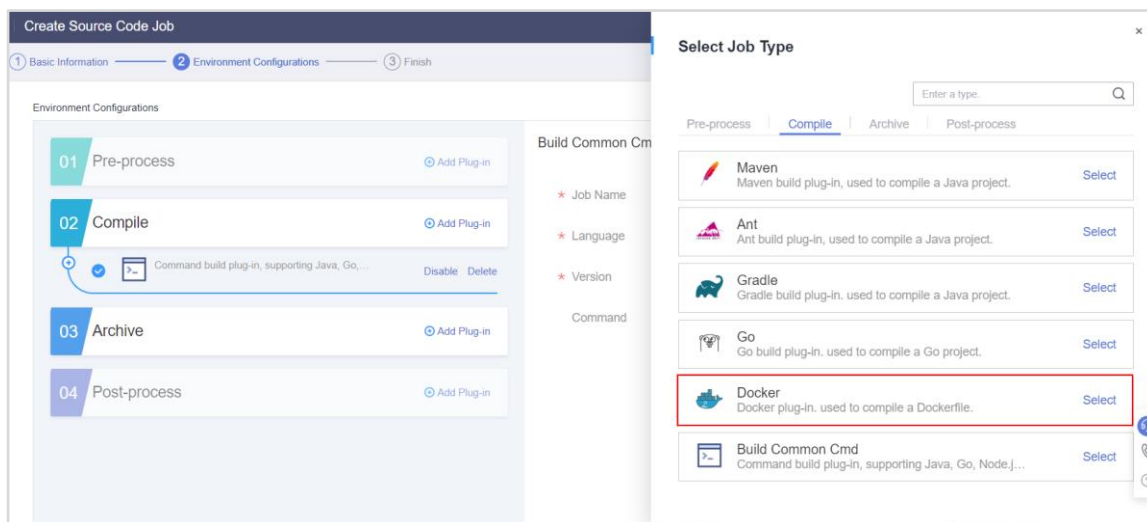


Figure 7-42

Step 6 Create the first build job:

- **Job Name:** Docker (Retain the default value. You can set this parameter as required. The same applies to the following.)
- **Dockerfile Path:** ./weather/
- **Image Name:** weather
- **Image Tag:** v1.0.\${index}

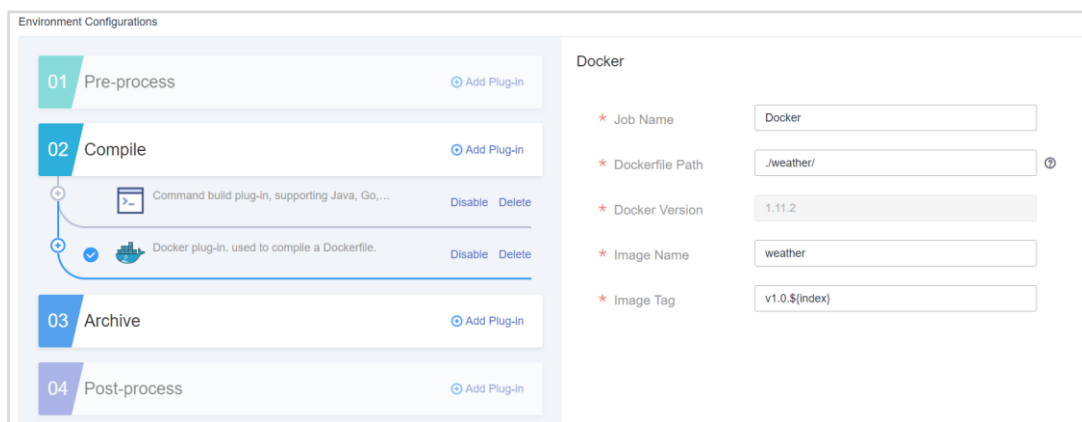


Figure 7-43

Step 7 Repeat the preceding steps to create the second build job.

- **Job Name:** Docker-4xsb8p
- **Dockerfile Path:** ./weather-beta/
- **Image Name:** weather-beta
- **Image Tag:** v1.0.\${index}

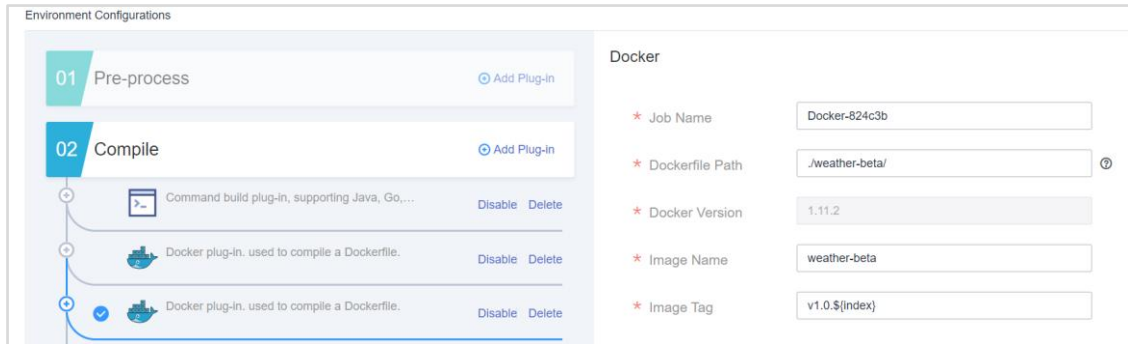


Figure 7-44

Step 8 Repeat the preceding steps to create the third build job.

- Job Name: Docker-5e40k3
- Dockerfile Path: ./forecast/
- Image Name: forecast
- Image Tag: v1.0.\${index}

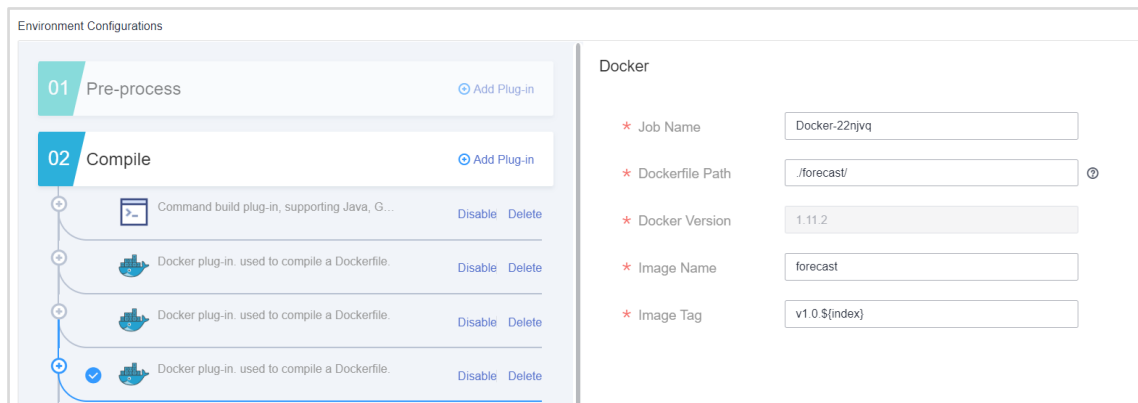


Figure 7-45

Step 9 Repeat the preceding steps to create the fourth build job.

- Job Name: Docker-aom49h
- Dockerfile Path: ./fusionweather/
- Image Name: fusionweather
- Image Tag: v1.0.\${index}

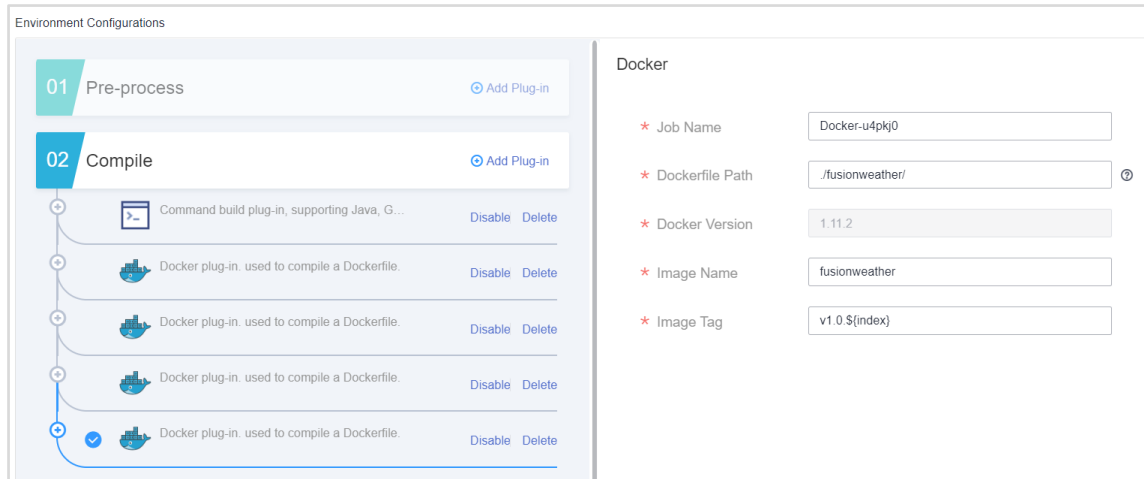


Figure 7-46

Step 10 Select **Archive** and click **Add Plug-in**. In the displayed right area, select **Publish Build Image**.

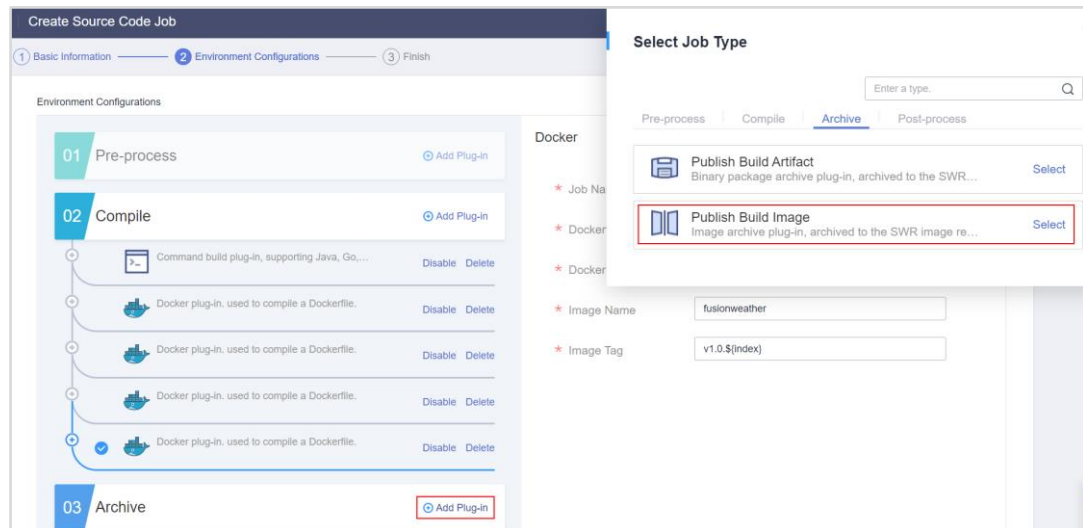


Figure 7-47

Step 11 In **Archive**, select the four created images (weather, weather-beta, forecast, and fusionweather), retain the default values for **Job Name**, and select the created repository organization **hcip** for **Repository Organization**.

After jobs are added, the image package is automatically archived to the image repository for subsequent operations.

01 Pre-process

02 Compile

03 Archive

04 Post-process

Add Plug-In

Command build plug-in, supporting Java, Go,...

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Add Plug-In

Image archive plug-in, archived to the SWR I...

Disable Delete

Add Plug-In

Publish Build Image

Job Name

Image

Archive Image

weather

Repository Organization

hcip

Create Repository Organization

Type

Private

Public

Environment Configurations

01 Pre-process

02 Compile

03 Archive

Add Plug-In

Command build plug-in, supporting Java, Go,...

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Docker plug-in, used to compile a Dockerfile.

Disable Delete

Add Plug-In

Image archive plug-in, archived to the SWR I...

Disable Delete

Image archive plug-in, archived to the SWR I...

Disable Delete

Add Plug-In

Publish Build Image

Job Name

Image-60qstr

Archive Image

weather-beta

Repository Organization

hcip

Create Repository Organization

Type

Private

Public

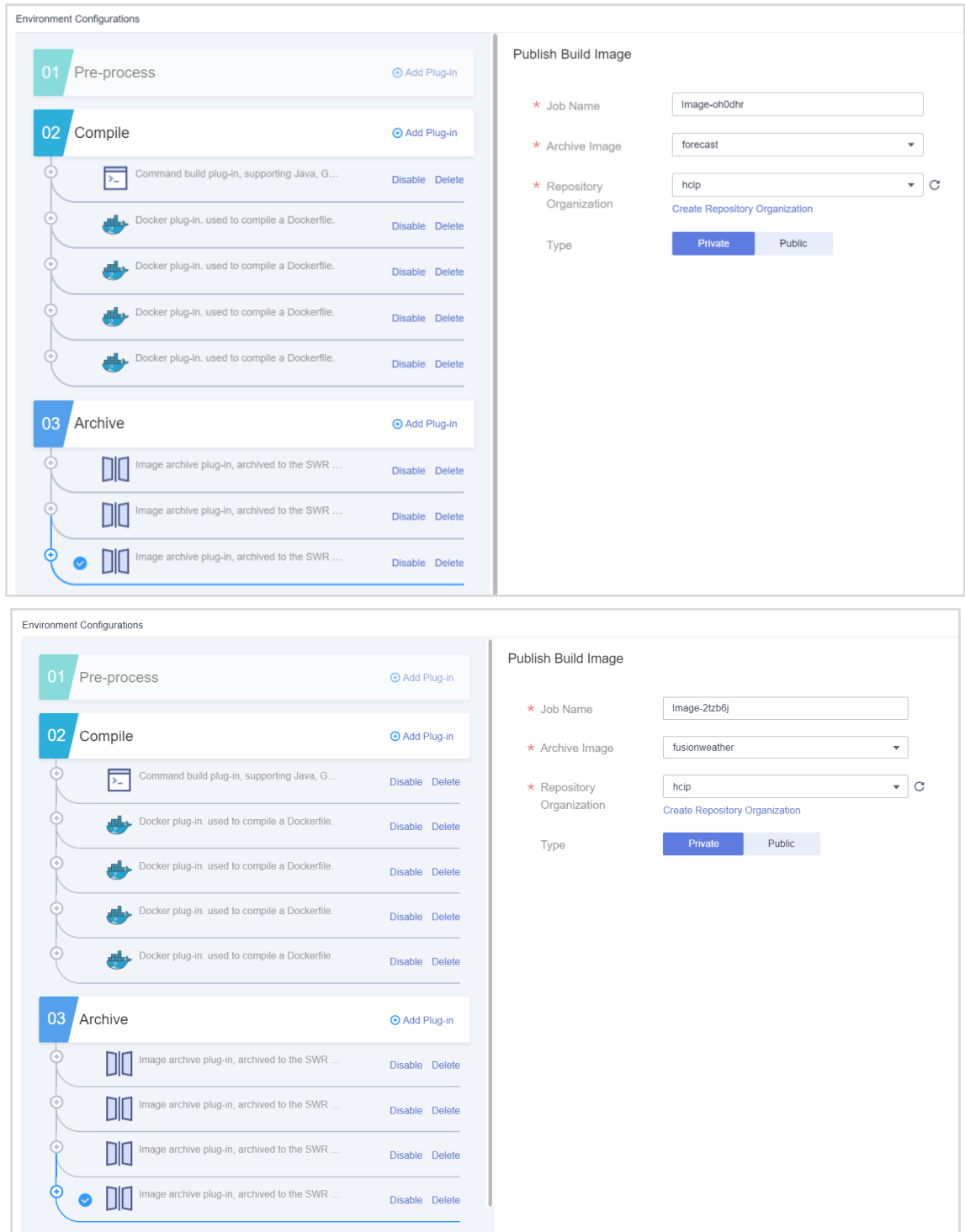


Figure 7-48

Step 12 Click **Build** to start a build job. If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the background application **weathermap** is successfully built.

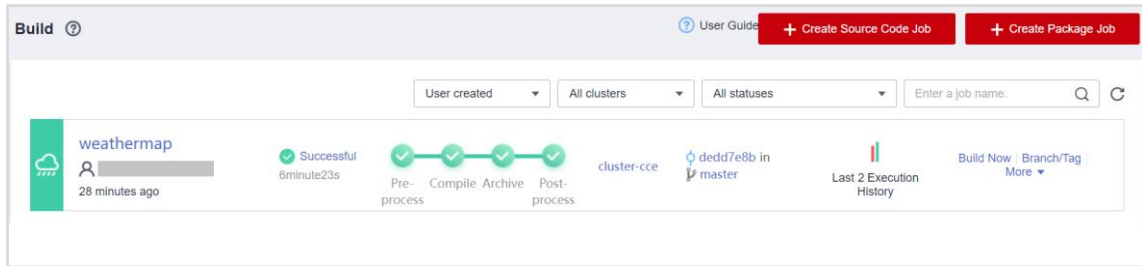


Figure 7-49

7.2.2.2 Creating a Build Job of Frontend Applications

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery** > **Build**, and click **Create Source Code Job**.

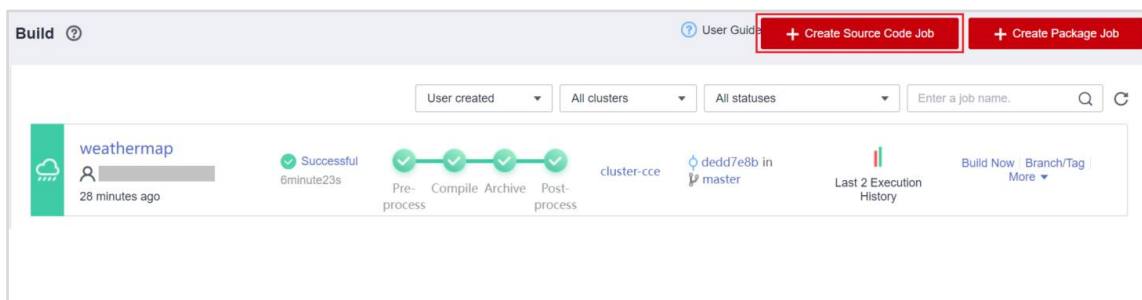
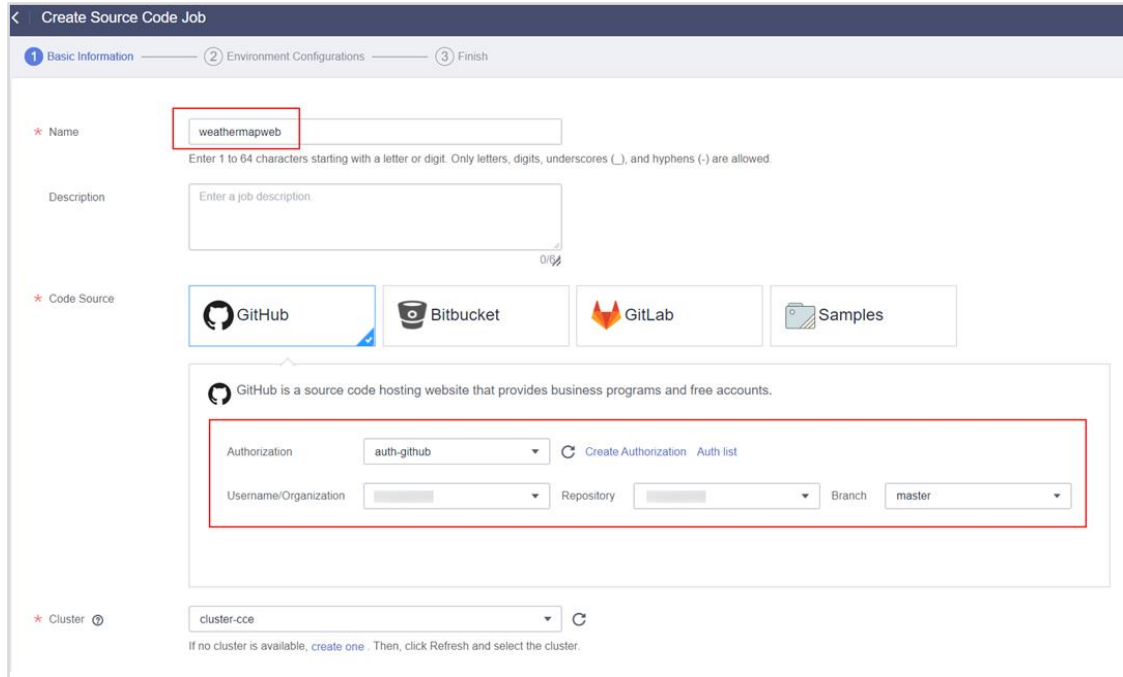


Figure 7-50

Step 2 Set basic configurations as follows and click **Next**.

- **Name:** weathermapweb
- **Code Source:** GitHub
- **Authorization:** auth-github
- **Username/Organization:** Retain the default value (username/organization of your GitHub account).
- **Repository:** hcip
- **Branch:** master
- **Cluster:** cluster-ccc (Select the CCE cluster created.)



Create Source Code Job

1 Basic Information — 2 Environment Configurations — 3 Finish

* Name: Enter 1 to 64 characters starting with a letter or digit. Only letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-) are allowed.

Description:

* Code Source: GitHub Bitbucket GitLab Samples

GitHub is a source code hosting website that provides business programs and free accounts.

Authorization: auth-github [Create Authorization](#) [Auth list](#)

Username/Organization: Repository: Branch: master

* Cluster: cluster-ccc [create one](#) [Refresh](#)

If no cluster is available, create one. Then, click Refresh and select the cluster.

Figure 7-51

Step 3 Select a Docker build template.

Compile Docker to add a build job, and specify the job parameters as follows.

- **Dockerfile Path:** `./weathermapweb/`
- **Image Name:** `weathermapweb`
- **Repository Organization:** `hcip`
- **Branch:** `master`
- Retain the default values for other parameters.

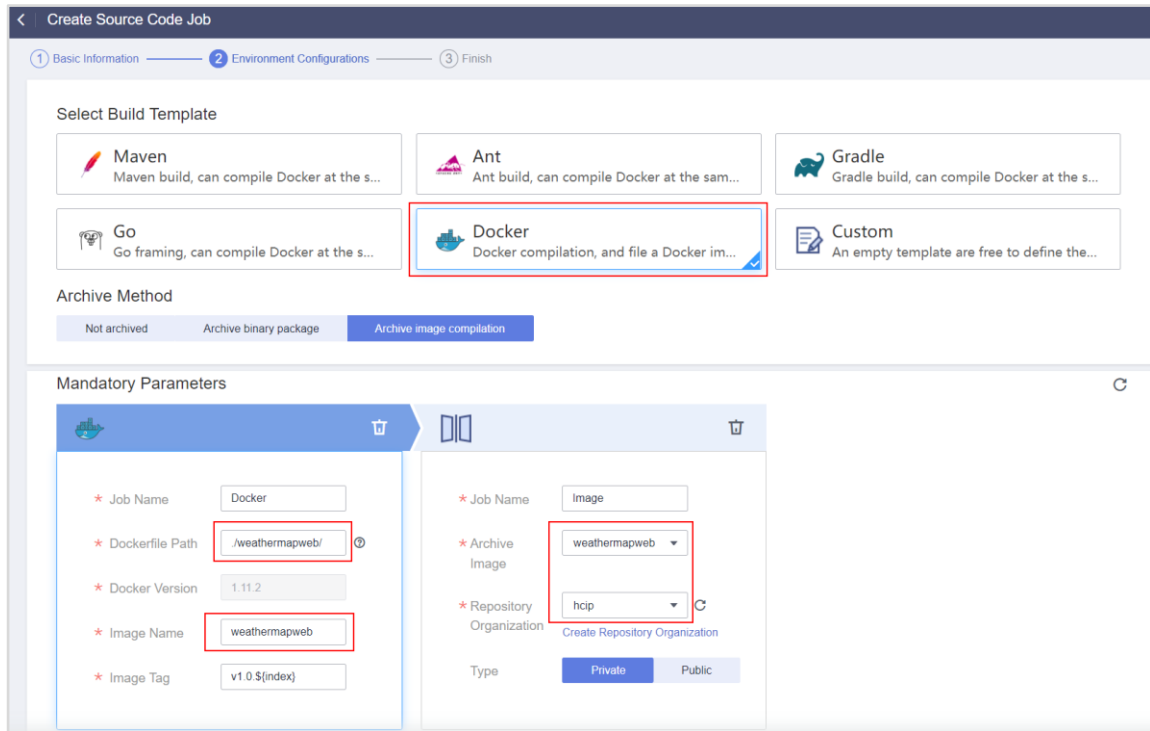


Figure 7-52

Step 4 Click **Build**. If the following information is displayed, the frontend application **weathermapweb** is successfully built.

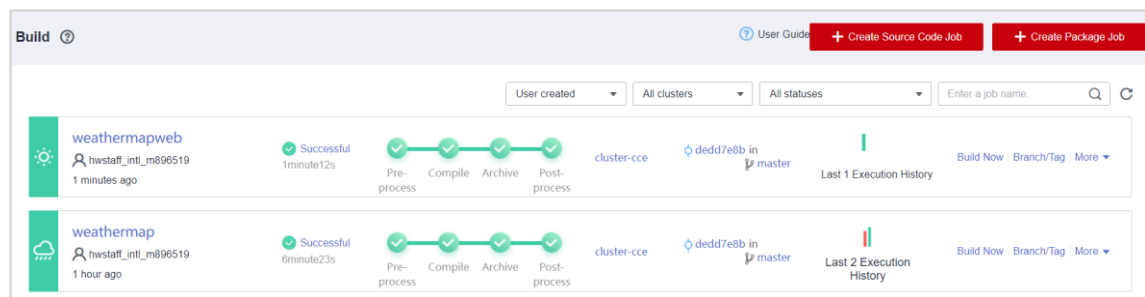


Figure 7-53

7.2.3 Deploying a Microservice

ServiceStage allows you to quickly deploy microservices in containers (such as CCE) or VMs (such as ECS), or in serverless mode (such as CCI), and supports deployment using source code, JAR/WAR packages, or Docker images. In addition, ServiceStage allows you to deploy, upgrade, roll back, start, stop, and delete applications developed in different programming languages, such as Java, PHP, Node.js, Go, and Python.

In this exercise, backend components developed in Java and frontend components developed in Node.js are used.

7.2.3.1 Creating and Deploying Backend Application Components

You need to deploy applications in container-based mode and register microservice instances with CSE.

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.

Step 2 Click **Create Component** in the **Operation** column.

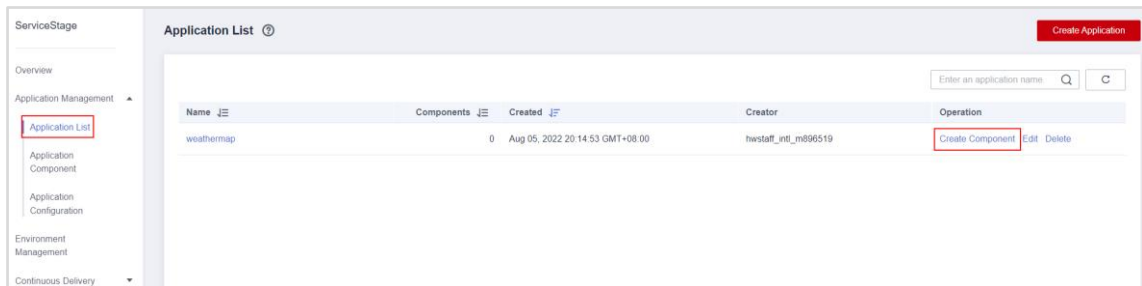


Figure 7-54

Step 3 Select **Custom** in **Configuration Method** and **Microservice** for **Select Component Type**, and click **Next**.

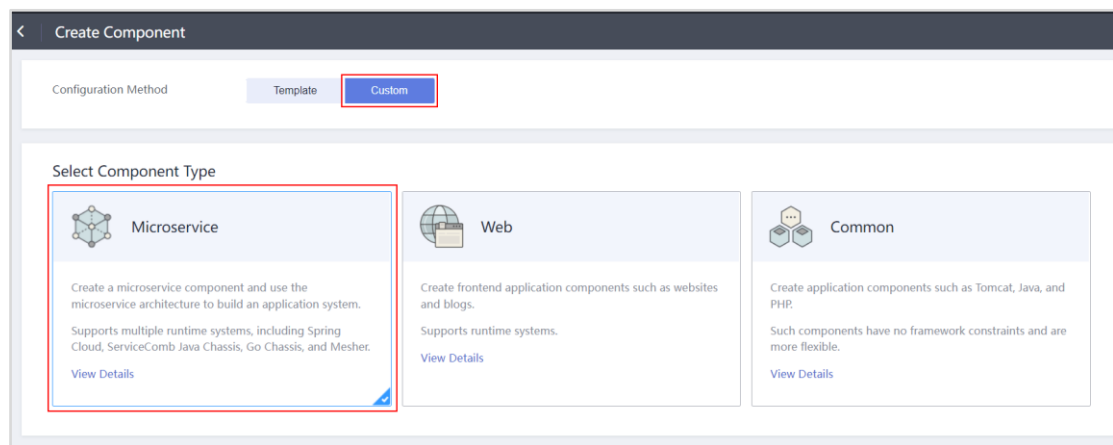


Figure 7-55

Step 4 Select **Docker** in **Select Runtime System** and click **Next**.

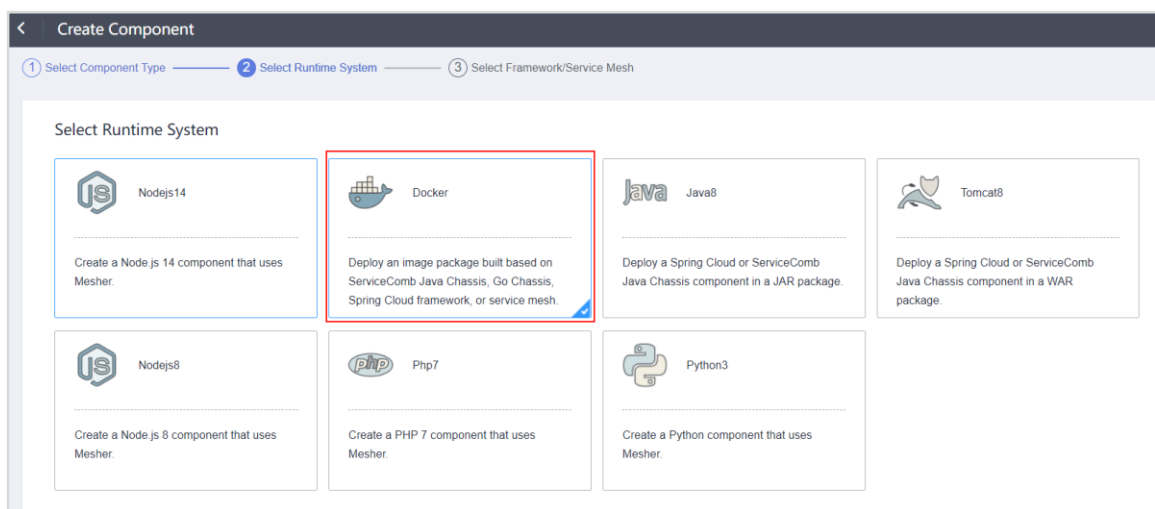


Figure 7-56

- Step 5** Select **Java Chassis** in **Select Framework/Service Mesh** and set **Name** to **weather**. Click **Create and Deploy** to deploy the component.

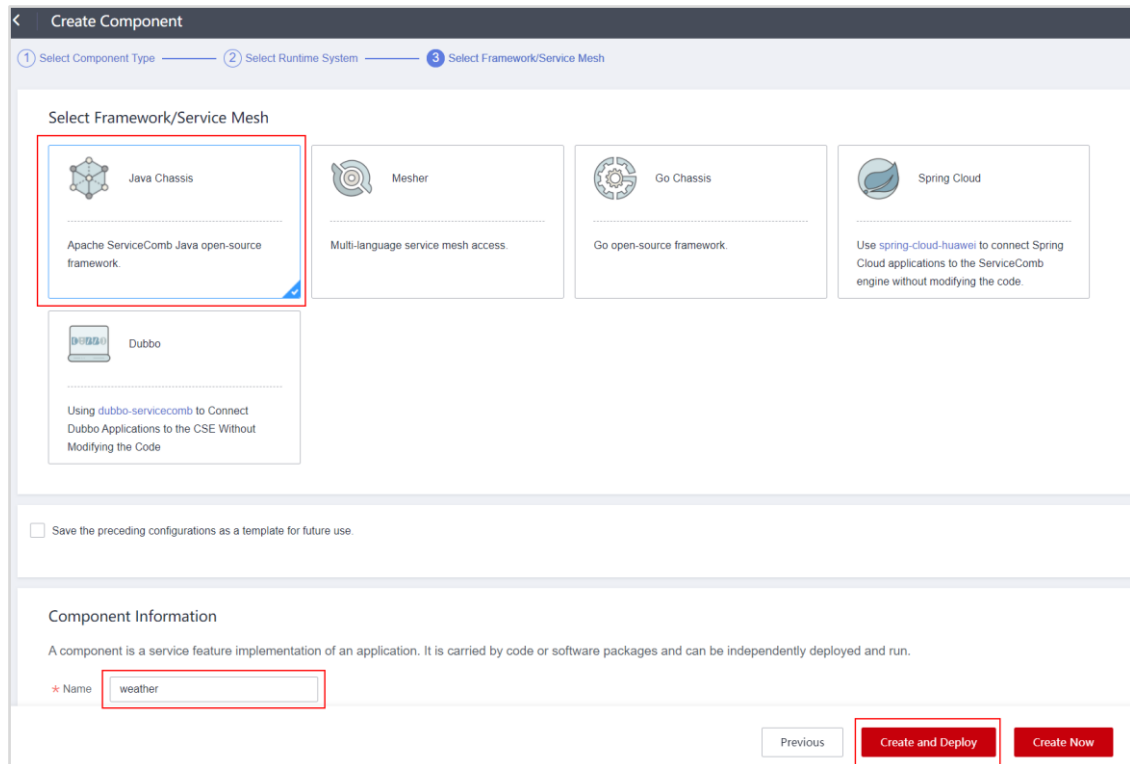


Figure 7-57

- Step 6** Set the parameters as follows and click **Next**.

After an application component is deployed, the microservice is registered with the configured microservice engine. All applications must be registered with the same microservice engine.

- **Environment:** **test-env** (Select the environment created.)
- **Version:** **default**
- **Deployment System:** **Cloud Container Engine**
- **Instances:** **1**
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Component
3 Confirm

Environment
test-env
Create Environment

Component Instance
weather-test-env-lafwry

Component Type
MicroService

Version
1.0.0

Description
Enter a description.
0/128

Deployment System
Cloud Container Engine

Basic Resources

Cluster
cluster-cce
Specifications
Hybrid cluster | cce.s1.small
Status
Available
Namespace
default

Instances
- 1 +

Resource Quota

CPU
Request
0.25
Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container
Limit
0.25
Core Maximum number of CPU cores allowed for the container
Memory
Request
0.5
GiB Minimum amount of memory required by the container

Figure 7-58

Step 7 Click **Select Image**.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Component
3 Confirm

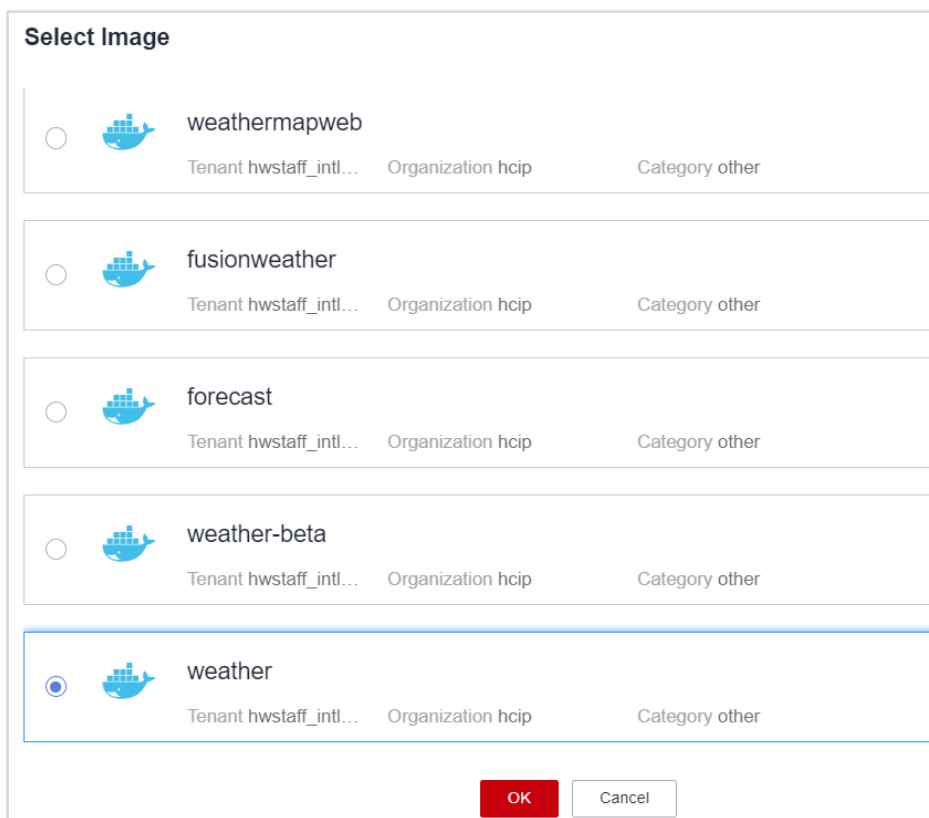
Image

Image Name
Select Image
Version:

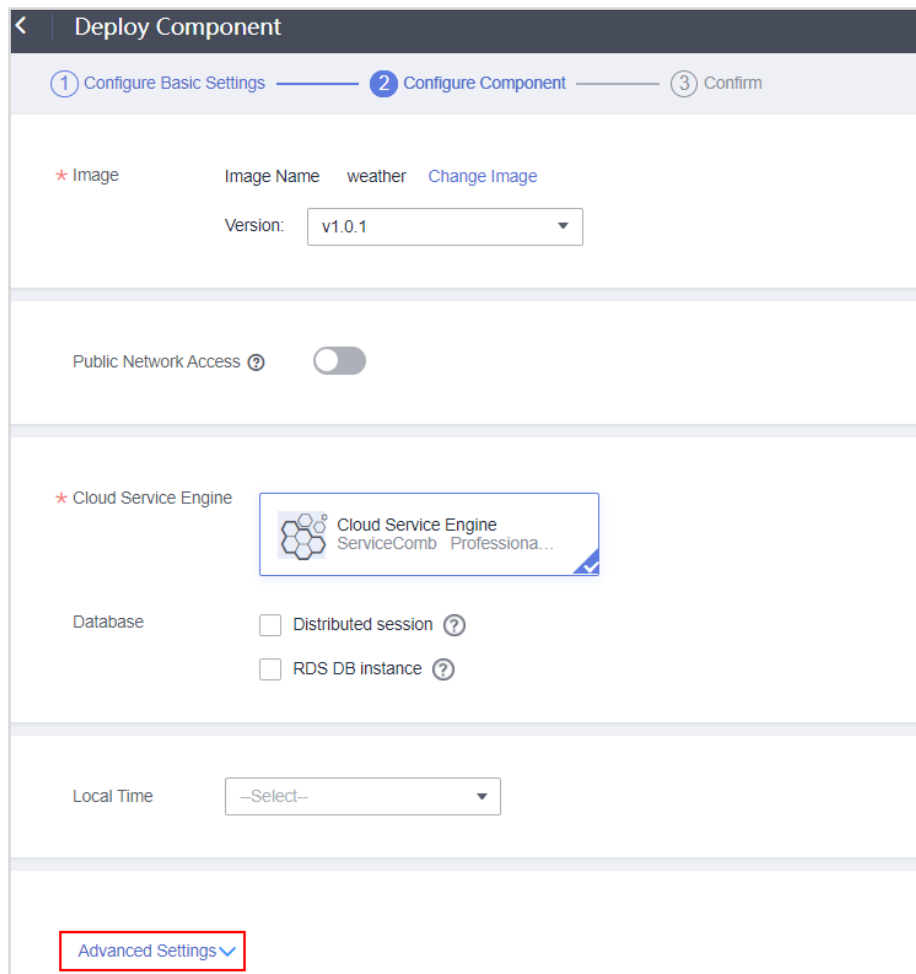
Public Network Access

Figure 7-59

Step 8 In the displayed dialog box, select the **weather** image. Click **OK**.

**Figure 7-60**

Step 9 Retain the default settings for other parameters.



The screenshot shows the 'Deploy Component' interface with three steps: 1. Configure Basic Settings, 2. Configure Component (active), and 3. Confirm.

Image Configuration:

- Image Name: weather
- Version: v1.0.1

Public Network Access: A toggle switch is currently turned off.

Cloud Service Engine: A dropdown menu is open, showing 'Cloud Service Engine' with 'ServiceComb Professional...' as an option.

Database Configuration:

- ☐ Distributed session
- ☐ RDS DB instance

Local Time: A dropdown menu is set to '-Select-'.

Advanced Settings: A link labeled 'Advanced Settings' with a downward arrow is located at the bottom of the form.

Figure 7-61

Step 10 In the **Advanced Settings** pane, add the following environment variables:

- **MOCK_ENABLED:** false

If an EIP has been bound to the ECS node in the CCE cluster created and the node can access the public network, set this parameter to **false** or do not set this parameter. The weather data used by the application is real-time data.

- **servicecomb_credentials_accessKey:** AK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.
- **servicecomb_credentials_secretKey:** SK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.

If the professional microservice engine is used, you need to configure an AK/SK.

Advanced Settings ^

Component Configuration

Exercise caution when inputting sensitive information in configuring environment variables, or encrypt sensitive information to avoid information leakage.

Environment Variable

+ Add Environment Variable Import

Type	Name	Variable/Variable Reference	Operation
Add manually	servicecomb_credentials_		Delete
Add manually	servicecomb_credentials_		Delete
Add manually	MOCK_ENABLED	false	Delete

Deployment Configuration

O&M Monitoring

Figure 7-62

Step 11 Click **Next** to confirm the specifications. Click **Deploy** to deploy the component.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings 2 Configure Component 3 Confirm

Product Type	Product Specifications	Billing Mode	Quantity	Price
Java Chassis	Environment test-env Run Environment Docker Component Instance weather-test-env-iafwry Version 1.0.0 Enterprise Project 0 Image/Software Pac... swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/weather:v1.0.8	--	--	--
Cluster	Cluster cluster-ccs Instances 1 Namespace default	Pay-per-use	1	This resource has already been purchased.
Cloud Service Engine	Microservice Cloud Service Engine	Pay-per-use	1	This resource has already been purchased.

Figure 7-63

Step 12 Check the status of the deployed component. If the **weather** service is in the Running state, the component has been deployed.

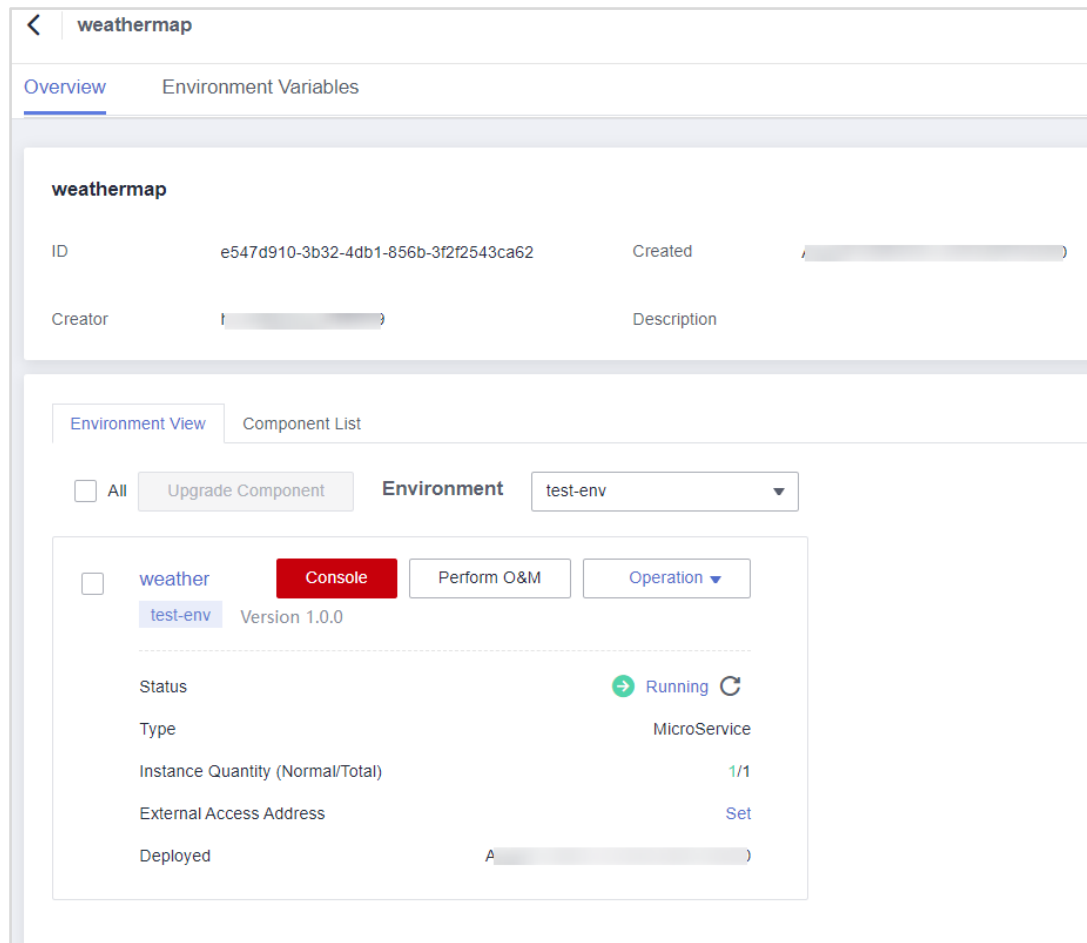


Figure 7-64

Step 13 Repeat the preceding steps to create and deploy the **forecast** and **fusionweather** components.

Deploy the **forecast** component.

- Framework/Service Mesh: Java Chassis
- Name: forecast

Figure 7-65

- **Environment:** test-env
- **Version:** default
- **Deployment System:** Cloud Container Engine
- **Instances:** 1
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Component
3 Confirm

Environment
test-env
Create Environment

Component Instance
forecast-test-env-gsxc3

Component Type
MicroService

Version
1.0.0

Description
Enter a description.
0/128

Deployment System
Cloud Container Engine

Basic Resources

Cluster
cluster-cce
Specifications
Hybrid cluster | cce.s1.small
Status
Available
Namespace
default

Instances
1

Resource Quota

CPU
Request
0.25
Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container
Limit
0.25
Core Maximum number of CPU cores allowed for the container
Memory
Request
0.5
GiB Minimum amount of memory required by the container

Figure 7-66

- Select the **forecast** image.

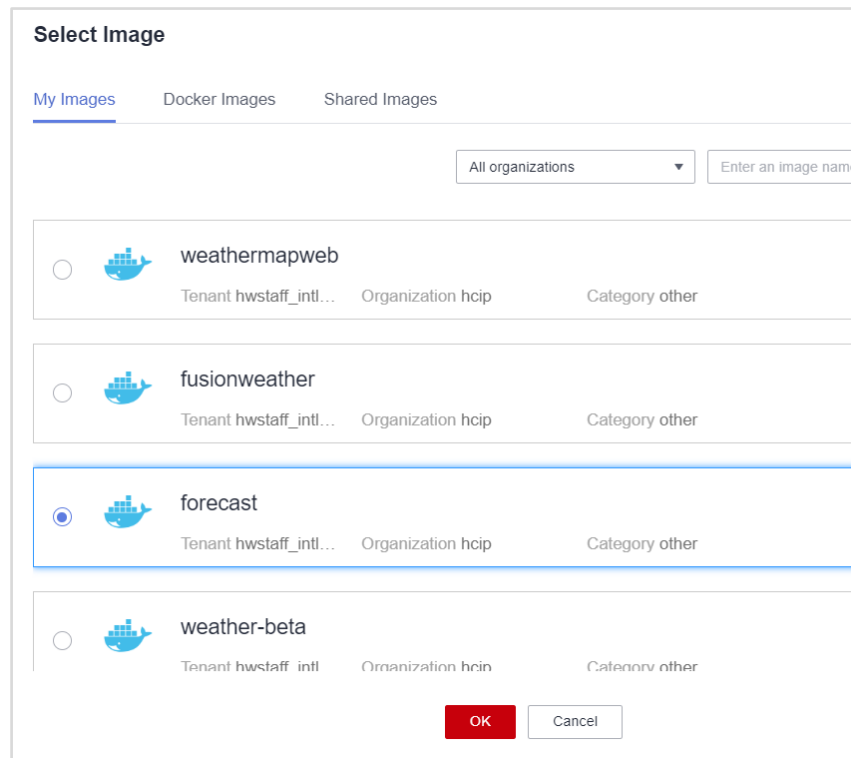


Figure 7-67

In the **Advanced Settings** pane, add the following environment variables:

- **MOCK_ENABLED:** false
- **servicecomb_credentials_accessKey:** AK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.
- **servicecomb_credentials_secretKey:** SK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.

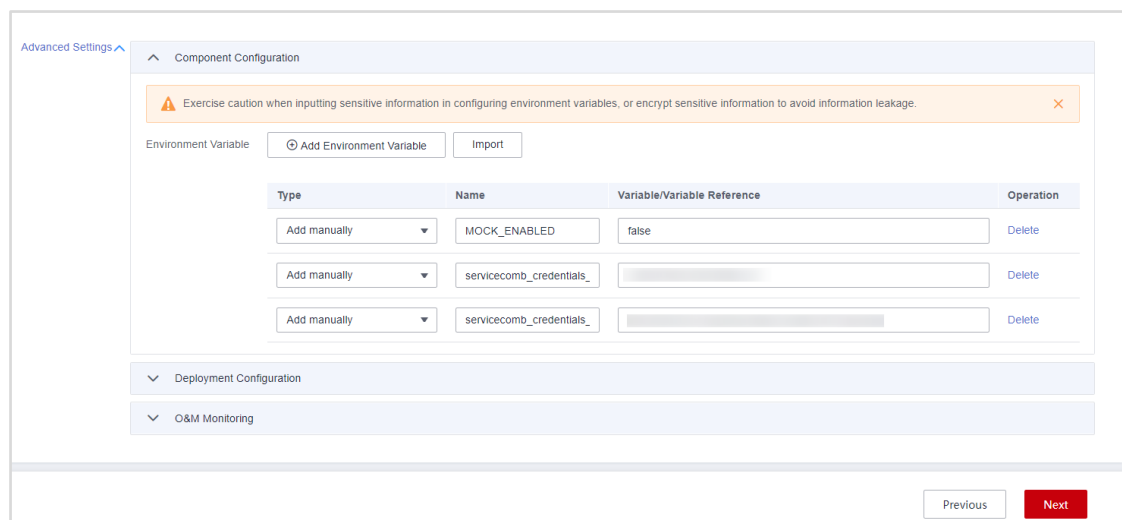


Figure 7-68

Deploy the **fusionweather** component.

- **Framework/Service Mesh:** Java Chassis
- **Name:** fusionweather



- **Environment:** test-env
- **Version:** default
- **Deployment System:** Cloud Container Engine
- **Instances:** 1
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Deploy Component

1 Configure Basic Settings
2 Configure Component
3 Confirm

Environment
test-env
Create Environment

Component Instance
fusionweather-test-env-fiipeb

Component Type
MicroService

Version
1.0.0

Description
Enter a description.
0/128

Deployment System
Cloud Container Engine

Basic Resources

Cluster
cluster-ccs
Specifications
Hybrid cluster | cce.s1.small
Status
Available
Namespace
default

Instances
- 1 +

Resource Quota
CPU
Request
0.25
Core Minimum number of CPU cores required by the container

Figure 7-70

- Select the **fusionweather** image.

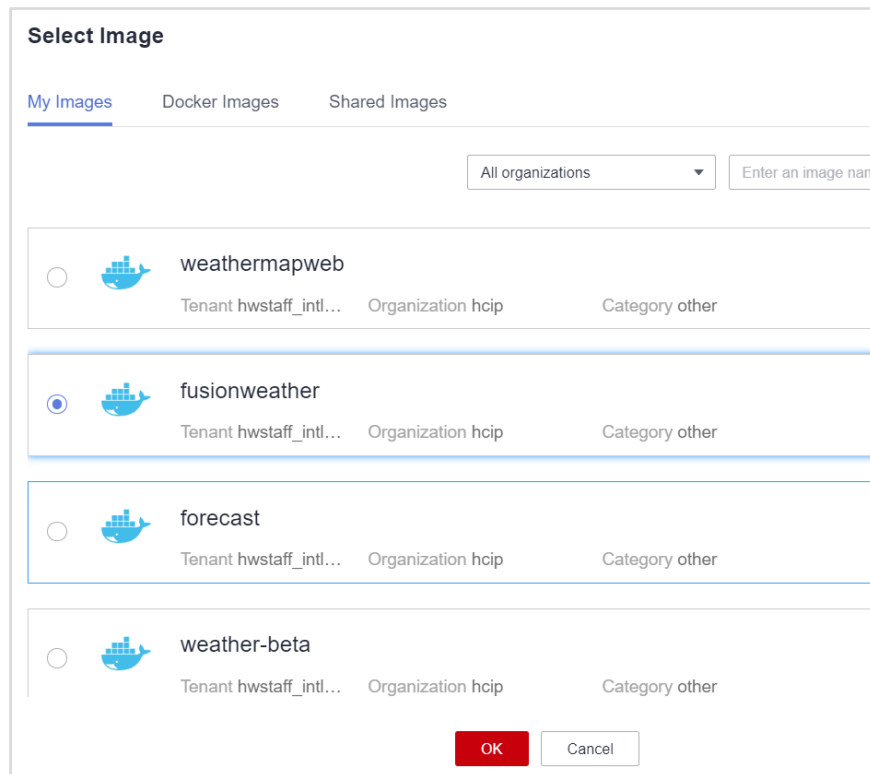


Figure 7-71

In the **Advanced Settings** pane, add the following environment variables:

- **servicecomb_credentials_accessKey**: AK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.
- **servicecomb_credentials_secretKey**: SK obtained in section 7.2.1.1.

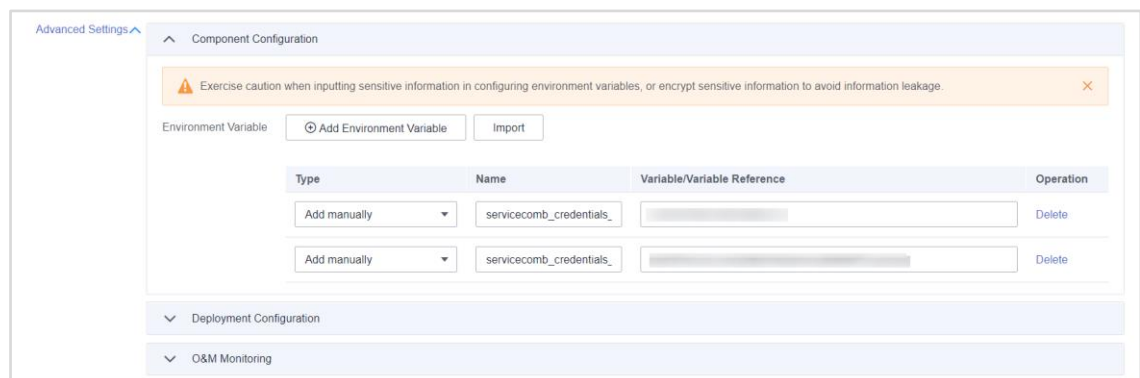


Figure 7-72

Step 14 On ServiceStage, click the created application **weathermap** to view the microservice deployment status. As shown in the following figure, the three services are Normal, indicating that the backend application components fusionweather, forecast, and weather have been deployed.

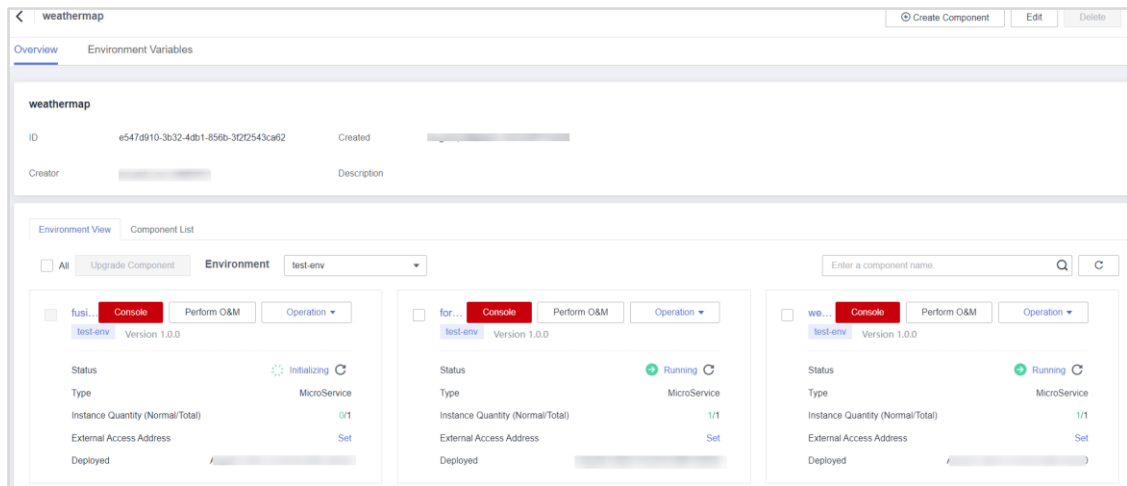


Figure 7-73

7.2.3.2 Creating and Deploying Frontend Application Components

Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.

Step 2 Click an application. On the **Overview** tab page, click **Create Component**.

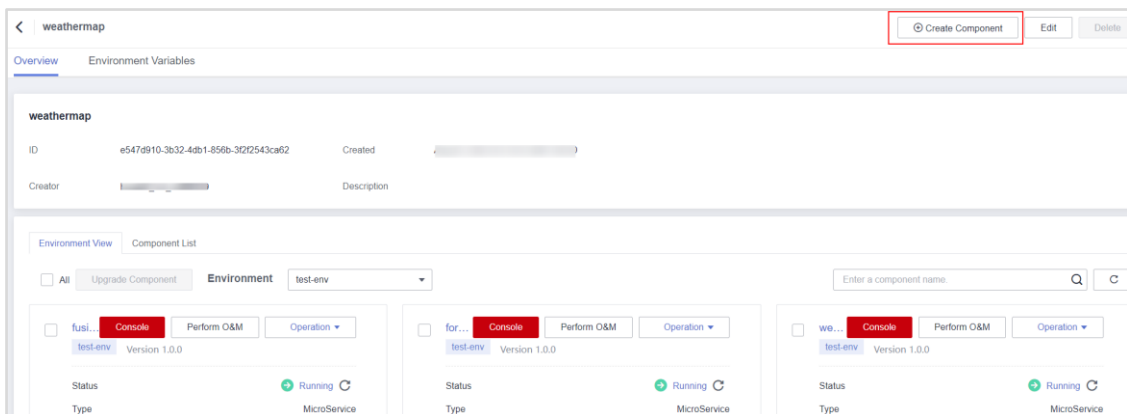


Figure 7-74

Step 3 Select **Custom** for **Configuration Method**. On the page that is displayed, select **Microservice** and click **Next**.

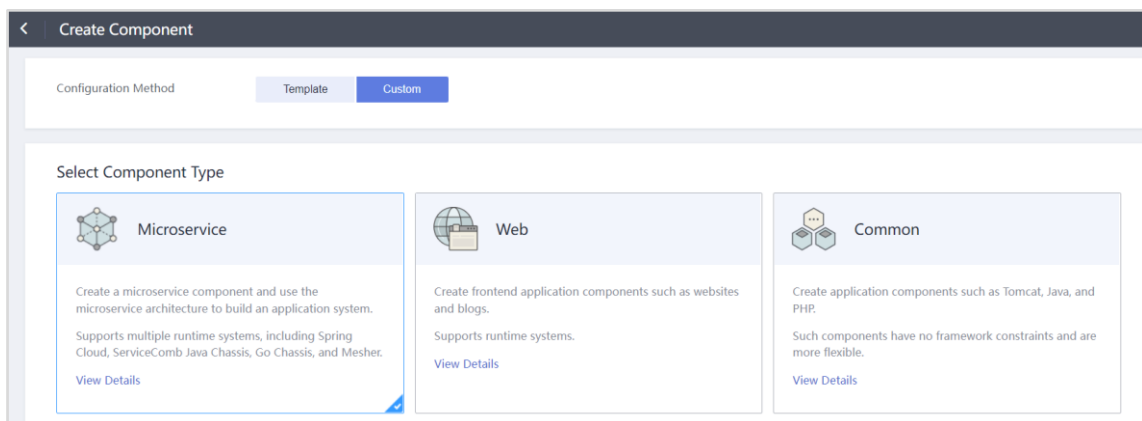


Figure 7-75

Step 4 Select **Docker** for Runtime System and click **Next**.

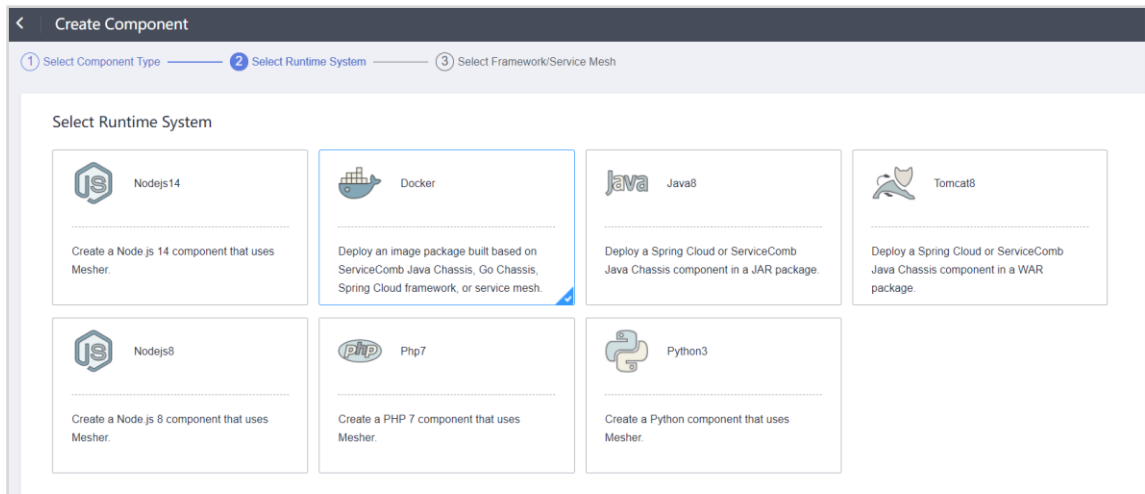


Figure 7-76

Step 5 Create a service component as follows and click **Next**.

- **Framework/Service Mesh:** Mesher
- **Name:** weathermapweb

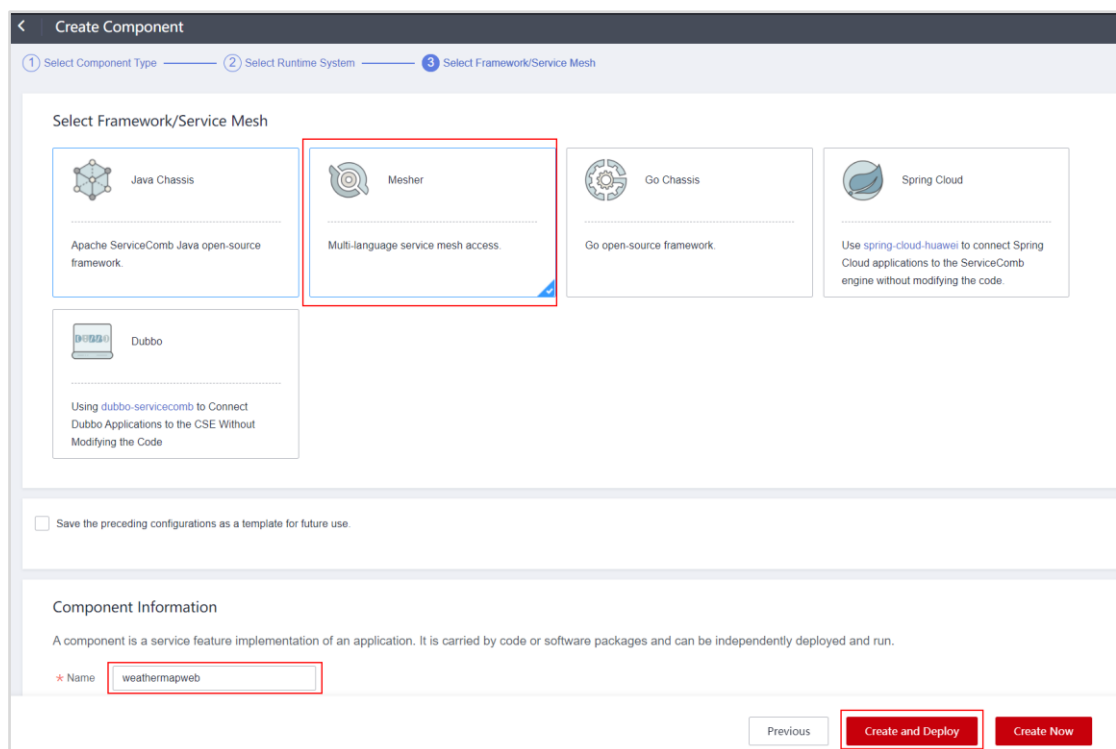


Figure 7-77

Step 6 Set the parameters as follows: Click **Next** to configure the component.

- **Environment:** test-env

- **Version:** default
- **Deployment System:** Cloud Container Engine
- **Instances:** 1
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

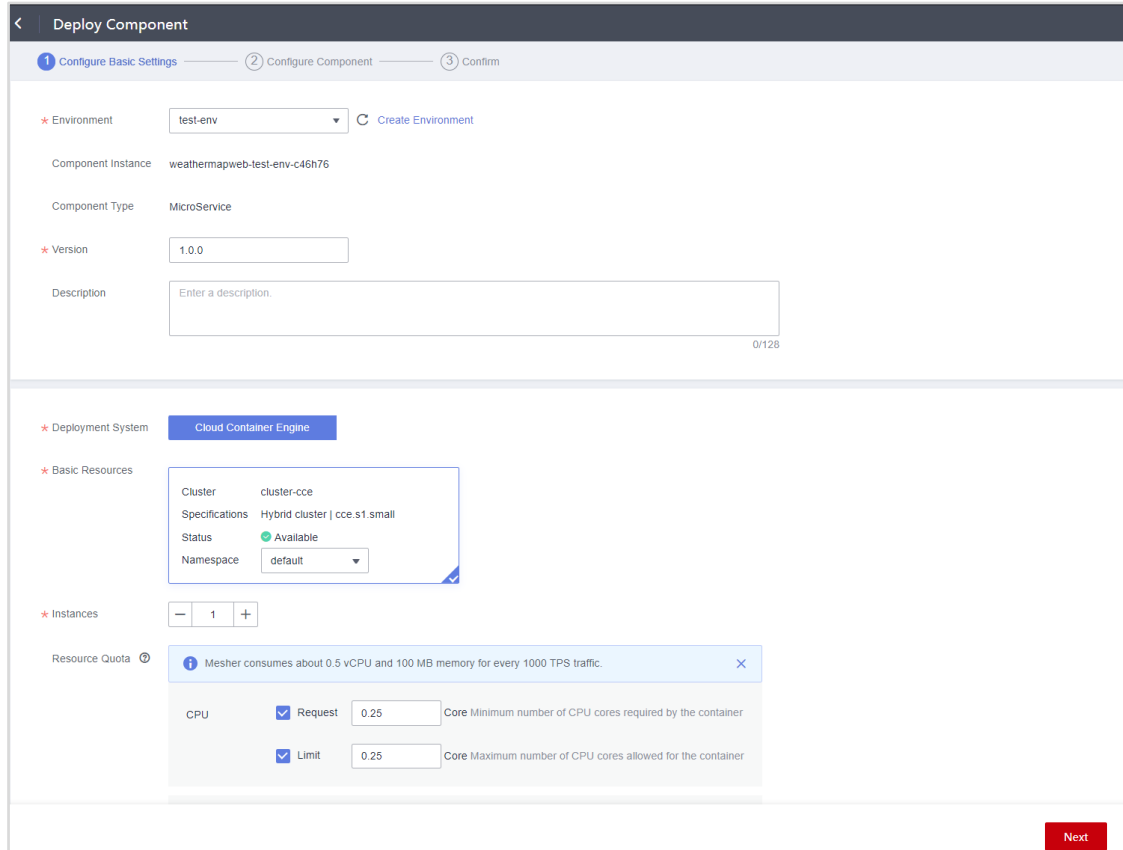


Figure 7-78

Step 7 Click Select Container Image.

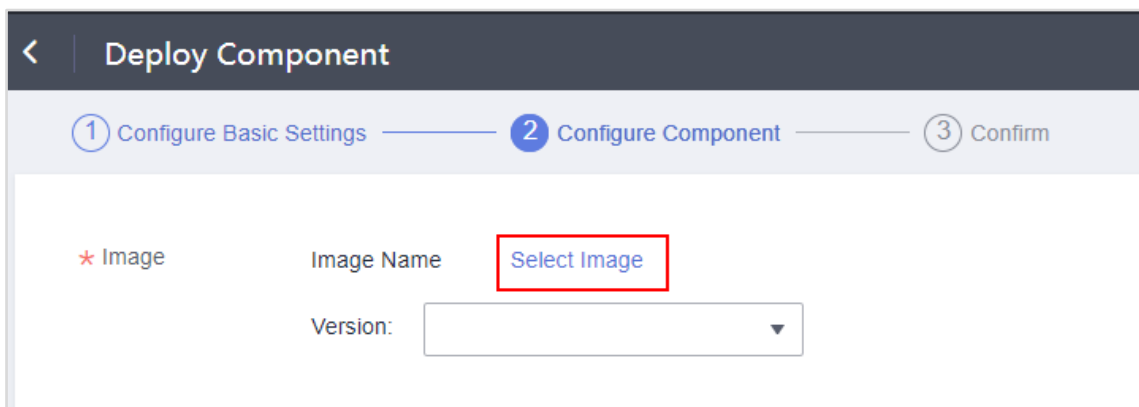


Figure 7-79

Step 8 In the displayed dialog box, select the **weathermapweb** image. Click **OK**.

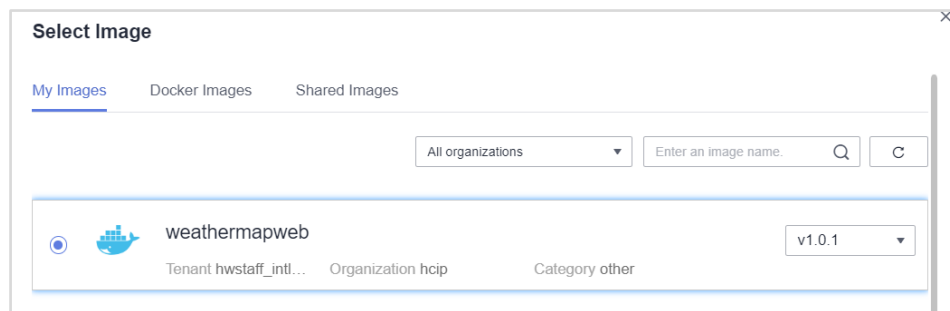


Figure 7-80

Step 9 Retain the default settings for other parameters, Click **Next**.

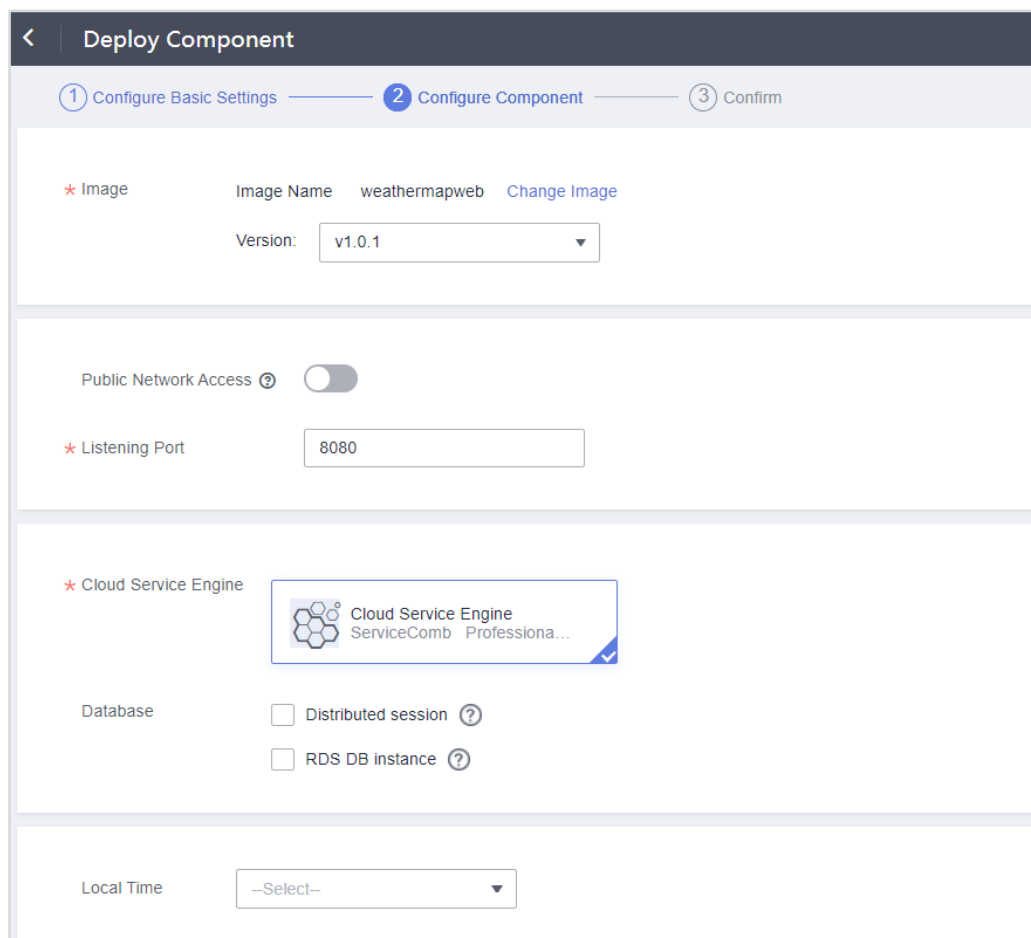


Figure 7-81

Step 10 Click **Deploy** to deploy the component.

Deploy Component				
<div> <div>1 Configure Basic Settings</div> <div>2 Configure Component</div> <div>3 Confirm</div> </div>				
Product Type	Product Specifications		Billing Mode	Quantity Price
Mesher	Environment	test-env		
	Run Environment	Docker		
	Component Instance	weathermapweb-test-env-c46h76		
	Version	1.0.0		
	Enterprise Project	0		
	Image/Software Pac... swr.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/hcip/weathermapweb.v1....			
Cluster	Cluster	cluster-cc		
	Instances	1	Pay-per-use	1 This resource has already been purchased.
	Namespace	default		
Cloud Service Engine	Microservice	Cloud Service Engine	Pay-per-use	1 This resource has already been purchased.

Figure 7-82

Step 11 View the deployed microservices. If the **weathermapweb** service is Running, the service component has been deployed.

Environment View

Component List

☐ All

Upgrade Component

Environment

test-env

☐

weathermapweb

test-env

Version 1.0.0

Console

Perform O&M

Operation

Status

→ Running ↻

Type

MicroService

Instance Quantity (Normal/Total)

1/1

External Access Address

Set

Deployed

Figure 7-83

Step 12 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Infrastructure > Cloud Service Engines**.

Step 13 Select the microservice engine created and click **Console**.

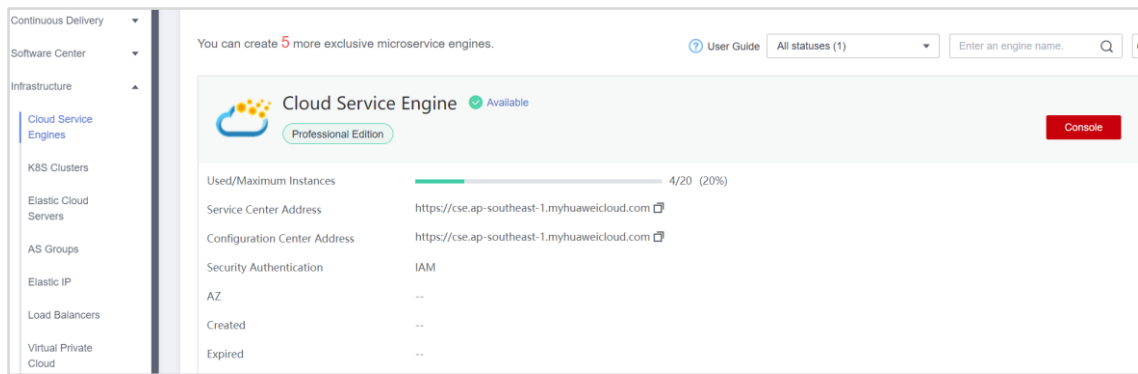


Figure 7-84

Step 14 On the **Microservice List** page, if the following microservices are displayed and the number of microservice instances is not 0, the deployment is successful:

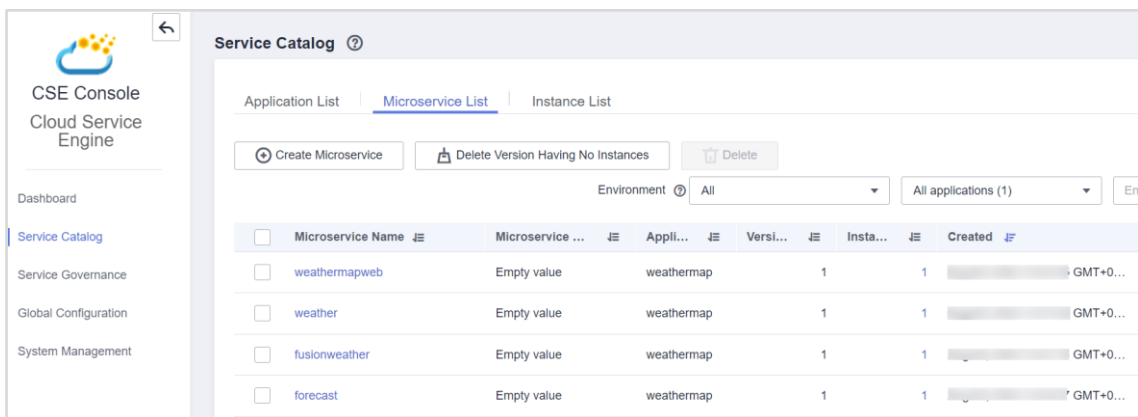


Figure 7-85

7.2.3.3 Setting the Access Mode

- Step 1** Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.
- Step 2** Click **weathermap** to go to the **Overview** page.
- Step 3** Click **weathermapweb**. The **Overview** page is displayed.

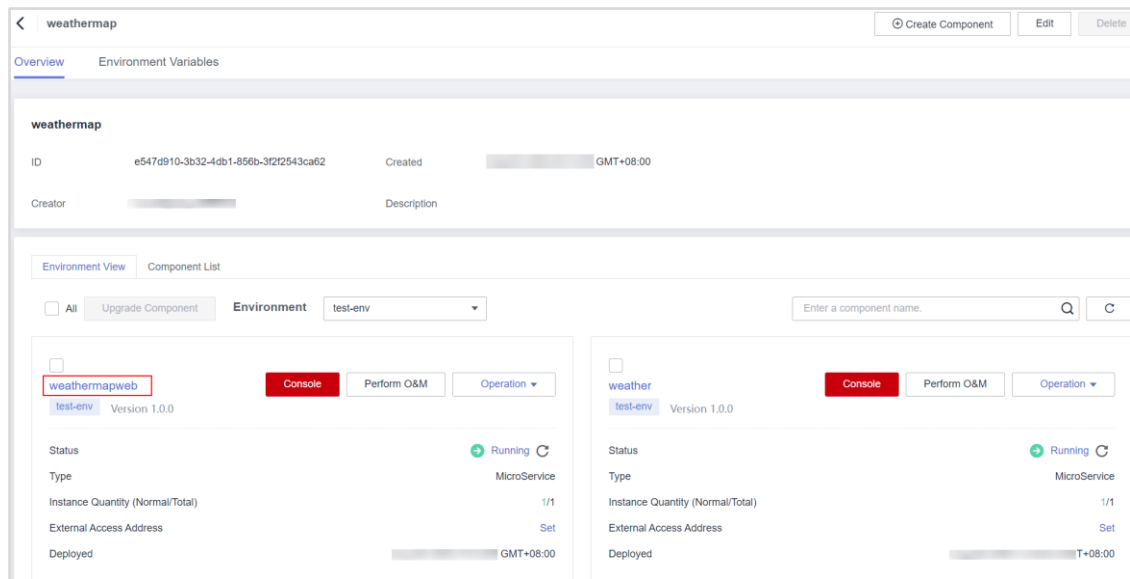


Figure 7-86

Step 4 Choose Access Mode > Add Service.

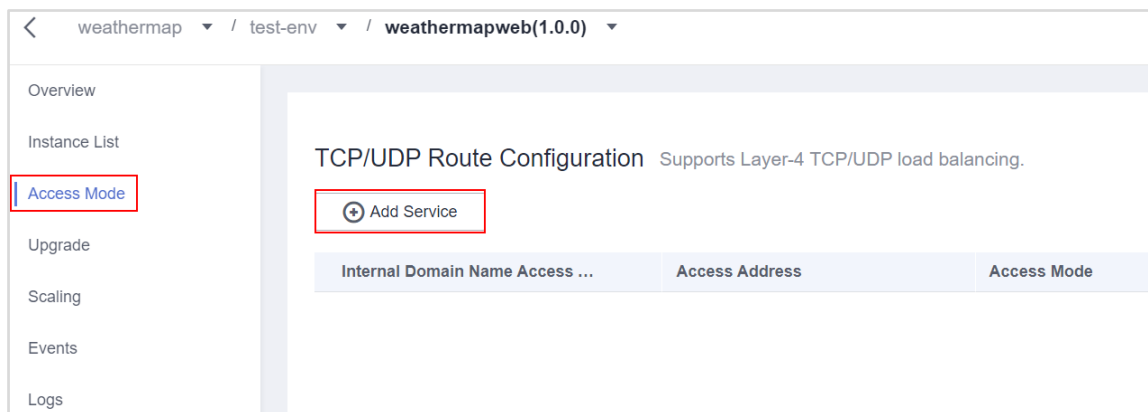


Figure 7-87

Step 5 Set the parameters as follows:

- Service Name: weathermapweb
- Access Mode: Public network access
- Access Type: Elastic IP address
- Service Affinity: Cluster level
- Port Mapping: TCP | 3000 | Automatically generated

Add Service

★ Service Name

Access Mode

☐ Intra-cluster access
 ☐ Intra-VPC access
 ☒ Public network access

Allows access from the Internet over TCP/UDP, including EIP.

★ Access Type

Elastic IP address ▼

Service Affinity

Cluster level

Node level

1. All nodes in the cluster can use their IP addresses+port numbers to access the workload targeted by the service.
 2. Routing hops will be used. As a result, routing performance will be compromised and clients' source IP addresses will be masked.

★ Port Mapping

Protocol	Container Port	Access Port
TCP ▼	3000	Automatically g... ▼

OK

Cancel

Figure 7-88

7.3 Verifying the Result

- Step 1 Log in to ServiceStage and choose **Application Management > Application List**.
- Step 2 Click the application created (for example, **weathermap**). The **Overview** page is displayed.
- Step 3 Click the link next to **External Access Address** of the **weathermapweb** application component.

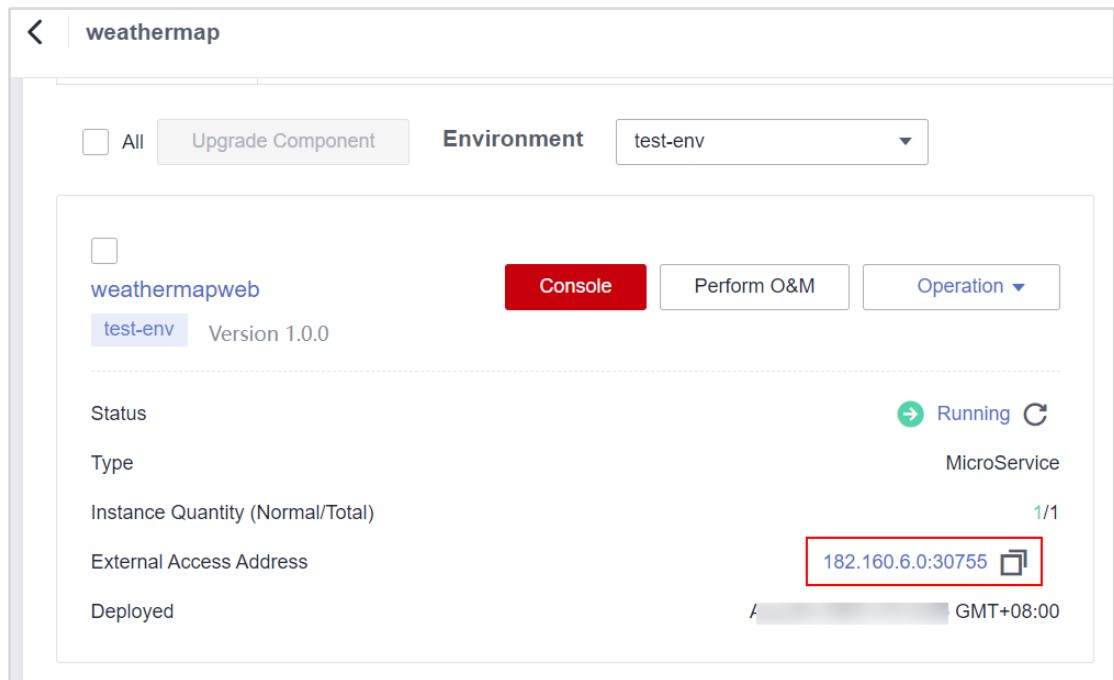


Figure 7-89

Step 4 If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the weather forecast application is successfully deployed.

When you access the application for the first time, it takes some time for the weather system to be ready. If the preceding page is not displayed, refresh the page.

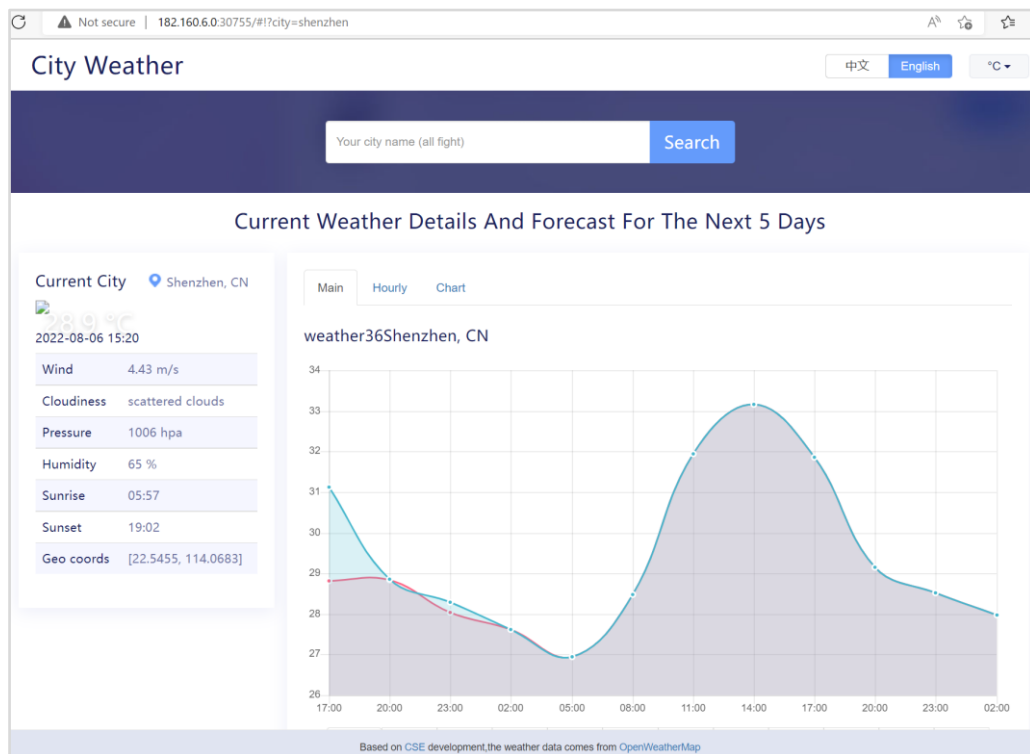


Figure 7-90

7.4 Clearing Resources

Step 1 Delete a microservice.

- Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Application Management > Application List**, and click application **weathermap**. The **Overview** page is displayed.
- On the **Environment View** tab page, select the component and choose **Operation > Delete**.
- Back to the **Application List** and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column of application **weathermap**.

Step 2 Delete the build job.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery > Build**, select a build job, and choose **More > Delete**.

Step 3 Delete repository authorization.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Continuous Delivery > Repository Authorization**, select an authorization, and choose **More > Delete**.

Step 4 Deletes an organization.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Software Center > Organization**, select an organization, and click **Delete**.

Step 5 Delete an environment.

Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Environment Management**, select an environment, and click **Delete**.

Step 6 Delete a CCE node.

Choose **Cloud Container Engine** from **Service List**. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Nodes**. In the node list, select the node and choose **More > Delete**.

Step 7 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Choose **Virtual Private Cloud** in the navigation pane on the left. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

7.5 Quiz

Question: After an application component is deployed, the status is **Not ready**, indicating that the application component fails to be deployed. How do I check the cause of this failure?

Answer: Log in to ServiceStage, choose **Application Management > Application List**, and click the application. On the **Overview** page that is displayed, select and click the abnormal component. Then, choose **Instance List**, click the arrow button before the instance name, and click **Event**. In the event list, view the event description to determine the cause of the application component deployment failure.

8 Cloud O&M Design

8.1 Introduction

8.1.1 About This Exercise

This exercise consists of three parts:

1. Cloud Eye: View metrics on Cloud Eye and configure server, site, and event monitoring.
2. AOM: Connect an ECS to AOM and configure threshold rules, log dump, and log analysis.

This exercise uses the CN-Hong Kong region as an example. Trainees can select other regions as required.

8.1.2 Objectives

Understand the configuration and usage principles of Cloud Eye.

Master the methods and principles of alarm monitoring and log collection/analysis using AOM.

8.1.3 Related Software

Tomcat is an open-source web application server. It is lightweight and commonly used in small- or medium-sized systems or in scenarios with a small number of concurrent users. It is preferred for Java Server Pages (JSP) program development and commissioning.

Java Development Kit (JDK) is a Java development tool package. It is the core of Java, including the Java runtime environment, Java tools (JAVAC/JAVA/JDB), and basic Java class libraries.

8.2 Procedure

8.2.1 Preparations

8.2.1.1 Creating a VPC by Referring to the Preceding Exercise

Basic settings:

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Name:** vpc-1
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16

Default subnet:

- **Name:** vpc-1-subnet
- **IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.1.0/24

8.2.1.2 Creating an ECS by Referring to the Preceding Exercise

Note: This ECS is used only for O&M tests.

Configure the **test** ECS as follows:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **AZ:** Random
- **CPU Architecture:** x86
- **Specifications:** 1 vCPUs | 2 GiB
- **Image:** Public image | CentOS 7.6 64 bit
- **Host Security:** Enable | Basic (free)
- **System Disk:** 40 GiB
- **Network:** vpc-1 | vpc-1-subnet | Automatically assign IP address
- **Security Group:** default
- **EIP:** Auto assign
- **EIP Type:** Dynamic BGP
- **Billed By:** Traffic
- **Bandwidth Size:** 10 Mbit/s
- **ECS Name:** test
- **Password:** custom password of the root user

8.2.1.3 Creating an SMN Topic

Step 1 In the service list, select **Simple Message Notification**.

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. Then, click **Create Topic** in the upper right corner.

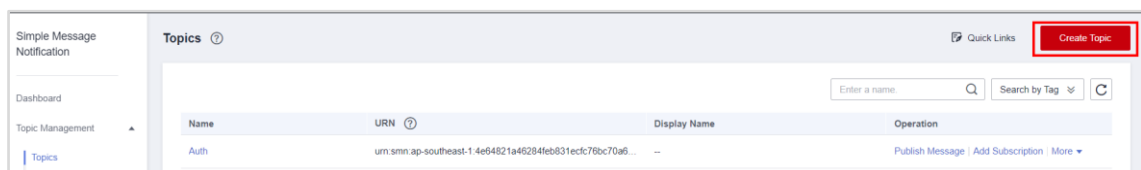


Figure 8-1

Step 3 Set a topic name and click **OK**.

Note: This topic is shared by multiple services. Trainees can customize their own topic name. **abc** is used as an example here.

Create Topic

★ Topic Name

?

The name cannot be changed after the topic is created.

Display Name

?

Tag

It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)

To add a tag, enter a tag key and a tag value below.

10 tags available for addition.

Figure 8-2

Step 4 Add a subscription.

- In the navigation pane, choose **Subscriptions**. Then, click **Add Subscription** in the upper right corner.

Simple Message Notification

Dashboard

Topic Management

Topics

Subscriptions

Subscriptions

Request Confirmation

Delete

All protocols

All statuses

Enter an endpoint

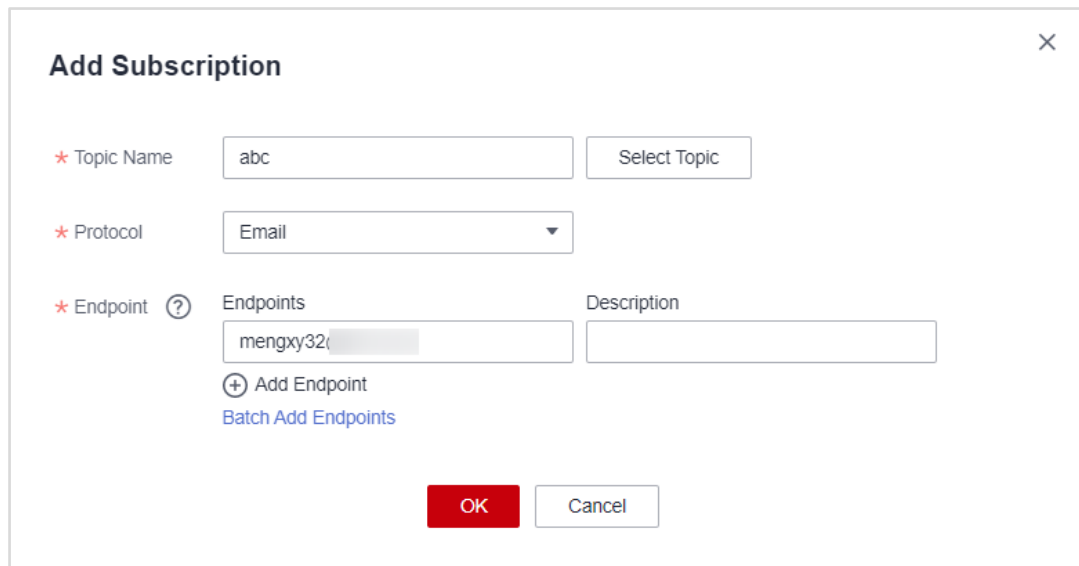
Subscription URN	Protocol	Endpoint	Description	Topic Name	Status	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/> urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76b...	SMS	13773354468	--	Auth	Confirmed	Request Confirmation Delete
<input type="checkbox"/> urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76b...	Email	mengxiyang3...	--	AUTO_ALARM_...	Unconfirmed	Request Confirmation Delete

Quick Links

Add Subscription

Figure 8-3

- Set **Topic Name** to **abc**, set **Protocol** to **Email** or **SMS** (**Email** is used as an example here), specify **Endpoint**, and click **OK**.



Add Subscription

★ Topic Name:

★ Protocol:

★ Endpoint [?]

[Batch Add Endpoints](#)

Figure 8-4

Step 5 In the subscription list, view the created subscription and click **Request Confirmation**.

Subscriptions ?

Quick Links

Add Subscription

Request Confirmation

Delete

All protocols

All statuses

Enter an endpoint.

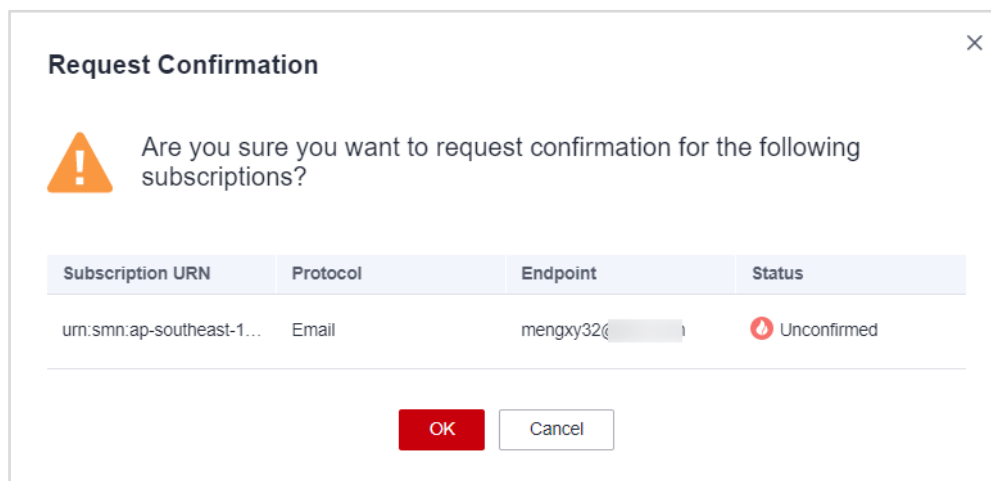
Q

C


<input type="checkbox"/>	Subscription URN	Protocol	Endpoint	Description	Topic Name	Status	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76b...	Email		--	abc	<div>Unconfirmed</div>	<div>Request Confirmation</div> <div>Delete</div>

Figure 8-5

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.



Request Confirmation

 Are you sure you want to request confirmation for the following subscriptions?

Subscription URN	Protocol	Endpoint	Status
urn:smn:ap-southeast-1...	Email	<input type="text" value="mengxy32@"/>	Unconfirmed

Figure 8-6

Step 7 Check the subscription email and confirm the subscription.

Step 8 Return to the subscription list and check whether the subscription status changes to **Confirmed**. If yes, the subscription is successfully added.

Subscriptions ?						
Request Confirmation		Delete		All protocols		All statuses
<input type="checkbox"/>	Subscription URN	Protocol	Endpoint	Description	Topic Name	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	urn:smn:ap-southeast-1:4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76bc70a6b:abc:94b...	Email	mengxy32@...	--	abc	Confirmed

Figure 8-7

8.2.1.4 Creating an OBS Bucket

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Object Storage Service**.

Note: This bucket is used for dumping AOM logs.

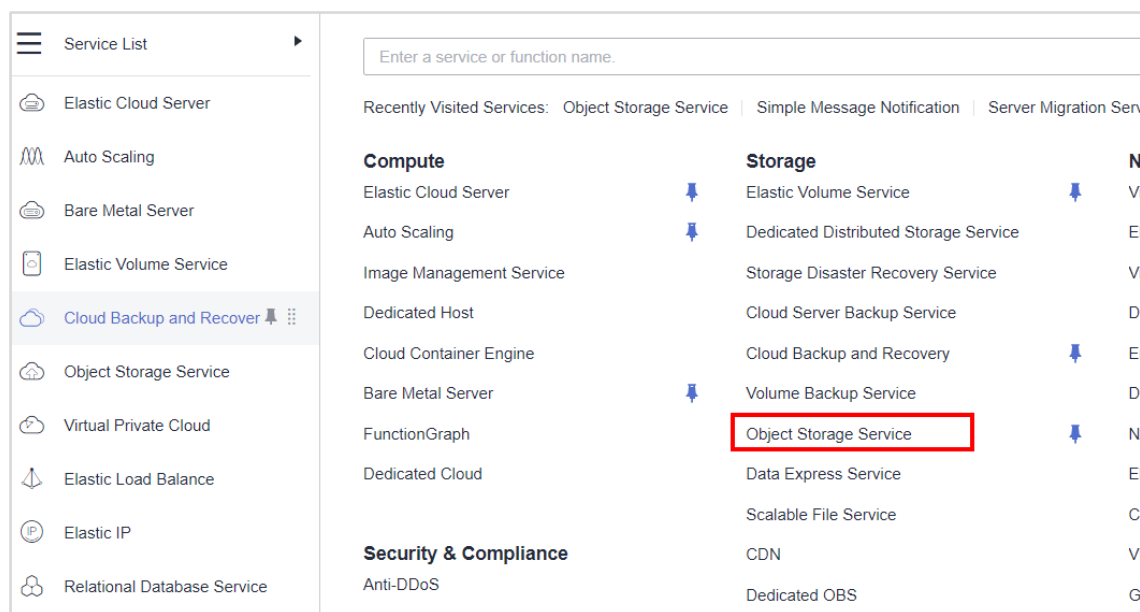


Figure 8-8

Step 2 Click **Create Bucket** in the upper right corner.

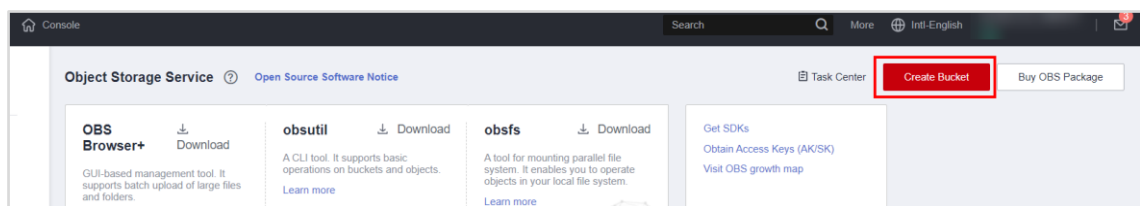


Figure 8-9

Step 3 Create an OBS bucket:

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Bucket Name:** test-aom-hcip (user-defined)
- **Default Storage Class:** Standard
- **Bucket Policy:** Public Read and Write
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

Region

CN-Hong Kong

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region. Once a bucket is created, the region cannot be changed.

Bucket Name

test-aom-hcip

ⓘ Cannot be the same as that of the current user's existing buckets.

ⓘ Cannot be the same as that of any other user's existing buckets.

Default Storage Class

Standard
High performance, reliability, and availability
Multi-AZ Single-AZ Image

Infrequent Access
High reliability, low cost, and few access
Multi-AZ Single-AZ Image

Archive
Long-term retention
Single-AZ

If you do not specify a storage class during object upload, any objects you upload inherit this default storage class.

Bucket Policy

Private Public Read Public Read and Write

Any user can read, write, and delete objects in the bucket.

Default Encryption

☐ Enable
Recommended
Encryption is recommended to keep data secure.

Direct Reading

Direct reading of Archive data is supported in the following region: CN East-Shanghai1, CN North-Beijing4, CN South-Guangzhou

Figure 8-10

8.2.2 Cloud Eye

Cloud Eye is a multi-dimensional monitoring service. With Cloud Eye, you can view the resource usage and service running status in the cloud, and respond to exceptions in a timely manner to ensure smooth service running.

After enabling a cloud service supported by Cloud Eye, you can view the running status of the cloud service and the usage of each metric, and create alarm rules for metrics on the Cloud Eye console.

You can monitor cloud service metrics (such as CPU/memory/disk usage) to ensure smooth service running and prevent service interruption caused by overuse of resources.

You can query system events and custom events reported to Cloud Eye through APIs. You can also create alarm rules for both system events and custom events. When specific events occur, Cloud Eye generates alarms for them.

8.2.2.1 Metric Monitoring

Step 1 Log in to the Huawei Cloud console and choose **Cloud Eye** from the service list.

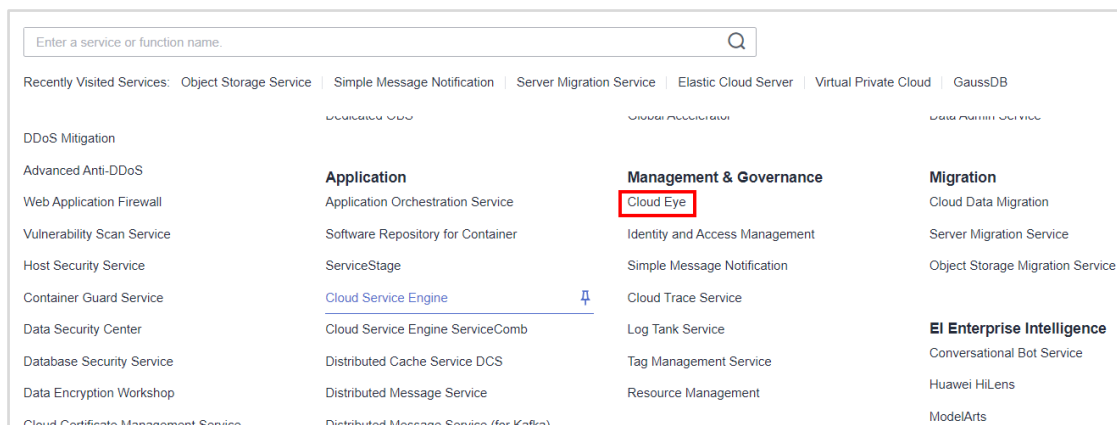


Figure 8-11

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Cloud Service Monitoring** > **Elastic Volume Service**, locate the target resource, and click **View Metric** in the **Operation** column. The metric monitoring page is displayed.

Wait for 7 to 8 minutes to view metrics after an ECS is deployed.

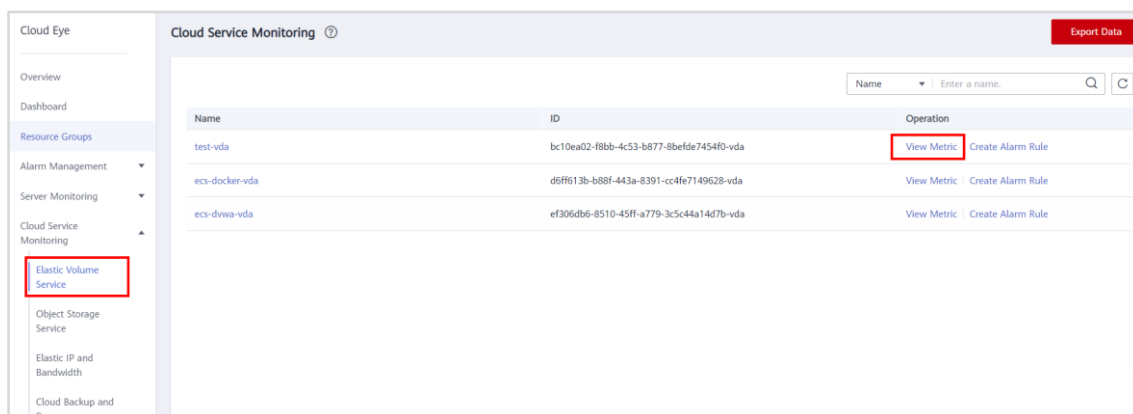


Figure 8-12

You can view graphs based on raw data collected in the last **1h**, **3h**, **12h**, **1d**, and **7d**. In the upper right corner of the graph, the maximum and minimum values of the metric in the corresponding time period are dynamically displayed. You can also enable **Auto Refresh** to view the data refreshed every minute.

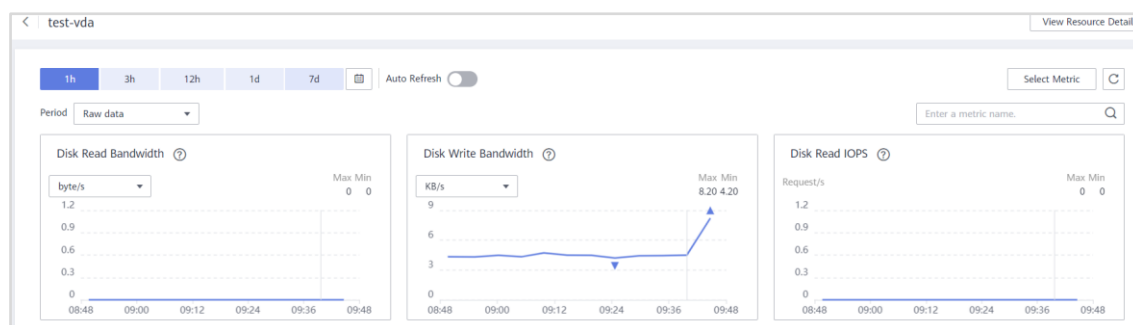



Figure 8-13

Step 3 Click **Select Metric** in the upper right corner of the page.

On the displayed page, select target metrics, and drag and drop them at desired locations for monitoring.

- Step 4 Hover over a metric and click  in the upper right corner of the metric graph. The monitoring details page is displayed.

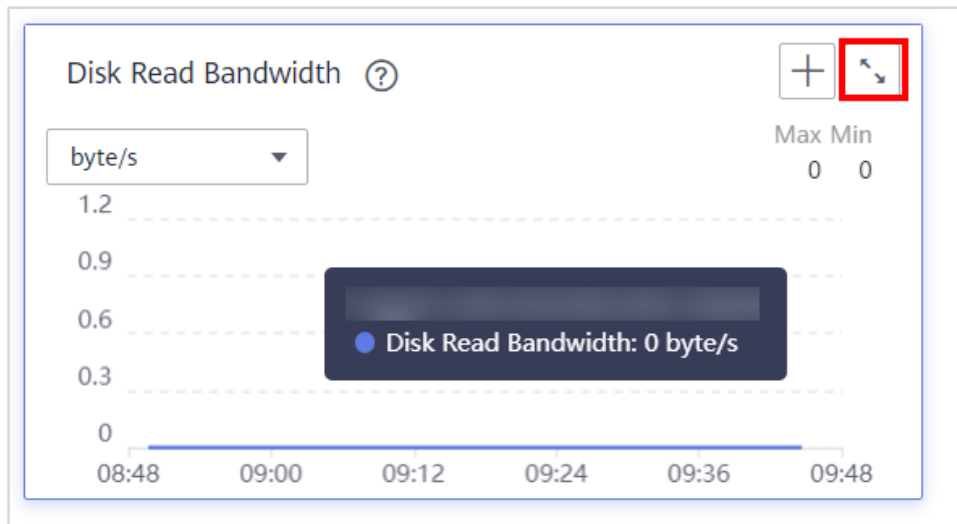


Figure 8-14

You can view the metric monitoring details in a longer time range. In the upper left corner, you can select **1h**, **3h**, **12h**, **1d**, **7d**, or **30d** to view monitoring data. You can also customize a time range (up to six months).

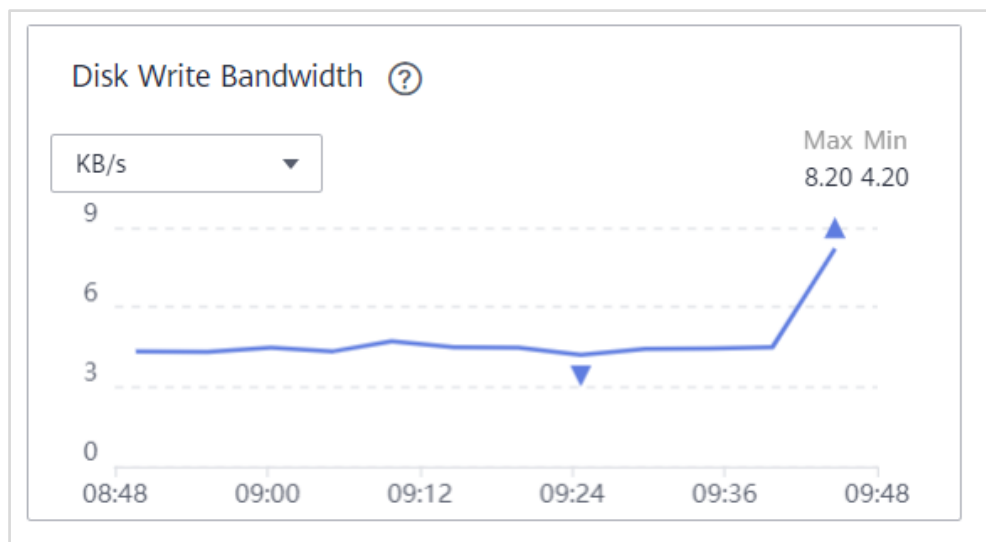


Figure 8-15

To export data, click **Export Data** on the **Cloud Service Monitoring** page, set parameters as prompted, and click **Export**.

Cloud Service Monitoring ?			Export Data
Name <input type="text" value="Enter a name."/> <input type="button" value="Q"/> <input type="button" value="C"/>			
Name	ID	Operation	
test-vda	bc10ea02-f8bb-4c53-b877-8befde7454f0-vda	View Metric Create Alarm Rule	
ecs-docker-vda	d6ff613b-b88f-443a-8391-cc4fe7149628-vda	View Metric Create Alarm Rule	
ecs-dvwa-vda	ef306db6-8510-45ff-a779-3c5c44a14d7b-vda	View Metric Create Alarm Rule	

Figure 8-16

8.2.2.2 Server Monitoring

Step 1 Log in to the Huawei Cloud console and choose **Cloud Eye** from the service list.

Service List		Enter a service or function name. <input type="text"/>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elastic Cloud Server Relational Database Service Auto Scaling Bare Metal Server Elastic Volume Service Volume Backup Service Virtual Private Cloud Elastic Load Balance Elastic IP 		Recently Visited Services: Cloud Eye Object Storage Service Simple Message Notification Server Migration Service Elastic Cloud Server Virtu...	
Bare Metal Server FunctionGraph Dedicated Cloud		Volume Backup Service Object Storage Service Data Express Service Scalable File Service CDN Dedicated OBS	Domain Name Service NAT Gateway Elastic IP Cloud Connect VPC Endpoint Global Accelerator
Security & Compliance Anti-DDoS DDoS Mitigation Advanced Anti-DDoS Web Application Firewall Vulnerability Scan Service Host Security Service Container Guard Service Data Security Center		Application Application Orchestration Service Software Repository for Container ServiceStage Cloud Service Engine Cloud Service Engine ServiceComb	Management & Governance Cloud Eye Identity and Access Management Simple Message Notification Cloud Trace Service Log Tank Service

Figure 8-17

Step 2 In the navigation pane, choose **Server Monitoring**.

Cloud Eye

Overview

Dashboard

Resource Groups

Alarm Management

Server Monitoring

Elastic Cloud Server

Cloud Service Monitoring

Custom Monitoring

Event Monitoring

Server Monitoring

Agent permissions have not been configured for servers in the current region. Configure the permissions so that you can install the agent to monitor the serv...

Install Agent on Selected Servers

Install Agent on All Servers

Search by name by default.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name/ID	IP Address	ECS Status	Agent Status	CPU Usage ...	Memory Usa...	Disk Usage ...
<input type="checkbox"/>	test bc10ea02-f8bb-4c53-b877-8bef...		Running	No agency has been...	0.65%	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-docker d6ff613b-b88f-443a-8391-cc4f...		Running	No agency has been...	0.35%	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	ecs-dvwa ef306db6-8510-45ff-a779-3c5c...		Running	No agency has been...	0.97%	--	--

Figure 8-18

Step 3 (Optional) On the displayed page, select the ECS where the agent is to be installed. (If there are ECSs on which the agent is not installed) 1. Install the agent in one click. If the agent has been installed, skip this step.

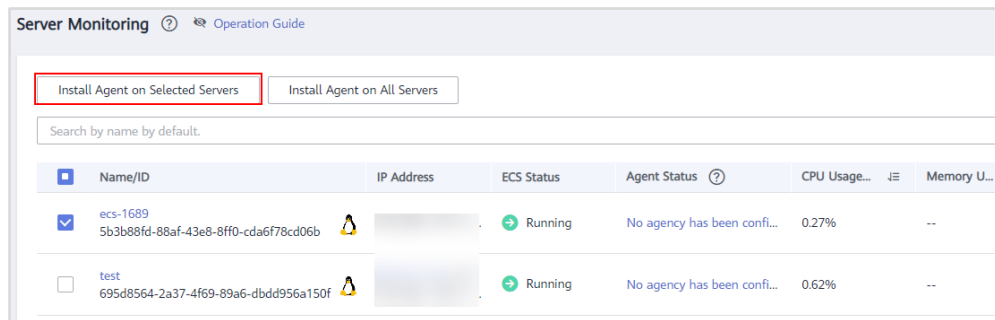


Figure 8-19

Step 4 Locate the target ECS and click **View Metric** in the **Operation** column to view its monitoring data.

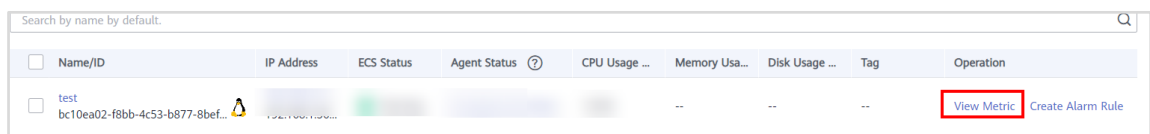


Figure 8-20

OS Monitoring, Basic Monitoring, and Process Monitoring are available.

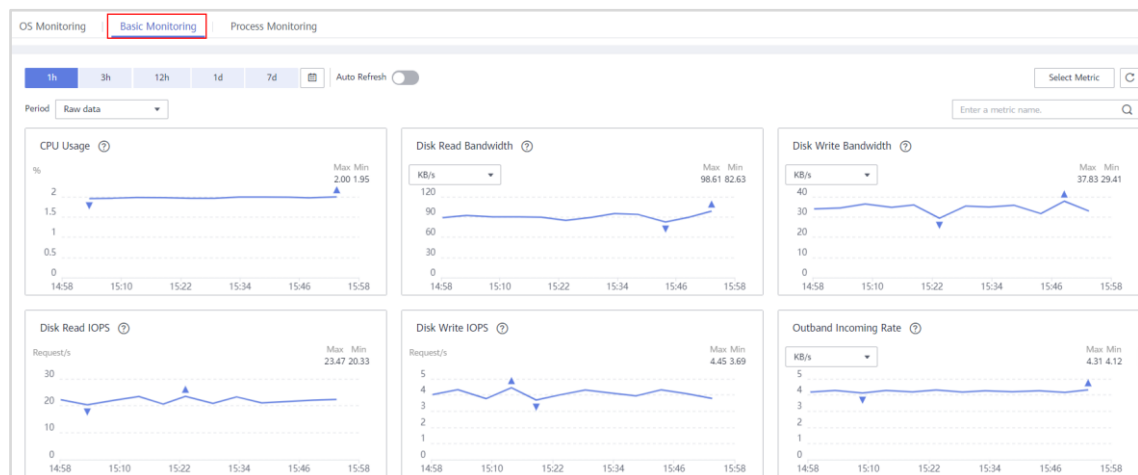


Figure 8-21

8.2.2.3 Event Monitoring

Step 1 In the navigation pane, choose **Event Monitoring**. All system events and custom events generated in the last 24 hours are displayed by default. Locate the target event and click **View Graph** in the **Operation** column to view its graph.

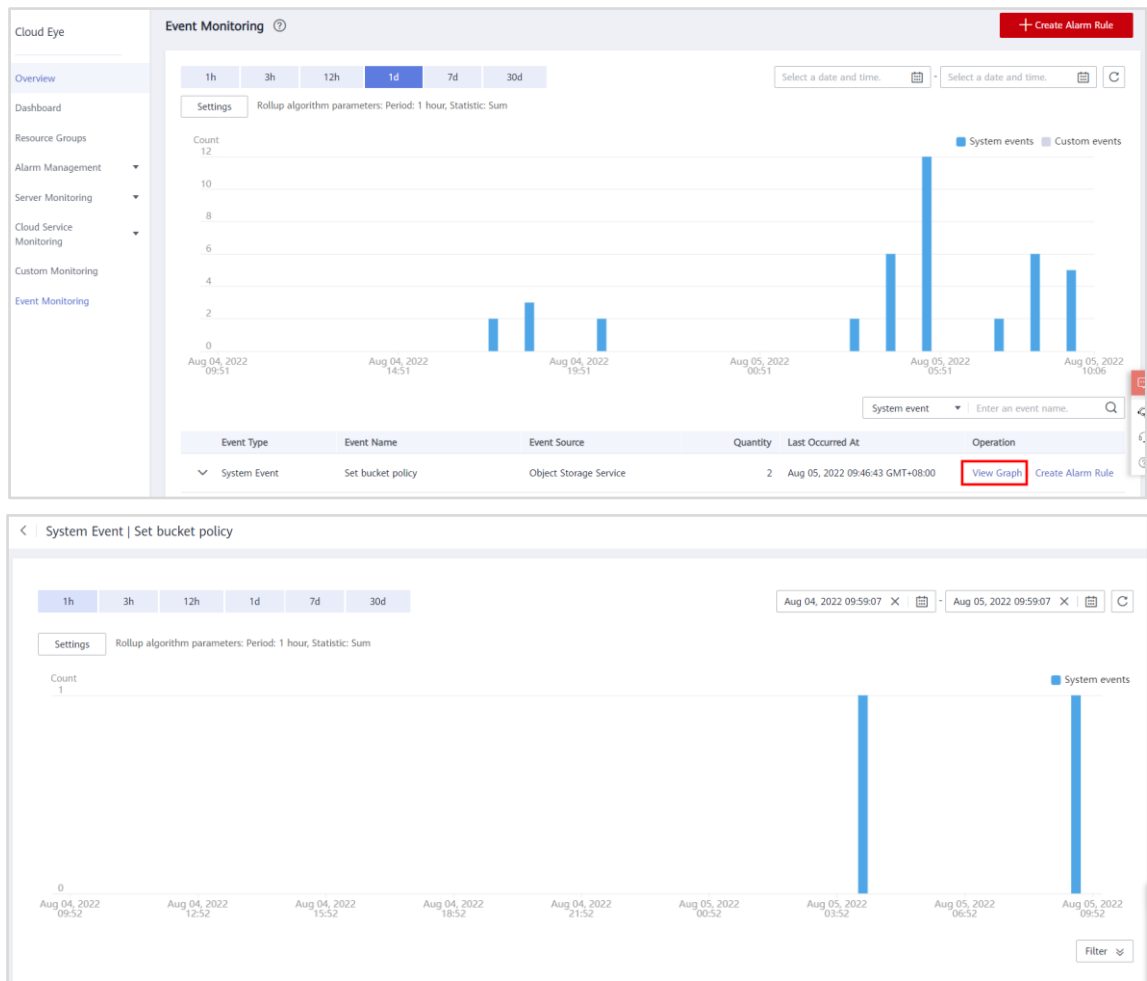


Figure 8-22

Step 2 On the **Event Monitoring** page, click **Create Alarm Rule** in the upper right corner.

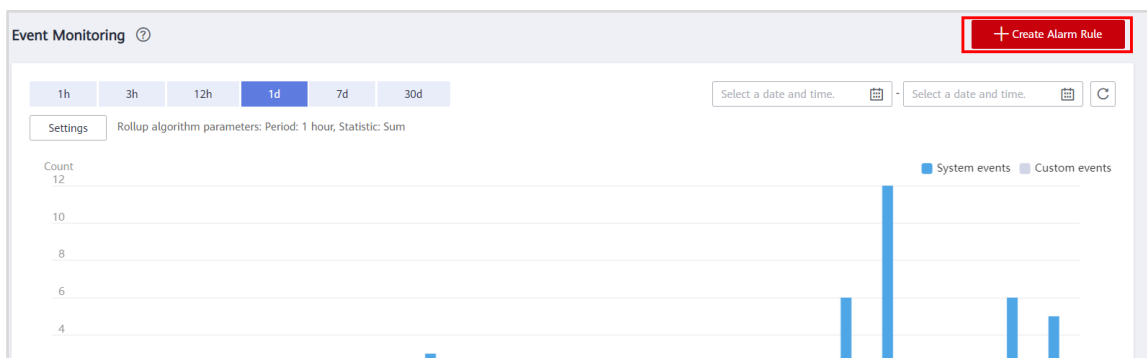


Figure 8-23

Step 3 Configure the alarm rule name, policy, notification, and other parameters as prompted.

- **Name:** alarm-test
- **Event Type:** System event
- **Event Source:** Elastic Cloud Server

- **Monitoring Scope:** All resources
- **Method:** Configure manually
- **Alarm Policy:** Retain the default setting.

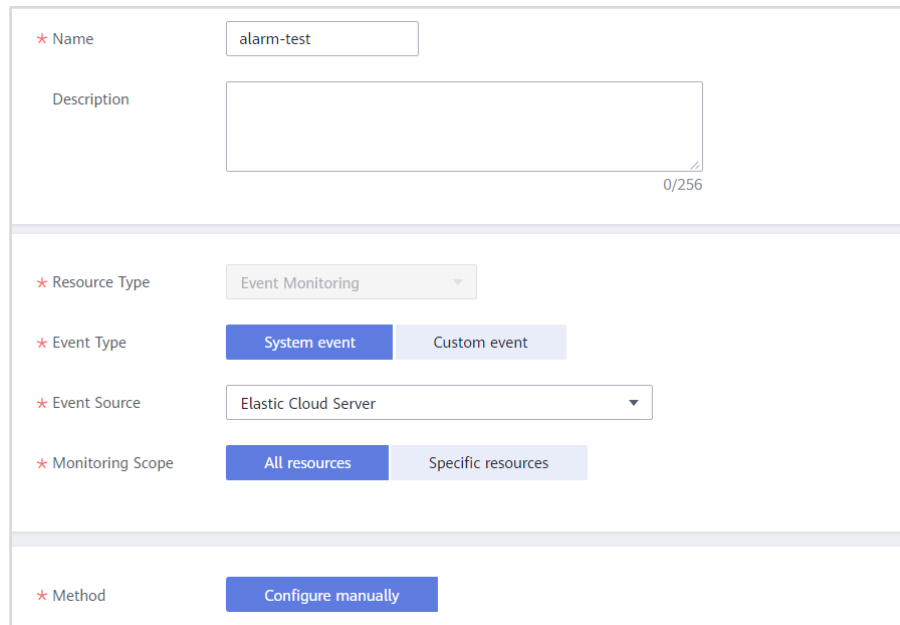


Figure 8-24

- **Notification Object:** abc (created during preparation)
- Retain the default settings for other parameters.

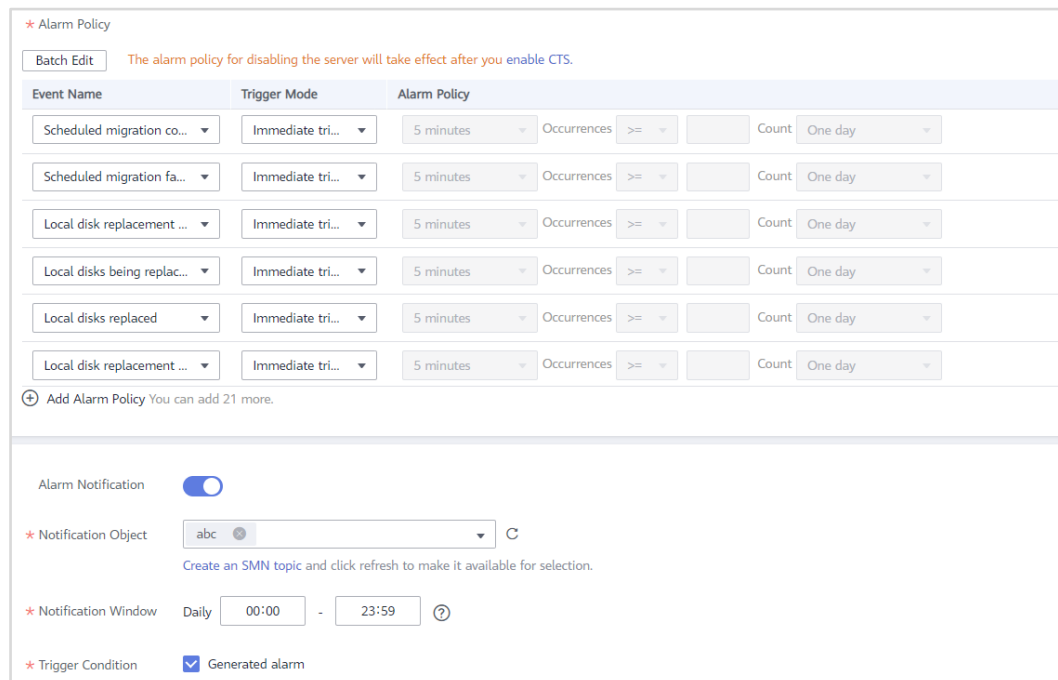


Figure 8-25

After you create the alarm rule, if the metric data triggers the present alarm policy, Cloud Eye will immediately send SMN notifications.

Step 4 Check whether the status of the alarm rule is **Enabled**. If yes, the alarm rule is successfully created.

Enable	Disable	Delete	Name <input type="text" value="Enter a name."/> <input type="button" value="Q"/> <input type="button" value="C"/> <input type="button" value="⚙"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name/ID	Resource Type	Monitored Object	Alarm Policy	Status	Notification Group/Topic	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	alarm-test al1659664878073...	Elastic Cloud Server	All resources	Elastic Cloud Server-Reboot ECS Immediate trigger Elastic Cloud Server-Stop auto recovery Elastic Cloud Server-Stop auto recovery Immediate trigger	Enabled	abc	View Details Modify More

Figure 8-26

8.2.3 AOM

AOM is a one-stop, multidimensional O&M management platform for cloud applications. It monitors applications and related cloud resources in real time, analyzes application health status, and provides flexible data visualization functions. It helps you detect faults in a timely manner and monitor running status of applications, services, and other resources in real time.

By setting alarm rules, you can learn about the resource usage, trend, and alarms of hosts in a timely manner. Administrators can quickly respond to exceptions to ensure smooth host running.

AOM also provides powerful log management capabilities. You can quickly search for required logs among a large quantity of logs, and dump logs to buckets for long-term storage. You can also set statistical rules so that AOM periodically counts keywords and generates metric data for real-time system performance and service monitoring.

8.2.3.1 Alarm Monitoring

Step 1 In the service list, choose **Application Operations Management**.

<div>Service List</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elastic Cloud Server Relational Database Service Auto Scaling Bare Metal Server Elastic Volume Service Volume Backup Service Virtual Private Cloud Elastic Load Balance Elastic IP 	<div>Enter a service or function name.</div> <div>Recently Visited Services: Elastic Cloud Server Cloud Eye Object Storage Service Simple Message Notification Server Migration Se</div> <div>DDoS Mitigation</div> <div>Advanced Anti-DDoS</div> <div>Web Application Firewall</div> <div>Vulnerability Scan Service</div> <div>Host Security Service</div> <div>Container Guard Service</div> <div>Data Security Center</div> <div>Database Security Service</div> <div>Data Encryption Workshop</div> <div>Cloud Certificate Management Ser...</div> <div>Situation Awareness</div> <div>Managed Threat Detection</div> <div>Compliance Compass</div> <div>Media Services</div> <div>Live</div> <div>MPC</div>	<div>Application</div> <div>Application Orchestration Service</div> <div>Software Repository for Container</div> <div>ServiceStage</div> <div>Cloud Service Engine</div> <div>Cloud Service Engine ServiceComb</div> <div>Distributed Cache Service DCS</div> <div>Distributed Message Service</div> <div>Distributed Message Service (for K...</div> <div>Distributed Message Service (for R...</div> <div>Distributed Message Service (for R...</div> <div>Application Performance Manage...</div> <div>Application Operations Managem...</div> <div>Application Service Mesh</div> <div>API Gateway</div> <div>Cloud Performance Test Service</div>	<div>Management & Governance</div> <div>Cloud Eye</div> <div>Identity and Access Management</div> <div>Simple Message Notification</div> <div>Cloud Trace Service</div> <div>Log Tank Service</div> <div>Tag Management Service</div> <div>Resource Management</div> <div>Business Applications</div> <div>Cognitive Engagement Center</div> <div>Application & Data Integration pla...</div> <div>Workspace</div> <div>Cloud Communications</div> <div>Message & SMS</div>
--	---	--	---

Figure 8-27

- Step 2** In the navigation pane, choose **Configuration Management > Agent Management**. On the displayed page, click **Install ICAgent**.

Note: ICAgents collect metrics, logs, and application performance data. For hosts purchased on the ECS or BMS console, manually install ICAgents.

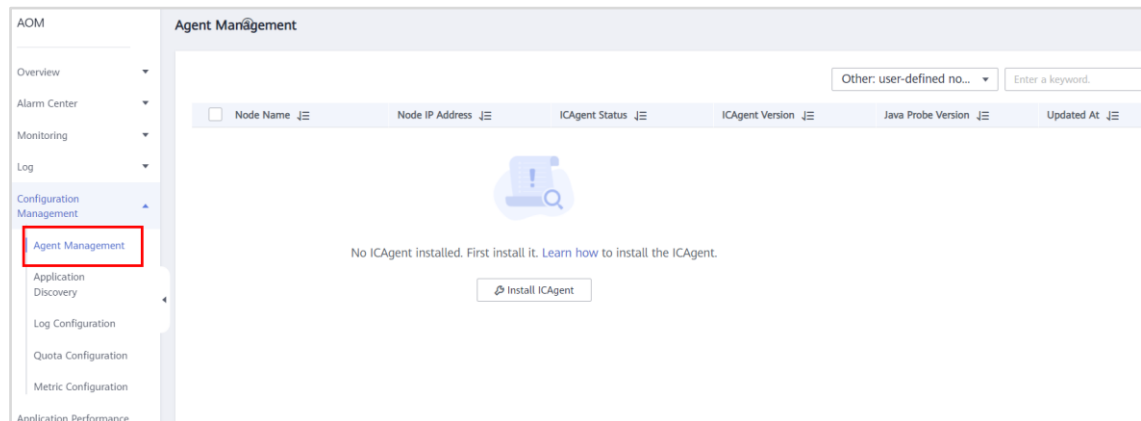


Figure 8-28

- Step 3** On the displayed page, enter the AK/SK downloaded in section 7.2.1.1 and copy the installation command.

Install ICAgent

Host

HUAWEI CLOUD host

Non-HUAWEI CLOUD host beta

OS

Linux

Installation Mode

Obtain AK/SK

Create Agency

You can install ICAgent in either of the above ways. If you have installation for multiple hosts, please refer to [Inherited Batch Installation](#).

1

Enter the AK/SK to generate the installation command. [How to Obtain an AK/SK?](#)

AK

SK

2

Copy Command

☒ Turn off command history to prevent the AK/SK from being stored.

Command Generated [Copy Command](#) ✓

```
set -o history;
curl http://icagent-ap-southeast-1.obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/ICAgent_linux/apm_agent_install.sh >
apm_agent_install.sh && REGION=ap-southeast-1 bash
apm_agent_install.sh -ak U6VA8LTVT7UPHI0DM37B -sk
kGo1Pu1LbE90KgnVVSnnX1IUIUtoX9cExFkZx63T -region ap-
southeast-1 -projectid 4e64821a46284feb831ecfc76bc70a6b -
obsdomain obs.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com -accessip
100.125.6.104;
```

Figure 8-29

- Step 4** Log in to the **test** ECS and run the copied command to install the ICAgent. If **ICAgent install success** is displayed, the installation is complete.

```
root@ecs-test:~# set -o history;
root@ecs-test:~# curl http://icagent-cn-north-4.obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com/ICAgent_linux/apm_agent_install.sh > apm_agent_install.sh && REGION=cn-north-4 bash apm_agent_install.sh
# Q0XKHWEU00J15E7MTV -sk n1m2K8R0sm7ZZW50M0A0RmFKRYasp77C2E1ZL0 -region cn-north-4 -projectId 0c65f32aa70020412f45c0128c9085be -obsdomain obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com -accessip 1
#####
% Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time  Current
           Dload  Upload   Total   Spent    Left     Speed
100 7029  100 7029    0     0    159k      0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 159k
start to install ICAgent.
begin to download install package from icagent-cn-north-4.obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com.
#####
download success.
start install package.
start install ICAgent...
#####
no cronjob for root
start ICAgent.
#####
ICAgent install success.
root@ecs-test:~#
```

Figure 8-30

- Step 5 Return to the **Agent Management** page and refresh the page. If the ICAgent status of the **test** ECS is **Running**, the ICAgent is successfully installed.

Agent Management					
Install ICAgent		Uninstall ICAgent		Other: user-defined no...	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Node Name	Node IP Address	ICAgent Status	ICAgent Version	Java Probe Version
<input type="checkbox"/>	test	192.168.1.56	Running	5.12.98	1.0.47

Figure 8-31

- Step 6 In the navigation pane, choose **Alarm Center > Alarm Rules**. Then, click **Add Alarm** in the upper right corner.

AOM		Alarm Rules					
Overview		Rule List					
Alarm Center		Static Threshold Template					
Alarm List		<div> Delete <div>All alarms</div> <div>All types</div> <div>Enter a alarm name.</div> </div>					
<input type="checkbox"/>	Alarm Name	Status	Rule Type	Resource Type	Template	Started or Stopped	Operation
No records found.							

Figure 8-32

- Step 7 Add an alarm rule:

- Rule Name: cpu-usage

Basic Information

★ Rule Name

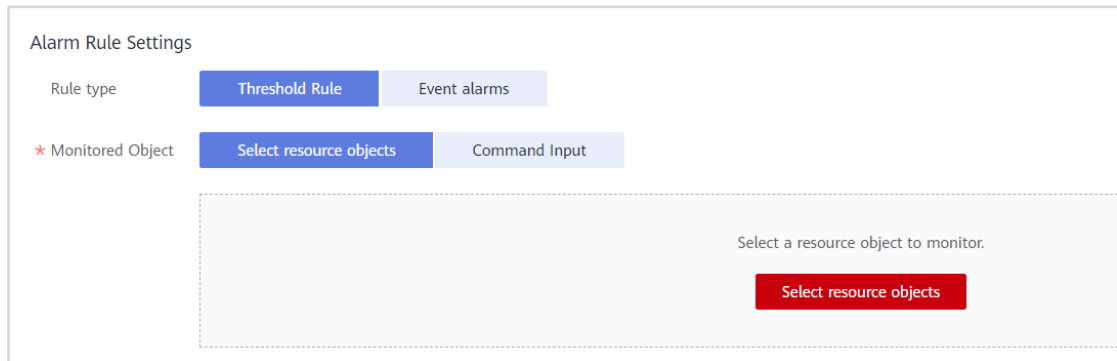
Description

Enter a description.

0/1000

Figure 8-33

- **Rule Type:** Threshold Rule
- **Monitored Object:** Select resource objects
- Click **Select resource objects**.



Alarm Rule Settings

Rule type: **Threshold Rule** | Event alarms

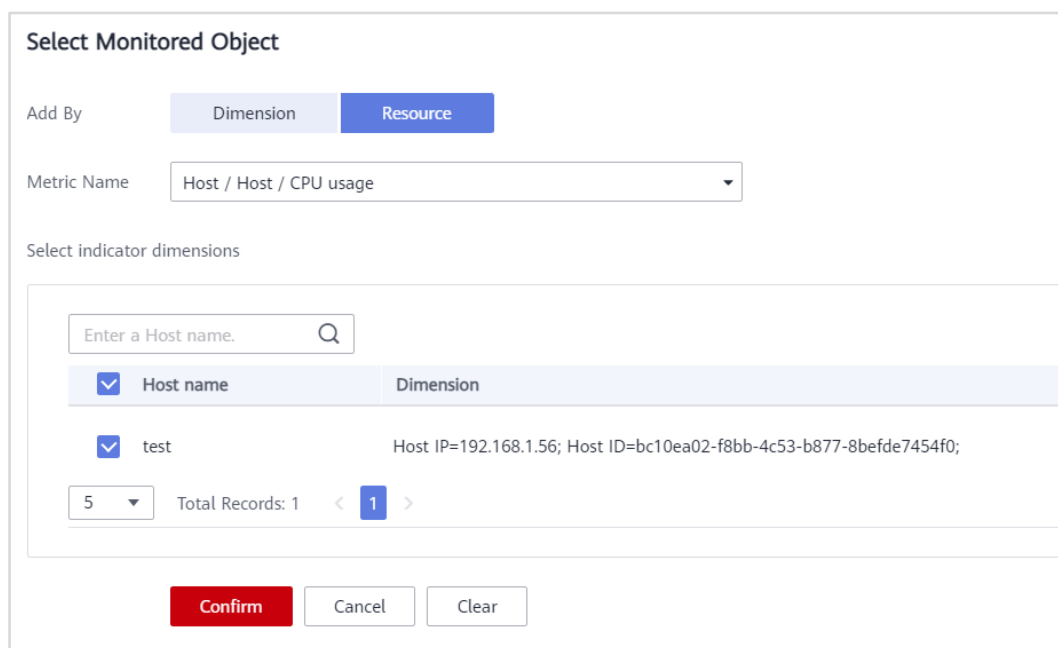
* Monitored Object: **Select resource objects** | Command Input

Select a resource object to monitor.

Select resource objects

Figure 8-34

- **Add By:** Resource
- **Metric Name:** Host/Host/CPU usage (This metric is used as an example. Trainees can select a metric based on site requirements. It may take a while to discover a newly deployed ECS.)
- **Select indicator dimensions:** test



Select Monitored Object

Add By: **Resource** | Dimension

Metric Name: Host / Host / CPU usage

Select indicator dimensions

Enter a Host name.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Host name	Dimension
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> test	Host IP=192.168.1.56; Host ID=bc10ea02-f8bb-4c53-b877-8befde7454f0;

5 Total Records: 1 < 1 >

Confirm Cancel Clear

Figure 8-35

- **Alarm Condition:** Custom
- **Trigger conditions:** 2 | 2 | Avg. | \geq | 80 | Major (This condition is used as an example. Trainees can configure trigger conditions based on site requirements.)

Figure 8-36

Step 8 Check whether the status of the created rule is **Started**. If yes, the alarm rule is successfully created.

Alarm Name	Status	Rule Type	Resource Type	Template	Started or Stopped	Operation
cpu-usage	Normal	Multi-resource thresho...	Host	N/A	Started	Modify Delete More

Figure 8-37

Step 9 In the navigation pane, choose **Overview > O&M**. On the displayed page, view the monitoring information of the connected resource.

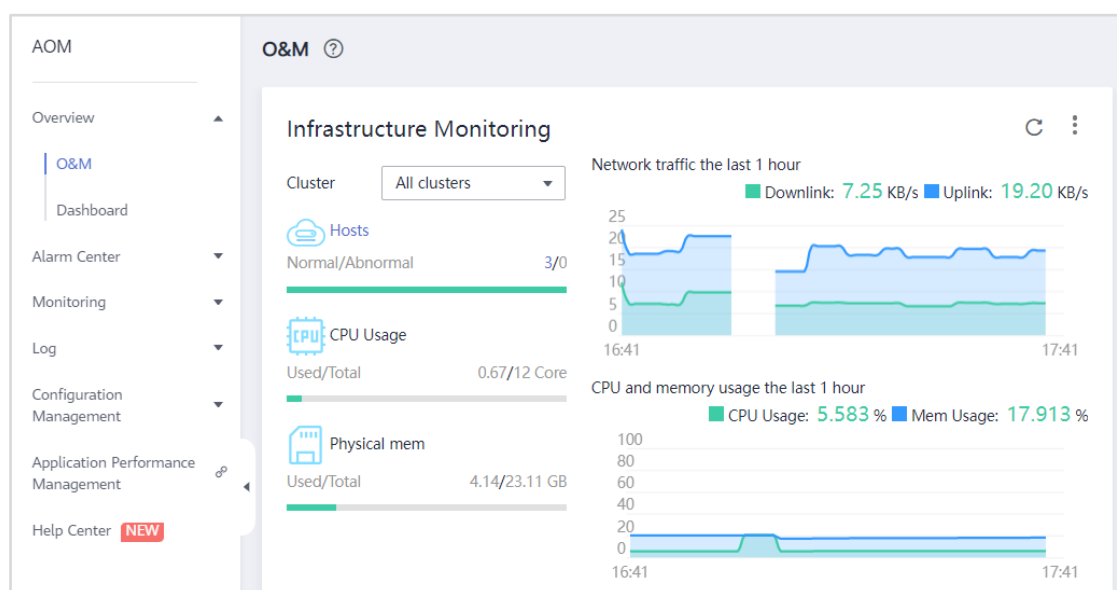


Figure 8-38

8.2.3.2 Log Collection

When a host system is abnormal, its logs will contain many errors. To identify an exception in a timely manner, you can use AOM to count the number of errors in logs and set alarm rules.

Step 1 In the navigation pane, choose **Log > Log Dumps**. Then, click **Add Log Dump** in the upper right corner.

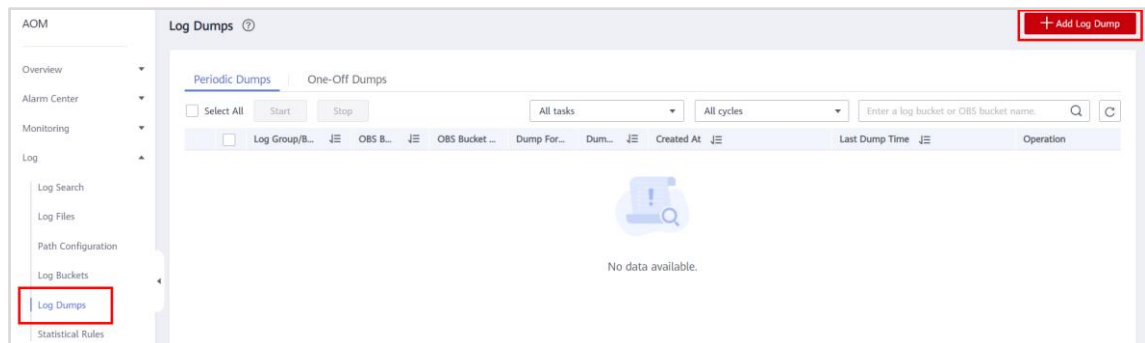


Figure 8-39

Step 2 Add a log dump:

- **Dump File Format:** Custom file
- **Dump Mode:** Periodic dump
- **Log Type:** System
- **Cluster Name:** Custom Cluster
- **Host:** 192.168.3.219 (private IP address of the **test** ECS)
- **Log Group:** syslog
- **Target OBS Bucket:** test-aom-hcip (created during preparation)

★ Dump File Format: **Custom file** | Log bucket

★ Dump Mode: One-off dump | **Periodic dump**

★ Filter Criteria:

 ★ Log Type: System

 ★ Cluster Name: Custom Cluster

 Host: 192.168.1.56

★ Log Group: syslog

★ Dump Cycle: 2 minutes

★ Target OBS Bucket: test-aom-hcip [View OBS](#)

 ⓘ AOM does not have OBS bucket read and write permission. When you click the OK button, the system will automatically authorize OBS

OBS Bucket Directory: Enter an OBS bucket directory.

OK Cancel

Figure 8-40

Step 3 View the creation time and last dump time on the log dump page.

Periodic Dumps		One-Off Dumps									
<input type="checkbox"/> Select All	Start	Stop		All tasks	All cycles	Enter a log bucket or OBS bucket name.					
<input type="checkbox"/>	Log Group/B...	OBS B...	OBS Bucket ...	Dump For...	Dum...	Created At	Last Dump Time	Operation			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	syslog	test-aom-hcip		Original fo...	2minutes			Operation			

Figure 8-41

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Log > Log Buckets**. Then, click **Add Log Bucket**.

Note: This log bucket will be used when you create a statistical rule.

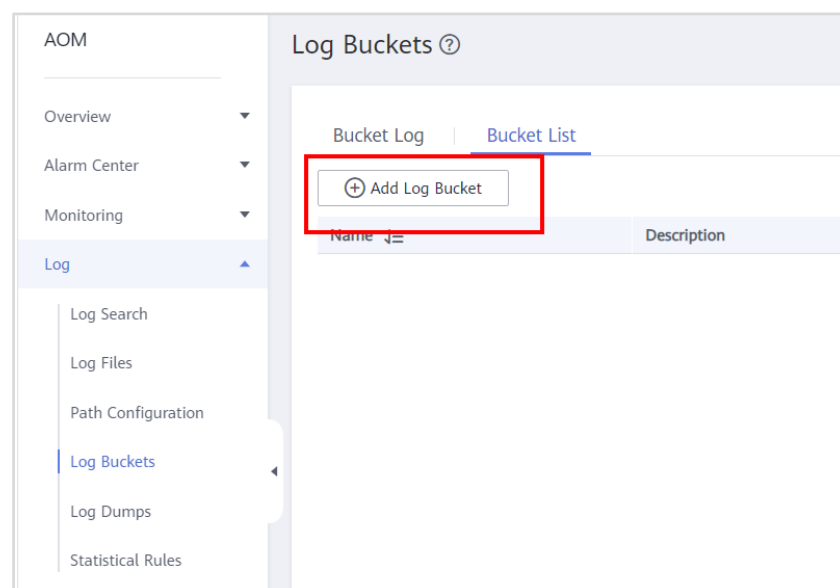


Figure 8-42

Step 5 Add a log bucket:

- **Log Bucket:** syslog
- **Log File:** System | Custom Cluster | 192.168.3.219 | syslog

Note: 192.168.3.219 is the private IP address of the test ECS.

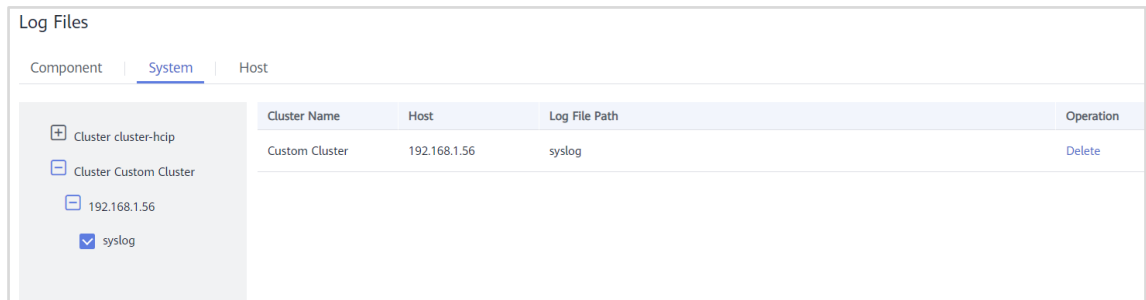


Figure 8-43

Step 6 In the navigation pane, choose **Log > Statistical Rules**. Then, click **Create Statistical Rule** in the upper right corner.

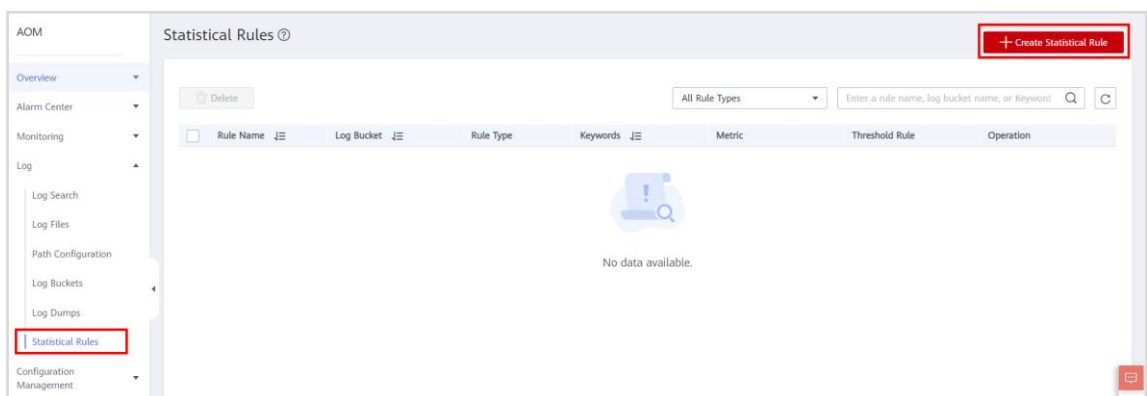


Figure 8-44

Step 7 Create a statistical rule:

- **Rule Type:** Keyword
- **Rule Name:** count-error
- **Keyword:** error
- **Log Bucket:** syslog

Basic Information

★ Rule Type

Keyword

★ Rule Name

count-error

★ Keyword

error

?

Description

★ Log Bucket

syslog

C

OK

Cancel

Figure 8-45

Step 8 Locate the created statistical rule and click **Adding a threshold rule** in the **Operation** column.

Delete		All Rule Types		Enter a rule name, log bucket name, or Keyword		Q		C	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Rule Name	Log Bucket	Rule Type	Keywords	Metric	Threshold Rule	Operation		
<input type="checkbox"/>	count-error	syslog	Keywords	error	--	N/A	Operation		
							Adding a threshold rule	Edit	Delete

Figure 8-46

Step 9 Create a threshold rule:

- Alarm Name: count-error
- Statistic Method: Average
- Statistical Cycle: 1 minute
- Threshold Condition: \geq | 3
- Consecutive Period (s): 1
- Alarm Severity: Minor
- Send Notification: Yes
- Topic: abc
- Trigger Condition: Threshold crossing

Threshold Settings

Alarm Name

count-error

Metric Name

count-error

Resources

keyWord=error pailld=868a71de-6d05-435f-bbb6-ba...

Threshold Condition

>=

3

Consecutive Period (s)

1

Description

error

5/255

Alarm Severity

Minor

Figure 8-47

Alarm Severity

Minor

Send Notification

Yes

No

The threshold alarm basic function is free, triggering the threshold alarm message sent by the message Notification Component, which may produce a small fee, and the specific cost is settled by the message Notification Component. [Learn about cost estimates and billing details](#)

Topic

abc

If you need to [create a new topic](#), please go to the SMN page. Ensure the topic has been authorized on the SMN page, and APM is selected so services can publish messages. Otherwise, threshold notifications will not be sent. For further details, please [Configuring Topic Policies](#).

Trigger Condition

☒ Threshold crossing
☐ Normal

Data insufficient sending event

Figure 8-48

After the threshold rule is created, if the statistical result exceeds the threshold, an SMS message or email notification will be sent immediately. O&M personnel can then locate and rectify the fault at the earliest time.

8.2.3.3 CCE Cluster Monitoring

Step 1 Create a CCE cluster. For more information, see CCE-related sections.

Note: This CCE cluster will be monitored by AOM.

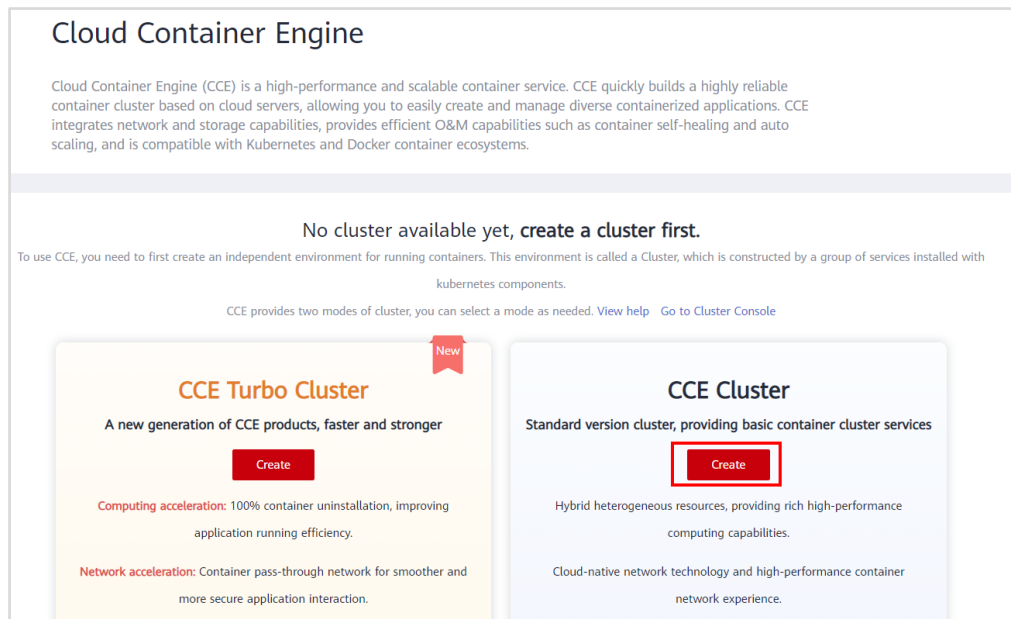


Figure 8-49

Create a cluster:

- **Region:** CN-Hong Kong
- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **Cluster Name:** cluster-cce (user-defined)
- **Version:** v1.19
- **Management Scale:** 50 nodes
- **Number of master nodes:** 1
- **Network Model:** VPC network
- **VPC:** vpc-1 (Reuse the created VPC or customize one.)
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet (Reuse the created subnet or customize one.)

Create a node:

- **Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use
- **AZ:** Random
- **Node Type:** VM node
- **Specifications:** 4cores | 8GB
- **System Disk:** Use the default setting.
- **Data Disk:** Use the default setting.
- **OS:** Default
- **Node Name:** Use the default name or customize one.
- **Password:** Customize one.
- **Subnet:** vpc-1-subnet (Reuse the created subnet.)
- **EIP:** Do not use
- **Login Mode:** Password

- Step 2** In the service list, choose **Application Operations Management**. In the navigation pane, choose **Overview** > **O&M** to view monitoring information. You can monitor resources, applications, and application user experience on this page. You can also monitor the running status of the CCE cluster.

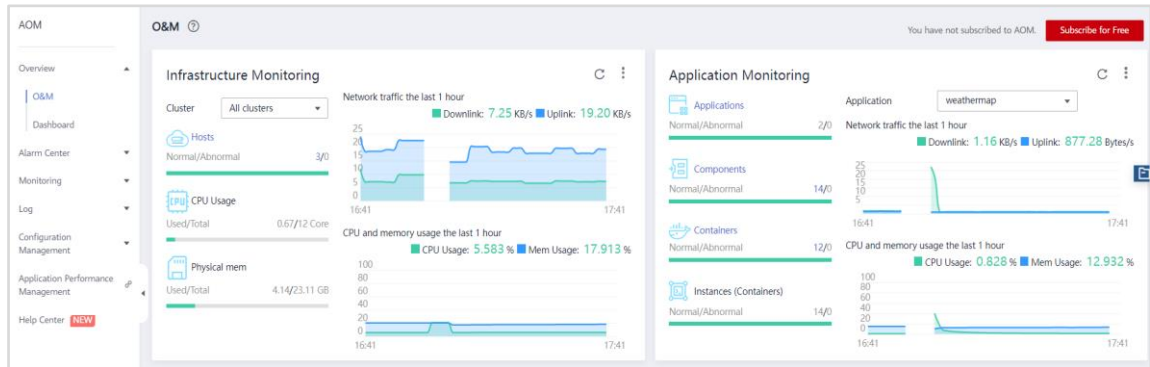


Figure 8-50

- Step 3** In the navigation pane, choose **Monitoring** > **Host Monitoring**. You can monitor host resource usage and health status of the CCE cluster, as well as the usage of common system devices such as disks and CPUs.

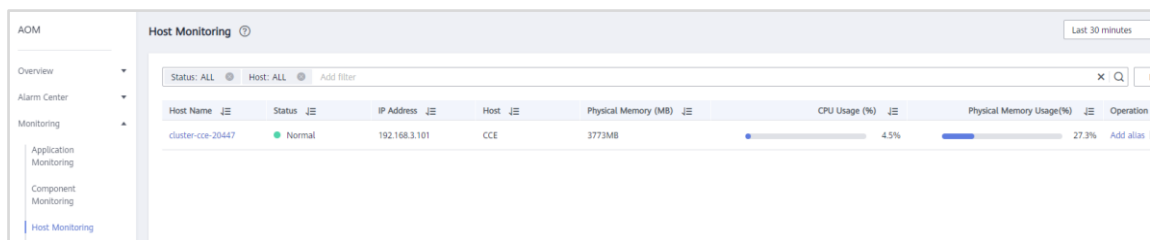


Figure 8-51

- Step 4** In the navigation pane, choose **Monitoring** > **Container Monitoring** to view information about plug-ins and containers in the CCE cluster.

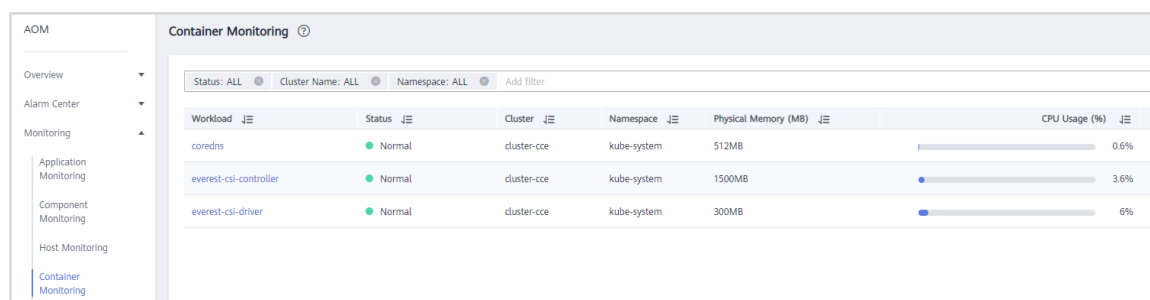


Figure 8-52

8.3 Clearing Resources

- Step 1** Delete the SMN topic.

In the service list, choose **Simple Message Notification**. In the navigation pane, choose **Topic Management > Topics**. In the right pane, locate the topic created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 2 Delete the alarm rule.

On the AOM console, choose **Alarm Center > Alarm Rules** in the navigation pane, locate the alarm rule created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 3 Delete the statistical rule.

On the AOM console, choose **Log > Statistical Rules** in the navigation pane, locate the statistical rule created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 4 Delete the log bucket.

On the AOM console, choose **Log > Log Buckets** in the navigation pane, locate the log bucket created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Delete the log dump.

On the AOM console, choose **Log > Log Dumps** in the navigation pane, locate the log dump created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Delete the ECS.

- In the service list, choose **Elastic Cloud Server** under **Compute**. In the ECS list, locate the ECS created in this exercise and choose **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- In the displayed dialog box, select the check boxes shown in the following figure and click **Yes**.

Step 7 Delete the security group.

In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**. In the security group list, locate the security group created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 8 Delete the subnet and VPC.

- In the service list, choose **Virtual Private Cloud** under **Networking**. On the network console, choose **Subnets**. In the subnet list, locate the subnet created in this exercise and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- On the network console, choose **My VPCs**. In the VPC list, locate the VPC created in this exercise, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

8.4 Quiz

Question: How does AOM obtain a custom host IP address on the Agent management page?

Answer: By default, AOM traverses all NICs on a VM and obtains the IP addresses of the Ethernet, bond, and wireless NICs based on priorities in descending order. To ensure that

AOM obtains the IP address of a specific NIC, set the **IC_NET_CARD=Desired NIC name** environment variable when starting the ICAGENT.